REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION
HISTORY
OF
VERMONT,
NATURAL, CIVIL AND STATISTICAL,
IN THREE PARTS,
WITH AN
APPENDIX.
1853.

BY ZADOCK THOMPSON.

Burlington:
PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.
STACY & JAMESON, PRINTERS.
1853.
History of Vermont

First Vermont Presbyterian Ministers - 1796-1826

Thompson, Zadock, 1796-1826.
Entered according to act of Congress, in the year 1853, by
ZADOCK THOMPSON,
in the Clerk's office of the District Court, for the District of Vermont.
PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

A little more than ten years have now elapsed since the publication of my Natural, Civil and Statistical History of Vermont. In that work I endeavored to collect and present as concisely and clearly as I was able, and, at the same time, as fully as the state of knowledge and my prescribed limits would permit—

I. An account of the Natural History of the State, embracing its physical geography, zoology, botany and mineralogy.

II. The Civil History of the State, comprehending the settlement of the territory, the organization of the government, and the progress of legislation and improvement, together with a full account of the controversy with New York, the negotiations with the British in Canada, and of our various political, literary and religious institutions.

III. A Historical and Statistical Gazetteer, embracing a full account of all the counties, towns, streams, &c., in the State, arranged in alphabetical order.

Since the publication of that work, rail roads and the magnetic telegraph have been introduced into the State, and very considerable changes have taken place. A Geological Survey of the State has been commenced, but was discontinued, without any full publication of the results; in consequence of which, the greater part of the discoveries made and the facts elicited, have been lost to the State and the world; while a very small additional appropriation in 1847, would have secured to the State a Final Report on the Geology of Vermont, which would have been not only creditable to the State Geologist, but an honor and treasure to the State. But notwithstanding the loss, which has been occasioned, by this penny wise and pound foolish policy of the legislature, our general knowledge of the geology, and of the mineralogical productions of the State, has been greatly enlarged by the information elicited and made public during the continuance of the survey.

During the last ten years, I have spent a large portion of my time in collecting and preserving facts in relation to the natural and civil history of the State, thinking that the time might possibly come, when I should be warranted in the publication of a new and improved edition of the whole work. But the new materials having largely accumulated, and the number of copies of the original work, on hand, being such as to afford no encouragement for a speedy republication of the entire work, I concluded to select some of the principal items into the form of an Appendix, which might be bound with the remaining copies of the original work, and also be bound separately for those who already have the original work and desire the Appendix.

The matter of the Appendix will be drawn, to a large extent, from the department of Natural History. This is not owing to any lack of materials for making additions to the other parts, but because those materials could not be so conveniently used in their separate condition. Additions to a work of this nature
PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

are, necessarily, fragmentary; and to be used advantageously, they must be in-
corporated by re-writing the whole. But as this could not be done without re-
printing the whole, I have selected, for the Appendix, such materials as I thought
would be most interesting and useful in their separate state; and these, for the
most part, relate to Natural History.

Since the publication of my work in 1842, much light has been thrown upon
the early history of our State by the antiquarian researches of Henry Stevens,
Esq., and facts have been developed, which remove the mystery from certain
transactions in our revolutionary struggles. But the introduction of these mat-
ters into the Appendix would require a repetition of much of the history of that
period, to make it intelligible, and, consequently, more room than can be spared
for it.

The history of our legislation during the last ten years, if fully written, would
furnish an interesting and instructive chapter; but that, too, is excluded for the
want of room. Perhaps the most important acts of legislation within the time,
are those which relate to schools and the sale of alcoholic liquors. But, these
several acts have not yet been fully tested by experience. The general school
law of 1845, appeared to have been drawn with much care, and to promise an
efficient provision for the advancement of primary education in the State, and it
is to be regretted that it had not been more fully tested, before it was mutilated
by repeals and additional enactments; and was violated by the body which enact-
ed it, by their neglect to appoint a State Superintendent of Schools. But in
spite of all obstacles, I am happy in believing that the cause of education is
advancing, and that one of the most efficient causes of this advancement in our
large villages, is the establishment of Union Schools. These schools furnish to
the children of the poor the same advantages which are enjoyed by those of the
rich, for pursuing the higher branches of study, and thus afford a universal stim-
ulus in all the classes in the several schools, which form the union.

To almost every article in the Gazetteer, alterations and additions might be
made, but, for the reasons already stated, it was deemed inexpedient. If life
and health should be spared for a few years longer, it would afford me much sat-
sfaction to re-write the whole work, and, by incorporating in it the additional
material, make it more worthy of the approval and patronage of my fellow citi-
zens, but, as the great expense would preclude me from the possibility of being
able to publish a new edition, that satisfaction is not likely to be realized.

Z. THOMPSON.

Burlington, April 9, 1853.
THOMPSON’S VERMONT.

Part First.

NATURAL HISTORY OF VERMONT.

CHAPTER I.

DESCRIPTIVE AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF VERMONT.

Section I.

Situation, Boundaries, Extent and Divisions.

Situation.—Vermont is situated in the northwestern corner of New England, and lies between the parallels of 42° 44’ and 45° of north latitude, and between 5° 35’ and 5° 29’ of east longitude from the Capitol of the United States at Washington, or between 71° 33’ and 73° 35’ of west longitude from Greenwich Observatory.* The most eastern extremity of Vermont is in the township of Canaan, and the most western in the township of Addison. This state lies nearly in the middle of the north temperate zone. The longest day at the south line of the state, is 14h. 9m. 9s., and at the north line, 15h. 25m. 50s.

Boundaries.—Vermont is bounded on the north by the province of Canada, on the east by New Hampshire, on the south by Massachusetts, and on the west by New York. The north line of the state runs upon the parallel of latitude 45° north. This line was first surveyed by commissioners appointed by the provinces of commissioners appointed by the provinces of Vermont and Canada, in the year 1767. It was afterwards run, but very erroneously, by I. Collins and I. Carden, in 1772. In 1806, Dr. Samuel Williams made some observations with the view of ascertaining the true north line of the state, and still further observations were made in 1818, by Messrs. Hassler and Tiarks, surveyors under the treaty of Ghent. Accurate

Pr. 1.
Established according to the latter, the 45th parallel lies a little to the southward of the line previously established, but it is not yet finally settled. The eastern boundary was established by a decree of George III, July 20th, 1764, which declared the western bank of the Connecticut river to be the western boundary of New Hampshire. The southern boundary is derived from a royal decree of March 4th, 1710, and was surveyed by Richard Hazen, in February and March, 1711. This line, which was the divisional line between Massachusetts and New Hampshire, was to run due west from a point three miles to the northward of Patusquet falls, till it reached the province of New York. It was run by the compass, and ten degrees allowed for westerly variation of the magnetic needle. This being too great an allowance, the line crossed the Connecticut river 2° 57' to the northward of a due west line. In consequence of this error, New Hampshire lost 59,873 acres, and Vermont 133,897 acres, and the south line of the state is not parallel with the north line. The western boundary was settled by the government of Vermont and New York at the close of their controversy, in 1780. This line passes along the western boundaries of the townships of Pownal, Bennington, Shaftsbury, Arlington, Sandgate, Rupert, Pawlet, Wells and Poultney, to Poultney river; thence along the middle of the deepest channel of said river, East bay and lake Champlain to the 45th degree of north latitude, passing to the eastward of the islands called the Four Brothers, and to the westward of Grand Isle and Isle la Motte. The portion of this line between the southwest corner of the state and Poultney river, was surveyed in 1813 and 1814, and the report and plan of the survey are in the office of the Secretary of State at Montpelier.

Extent and Area.—The length of Vermont from north to south is 157 1/2 miles, and the average width from east to west 57 1/2 miles, which gives an area of 9,665 1/4 square miles, or 5,735,060 acres. The length of the north line of the state is 90 miles, and of the south line 41 miles, but, on account of the great bend of the Connecticut to the westward, the mean width of the state is considerable less than the mean between these two lines, as above stated. The width of the state from Barnet to Charlotte through Montpelier, which is 50 miles nearer to the northern than to the southern boundary, is only about 60 miles. On account of the irregularities in the western and eastern boundaries, both these lines are longer than the mean length of the state, the former being about 175 miles, and the latter, following the course of the Connecticut, 215 miles. The state is divided into two equal parts by the parallel of 44d. 9m. north latitude, and also by the meridian in 1d. 19m. of east longitude. These two lines intersect each other near the western line of Northfield, and about 10 miles south westerly from Montpelier, and the point of intersection is the geographical centre of the state.

Divisions.—The Green Mountains extend quite through the state from south to north, and, following the western range, divide it into two very nearly equal parts. These form the only natural division, with the exception of the waters of lake Champlain, which divide the county of Grand Isle from the counties of Franklin and Chittenden, and the several islands which compose that county, from each other, and from the main land. For civil purposes the state is divided into 14 counties, which are sub-divided into 245 townships, and several small gorges of land, which are not yet annexed to, or formed into, townships. The names of the counties, the date of their incorporation, the shire towns, and the number of towns in each county at the present time (1842) are exhibited in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Incorporated</th>
<th>Shire Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>Feb. 27, 1757</td>
<td>Bennington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennington</td>
<td>Feb. 11, 1779</td>
<td>Middlebury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caledonia</td>
<td>Nov. 5, 1792</td>
<td>Danville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittenden</td>
<td>Oct. 22, 1782</td>
<td>Burlington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>Nov. 5, 1792</td>
<td>Guildhall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Nov. 5, 1792</td>
<td>St. Albans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Isle</td>
<td>Nov. 9, 1802</td>
<td>North Hero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamoille</td>
<td>Oct. 26, 1813</td>
<td>Hydepark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Feb. 17, 1811</td>
<td>Chelsea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orleans</td>
<td>Nov. 5, 1792</td>
<td>Irasburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>Feb. 17, 1811</td>
<td>Rutland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Nov. 1, 1810</td>
<td>Montpelier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windham</td>
<td>Feb. 11, 1779</td>
<td>Newport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windsor</td>
<td>Feb. 17, 1811</td>
<td>Woodstock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Dr. Williams (vol. i, p. 23) seems to have, inadvertently, taken the mean of the two ends of the state for its mean width and thus computed the area at 135,571 1/4 square miles, or 1,061,000 acres; but this is the area which has usually been given in our geographies and other works respecting Vermont. As the area of counties forms the basis of statistical tables, it is a matter of some consequence that it should be correctly stated. Suppose, for example, we wish to know how Vermont compares with the other states in density of population, we divide the population of each state by its area and the quotient gives the average number of persons to each square mile in the states respectively. Now if we take the last census and the area at 10,556, the population is only about 28 to a square mile, but if we take the true area, 9,665, it is 22 to the square mile, which would effect very materially its relation to the other states. According to the census of 1820, Vermont was set down as the 16th state in density.
Section II.

Face of the country.

Mountains—The surface of Vermont is generally uneven. A few townships along the margin of Lake Champlain may be called level; but with these exceptions, the whole state consists of hills and valleys, alluvial flats and gentle declivities, elevated plains and lofty mountains. The celebrated range of Green Mountains, which give name to the state, extends quite through it from south to north, keeping nearly a middle course between Connecticut river on the east and Lake Champlain on the west. From the line of Massachusetts to the southern part of Washington county, this range continues lofty, and unbroken through by any considerable streams; dividing the counties of Windham, Windsor and Orange from the counties of Bennington, Rutland and Addison. In this part of the state, the communication between the eastern and western sides of the mountain was formerly difficult, and the phrase, going over the mountain, denoted an arduous business.

But on account of the great improvement of the roads, more particularly in their more judicious location near the streams, the difficulty of crossing the mountain has nearly vanished. In the southern part of Washington county, the Green Mountains separate into two ranges. The highest of these ranges, bearing a little east of north, continues along the eastern boundaries of the counties of Chittenden and Franklin, and through the county of Lamoille to Canada line; while the other range strikes off much more to the east through the southern and eastern parts of Washington county, the western part of Caledonia county and the north western part of Essex county to Canada. This last is called the height of lands, and it divides the waters, which fall into Connecticut river, in the north part of the state, from those which fall into Lake Champlain and Lake Memphremagog. This branch of the Green Mountains, though it no where rises so high as many points of the western branch, is much more uniformly elevated; yet the declivity is so gentle as to admit of easy roads over it in various places. The western range, having been broken through by the rivers Winooski, Lamoille and Missisco, is divided into several sections, these rivers having opened passages for good roads along their banks, while...
the intervening portions are so high and steep as not to admit of roads being made over them, with the exception of that portion lying between the Lamoille and Missisco. This part of the Green Mountains presents some of the most lofty summits in the state; particularly the Nose and Chin-in Mansfield, and Camel’s Hump in Huntington. These, together with other important mountains and summits in the state, are exhibited in the foregoing table and cut, and will also be described in the Gazetteer, under their respective names. The sides, and, in most cases, the summits of the mountains in Vermont, are covered with evergreens, such as spruce, hemlock and fir. On this account the French, being the first civilized people who visited this part of the world, early gave to them the name of Verd Mont, or Green Mountain; and when the inhabitants of the New Hampshire Grants assumed the powers of government, in 1777, they adopted this name, contracted by the omission of the letter d, for the name of the new state."

*Rivers and Streams.—The rivers and streams lying within the state of Vermont are very numerous, but small. They, in most cases, originate among the Green Mountains, and their courses are short and generally rapid. Connecticut river washes the whole eastern border of the state, but belongs to New Hampshire, the western margin of that stream forming the boundary line between New Hampshire and Vermont. The Connecticut receives the waters from 3,700 square miles of our territory. It receives from Vermont, besides numerous smaller streams, the waters of the eleven following rivers, viz: Wantasticook, or West, Saxton’s, Williams’, Black, Ottauley, White, Onompomanoose, Wait’s, Wells’ Patsumpec, and Nulhegan. Clyde, Barton and Black river run northerly into Memphremagog lake. Missisco, Lamoille, Winooski and Poultney river and Otter creek flow westerly into lake Champlain, and the Batteaukill and Hoosic westerly into Hudson river. Deerfield river runs southerly from Vermont and falls into the Connecticut in Massachusetts; and the Coatscook and Pike river head in the north part of the state and run northerly into Canada, the former uniting with Missisipi river at Lamoizville and the latter falling into the head of Missisco bay. All these streams and many smaller ones will be described in the Gazetteer under their respective names.

No country in the world is better supplied with pure and wholesome water than Vermont. There are scarcely any farms in the state which are not well watered by springs, or brooks; and none, with the exception of those upon the islands in lake Champlain, which are not in the vicinity of one, or more, considerable mill stream. But while Vermont is so abundantly supplied with water, there is, probably, no part of our country in which so little stagnant water is found. The waters of the lakes and ponds are usually clear and transparent, and nearly all the springs and streams are brisk and lively. It is a common remark that the streams in this state have diminished very much in size, since the country began to be cleared and settled, and it is doubtless true to some extent. Many mills, which

He then poured out the spirits and cast the bottle upon the rock Elian."
formerly had an abundance, have ceased to receive the necessary supply of water during a considerable portion of the year; and many null sites, which were once thought valuable, have, from the same cause, become entirely useless. One of the principal causes of this diminution of our streams is supposed to be the cutting down of the forests, which formerly threw off immense quantities of vapor into the atmosphere, which was again precipitated upon the earth in rain and snow. But it is believed that the quantity of water which annually passes off in our streams is not so much less than formerly as is generally imagined. Before the country was cleared, the whole surface of the ground was deeply covered with leaves, limbs, and logs, and the channels of all the smaller streams were much obstructed by the same. The consequence was, that, when the snows dissolved in the spring, or the rains fell in the summer, the waters were retained among the leaves, or retarded by the other obstructions, so as to pass off slowly, and the streams were kept up, nearly uniform as to size, during the whole year. But since the country has become settled, and the obstructions, which retarded the water, removed by freshets, when the snows melt or the rains fall, the waters run off from the surface of the ground quickly, the streams are raised suddenly, run rapidly, and soon subside. In consequence of the water being thus carried off more rapidly, the streams would be smaller than formerly during a considerable part of the year, even though the quantity of water be the same. It is a well known fact that the freshets in Vermont are more sudden and violent than when the country was new.

The waters of the lakes, ponds and streams are universally soft, miscible with soap, and in general free from foreign substances. And the same may be said of most of the springs, particularly on the Green Mountains, and in that portion of the state lying east of these mountains. The waters of most of the springs and wells in the western part of the state are rendered hard and unsuitable for washing by the lime they hold in solution, and there are many springs which are highly impregnated with Epson salts, and others containing iron, sulphuretted hydrogen, &c. These mineral springs will be described in another place.

Lakes and Ponds. Small lakes and ponds are found in all parts of Vermont, but there are no large bodies of water which lie wholly within the state. Lake Champlain lies between this state and the state of New York, and more than half of it within the limits of Vermont. It extends in a straight line from south to north, 102 miles along the western boundary, from Whitehall to the 45th degree of latitude, and thence about 24 miles to St. Johns in Canada, affording an easy communication with that province and with New York. This lake is connected with Hudson river, at Albany, by a canal 64 miles in length; so that the towns lying on the shores of Lake Champlain have direct communication by water with the cities of Troy, Albany, Hudson, and New York, and, by means of the great western canal, with the great western lakes. The length of this lake from south to north, measured in a straight line from one extremity to the other, and supposed to terminate northerly at St. Johns, is 126 miles. Its width varies from one fourth of a mile to 13 miles, and the mean width is about 44 miles. This would give an area of 567 square miles, two thirds of which lie within the limits of Vermont. The waters, which this lake receives from Vermont, are drained, by rivers and other streams, from 4088 miles of its territory. Its depth is generally sufficient for the navigation of the largest vessels. It received its present name from Samuel Champlain, a French nobleman, who discovered it in the spring of 1609, and who died, at Quebec in 1635, and was not drowned in its waters, as has been often said.* One of the names given to this lake by the aborigines is said to have been Caninderi-Guarante, signifying the mouth or door of the country. If so, it was very appropriate, as it forms the gate-way between the country on the St. Lawrence and that on the Hudson. The name of this lake in the Abenaki tongue was Petawà-bonque, signifying alternate land and water, in allusion to the numerous islands and projecting points of land along the lake. Previous to the settlement of the country by Europeans, this lake had long been the thorough-fare between hostile and powerful Indian tribes, and its shores the scene of many a mortal conflict. And after the settlement, it continued the same in reference to the French and English colonies, and subsequently in reference to the English in Canada and the United States. In consequence of this peculiarity of its location, the name of Lake Champlain stands connected with some of the most interesting events in the annals of our country; and the transactions associated with the names of Ticonderoga, and Crown Point,  

and Plattsburgh, and many other places, united with the variety and beauty of the scenery, the neatness and accommodation of the steamboats, and the unrivalled excellence of their commanders, render a tour through this lake one of the most interesting and agreeable to the enlightened traveller. A historical account of the most important transactions upon Lake Champlain, together with some account of the navigation of the lake, and particularly of the steamboats which have been built upon it, will be found in part second, and a much more minute description of the lake under its name in part third.

Memphremagog lake is situated on the north line of the state, and about midway between lake Champlain and Connecticut river. It extends from south to north, and is nearly parallel with lake Champlain. It is 30 miles long, and the average width about two miles. One third part of this lake lies in Vermont; the other two thirds in Canada. The name of this lake in the Abenaki tongue was Mem-phon-burque, signifying a large expanse of water. This, together with numerous small lakes and ponds, which are wholly within the state, will be described in part third, either under their names, or in the account of the towns in which they are situated. There is abundant evidence that most of our lakes and ponds were formerly much more extensive than they are at present, and that they have been diminished, both by the deposit of earthy matter brought in by the streams, and by the depositing of the channels at their outlets; and there is also sufficient proof of the former existence of many ponds in this state, which have long since become dry land by the operation of the same causes. Several of these will be pointed out in the descriptions of the rivers in part third, particularly in the description of Winooski river, Barton river, &c.

Bays.—The shores of Lake Champlain are indented by numerous bays, most of which are small and of little consequence. Missisco bay is the largest of these, and belongs principally to Vermont, lying between the towns of Alburgh and Highgate, and extending some distance into Canada. The other bays of most consequence, lying along the east shore of the lake and belonging to Vermont, are M'Quan bay in Swanton, Bolton, Lamoququin bay lying between St. Albans and Georgia, Mallets bay in Colchester, Burlington bay between Appletree point and Red Rocks point, Shelburne bay between Red Rocks point and Potter's point, Batton bay in Ferrisburgh, and East bay between West Haven and Whitehall. Besides these there are several smaller bays lying along the east shore of Lake Champlain, and a considerable bay at the south end of Lake Memphremagog, called South bay. Most of these bays will be more particularly described under their names in part third, and also some of the most important bays lying along the west shore of Lake Champlain, and belonging to New York.

Swamps.—These are hardly of sufficient importance to deserve a separate notice. Though considerably numerous, they are, in general, of small extent, and, in many cases, have been, or may be drained and converted into excellent lands. They are most common in the northern and northeastern parts of the state. In the county of Essex are several unsettled townships, which are said to be made up of hills and mountains with swamps lying between them, which render them to a great extent incapable of settlement. There is a considerable tract of swampy land at the south end of Memphremagog lake, and another in Highgate about the mouth of Missisco river. When the country was new, there were many stagnant coves along the margin and among the islands of Lake Champlain, which, during the hotter parts of the summer, generated intermittent and bilious fevers. But, since the clearing of the country, these have beeh, to a considerable extent, filled up, and, with the causes which produced them, those disorders have nearly disappeared.

Islands.—The principal islands belonging to Vermont, are South Hero, North Hero, and La Motte. South Hero, called also Grand Island, is 13 miles long, and is divided into two townships, by the name of South Hero and Grand Isle. North Hero is about 11 miles long, but very narrow, and constitutes a township bearing the same name as the island. Isle la Motte lies westward of North Hero, and constitutes a township by the same name. A more particular account of these islands, and also a description of Juniper island and several others lying in Lake Champlain, will be found under their names in part third.

Soil and Productions.—The soil of Vermont is generally a rich loam, but varies considerably according to the nature and compositions of the rocks in the different parts of the state. Bordering our lakes, ponds, and rivers, are considerable tracts of rich and beautiful interval.

* Interval. This word has not yet found a place in our dictionaries, and there has been much arguing about it by Dr. Dwight, Mr. Kendall, and other travellers and critics. But we use it, notwithstanding.
lands, which consist of a dark, deep and fertile alluvial deposit. These intervales are level tracts lying but little higher than the ordinary height of the water in the streams, and are in most cases subject to being flooded, when the water is very high. They were, while in a state of nature, covered with a heavy growth of forest trees, such as oak, butternut, elm, buttonwood, walnut, ash, and some other kinds. Back of these flats were frequently others, elevated a few feet higher, and covered with white pine. Still further back, the land rises, in most cases very gradually, into hills and upland plains, and the soil becomes harder and more gravelly, but very little diminished in richness and fertility. The timber upon these lands, which constitute the greater part of the state, was principally sugar maple, beech and birch, interspersed with bass, ash, elm, butternut, cherry, hornbeam, spruce and hemlock. And still further back the lands rise into mountains, which are in general timbered with evergreens, such as spruce, hemlock and fir. The loftiest mountains are generally rocky and the summits of some few of them consist of naked rock, with no other traces of vegetation than a few stinted shrubs and mosses; but they are, in general, thickly covered with timber to their very tops. Along the western part of the state, and bordering upon Lake Champlain, are extensive tracts of light sandy soil, which were originally covered with white, pitch and Norway pine, and in the northern part of the state, swamps are numerous which were well stored with tamarack and white cedar. A more full account of the native vegetables found in this state will be given in a subsequent chapter. Since the country has been cleared, the soil has, in general, been found sufficiently free from stone to admit of easy cultivation, and to be very productive in corn, grain and grass. Without manuring the intervales usually produce large crops, and are easily cultivated, but these crops are liable, occasionally, to be destroyed by floods—the same agency which produces the fertility of the soil on which they grow. All parts are, however, sufficiently fertile amply to reward the labors of the husbandman, and the farmer who is saving and industrious seldom fails of having his barn filled with fodder for his horses, cattle and sheep, his granary with corn, wheat, rye, oats, peas and beans, and his cellar with potatoes, apples, and other esculent vegetables. A sufficient quantity of grain for the supply of the inhabitants might easily be raised in all parts of the state, yet the greater part of the lands are better adapted for grazing than for tillage. The hills and mountains, which are not arable on account of their steepness, or rocks, afford the best of pasturage for cattle and sheep. Of the fruits, nuts, berries, &c., which grow in Vermont, both wild and cultivated, a more particular account will be given in a subsequent chapter on the botany of the state.

**Medicinal Springs.**—There are in Vermont springs which are more or less impregnated with mineral, or gaseous substances, but none which have yet acquired a very general or permanent celebrity for their curative properties. Along the shore of Lake Champlain, in the counties of Addison and Rutland, the waters generally are impregnated with Epsom salts, (sulphate of magnesia). Some of the springs are so highly charged with these salts, in the dryer parts of the year, that a pail full of the water will produce a pound of the salts. They have been manufactured, for medicinal purposes, in some quantities, and, did the price of the article make it an object, they might be made here to almost any extent.

The medicinal properties of most of the waters in this state, which have acquired any notoriety, are derived from gaseous and not from mineral substances. In different towns in the northeastern part of the state, are springs of cold, soft and clear water, which are strongly impregnated with sulphurred hydrogen gas, and said to resemble the Harrow-Gate waters in England, and those of Ballcastle and Castlemain in Ireland. These waters are found to be efficacious in scrofulous and many other cutaneous complaints, and the springs at Newbury, Tunbridge, Hardwick, &c., have been much resorted to by valutuarians in their vicinity.

Of medicinal springs on the west side of the Green Mountains, those of Claridon and Alburng have acquired the greatest notoriety. It is now about 16 years since the springs at Claridon began to be known beyond the immediate neighborhood. Since that time their reputation has been annually extending, and the number of visitors increasing, till they have at length become a place of considerable resort for the afflicted from various
parts of the country. They are situated in a picturesque and beautiful region, 7 miles southwest from Rutland, and have, in their immediate vicinity, good accommodations for 500 visitors. The waters are found to be highly efficacious in affections of the liver, dispesia, urinary and all cutaneous complaints, rheumatism, inverte rate sores, and many others, and they promise fair to go on increasing in notoriety and usefulness. These waters differ in their composition from any heretofore known, but resemble most nearly the German Spa water. For their curative properties they are believed to be indebted wholly to the gases they contain. They have been analyzed by Mr. Augustus A. Hayes, of Roxbury, Mass., with the following results. One gallon, or 235 cubic inches of the water contained,

Carbonic acid gas 46.16 cubic inch.
Nitrogen gas 9.63 "
Carbonate of Lime 3.02 grains.
Murate of Lime

 Sulphate of Soda 2.74 grs.
 Sulphate of Magnesia

One hundred cubic inches of the gas which was evolved from the water, consisted of

Carbonic acid gas 0.05 cubic inches.
Oxygen gas 1.50 "
Nitrogen gas 98.45 "

The Alburgh springs do not differ materially from the springs at Newbury, Tunbridge, and other places in the northeastern part of the state, owing their medicinal properties principally to the sulphureted hydrogen gas, which they contain.

Caves. There are no caves in Vermont which will bear comparison with some of the caverns found in other parts of the world, and yet we have several, which are deserving of attention of the curious. Those at Clarendon, Plymouth and Danby are the most interesting. The Clarendon cave is situated on the south-easterly side of a mountain in the westerly part of that town. The descent into it is through a passage 24 feet in diameter and 31 feet in length, and which makes an angle of 35° or 40° with the horizon. It then opens into a room 20 feet long, 12 feet wide, and 18 or 20 feet high. The floor, sides and roof of this room are all of solid rock, but very rough and uneven. From the north part of this room is a passage about 3 feet in diameter and 24 feet in length, but very rough and irregular, which leads to another room 20 feet wide, 30 feet long and 18 feet high. This room, being situated much lower than the first, is usually filled with water in the spring of the year, and water stands in the lowest parts of it at all seasons."

The Plymouth caves are situated at the base of a considerable mountain, on the southwest side of Black river, and about 50 rods from that stream. They are excavations among the line rock, which have evidently been made by running water. The principal cave was discovered about the first of July, 1818, and on the 10th of that month was thoroughly explored by the Author, who furnished the first description of it, which was published shortly after in the Vermont Journal at Windsor. The passage into this cavern is nearly perpendicular, about the size of a common well, and 10 feet in depth. This leads into the first room which is of an oval form, 30 feet long, 20 wide, and its greatest height about 15 feet. It appears as if partly filled up with loose stones, which had been thrown in at the mouth of the cave. From this to the second room is a broad sloping passage. This room is a little more than half as large as the first. The bottom of it is the lowest part of the cave, being about 25 feet below the surface of the ground, and is composed principally of loose sand, while the bottoms of all the other rooms are chiefly rocks and stones. The passage into the third room is 4 feet wide and 5 high, and the room is 14 feet long, 8 wide, and 7 high. The fourth room is 30 feet long, 12 wide, and 18 high, and the rocks, which form the sides, incline towards each other and meet at the top like the ridge of a house. The fifth room, very much resembling an oven in shape, is 10 feet long, 7 wide, and 4 high, and the passage into it from the third room is barely sufficient to admit a person to crawl in. At the top of this room is a conical hole, 10 inches across at the base and extending 2 feet into the rock. From the north side of the second room are two openings leading to the sixth and seventh, which are connected together, and each about 15 feet long, 7 wide, and 5 high. From the seventh room is a narrow passage which extends northerly 15 or 16 feet into the rocks, and there appears to terminate. When discovered, the roof and sides of this cavern were beautifully ornamented with stalactites, and the bottom with corresponding stalagmites, but most of these have been rudely broken off and carried away by the numerous visitors. The temperature, both in winter and summer, varies little from 44°, which is about the mean temperature of the climate of Vermont in that latitude. A few
rods to the westward of this cavern there is said to be another which is about two thirds as large.

Section III.
Climate and Meteorology.

Temperature.—Though situated in the middle of the northern temperate zone, the climate of Vermont is subject to very considerable extremes both of heat and cold, and the changes of temperature are often very sudden. The usual annual range of the thermometer, in the shade, is from about 92° above to 22° below zero on Fahrenheit's scale, though it is sometimes known to rise as high as 100°, and at other times to sink as low as 36°, and even to 39° or 40° below zero. But so great a degree of cold as that last mentioned, which is the freezing point of mercury, has not, to our knowledge, been experienced but twice since the means of measuring temperature have been in use in the state, and these were both in the year 1835; the first on the 4th of January, and the second on the morning of the 16th of December. The temperature of the 4th of January, as noted at several places in this state, was as follows: Montpelier —40°, White River —40°, Bradford —38°, Newbury —38°, Norwich —36°, Windsor —34°, Hyde park —36°, Rutland —30°, and Burlington —26°; and the temperature varied but little from the above at those places on the 17th of December. For some time after the first settlement of Vermont the thermometer was hardly known in this part of the country; and since that instrument has become common, very few meteorological journals have been kept, and those few have not, in general, been kept with sufficient care to render them of much value, nor have many of them been preserved in a condition to be accessible to those who may wish to consult them. And hence we possess few accurate data, either for determining the mean annual temperature of the different sections of the state, or for settling the mooted question with regard to a change of climate corresponding to the clearing and cultivating of the country. The results of the principal observations, to which we have access, and which have been made in this state, to ascertain the temperature of the months and the mean annual temperature, are contained in the following tables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rutland</th>
<th>Burlington</th>
<th>Thompson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Williams</td>
<td>Sanders</td>
<td>Fowler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1789</td>
<td>1803-8</td>
<td>1806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>1832</td>
<td>1833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>15.0°</td>
<td>14.4°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>25.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>39.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>56.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>61.0</td>
<td>66.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>67.5</td>
<td>68.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>67.5</td>
<td>67.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>57.0</td>
<td>57.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>45.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>33.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>21.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.6</td>
<td>43.4</td>
<td>45.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
With the exception of the first three columns in the first of the two preceding tables, the particulars of which are not known, all the means for the months have been deduced from three daily observations, taken at sun-rise, 1 o'clock, P. M. and 9 in the evening. Now, as the three daily observations at Burlington synchronize for several years with those at Williamstown, the two tables enable us to make a very accurate comparison of the mean temperature of the two places; and the comparison shows that the mean temperature of Burlington, although situated 22° farthest north, is about 5° warmer than that of Williamstown, that of the former being 44.6° and the latter 39.4°. But the cause of this difference is obvious in the location of the two places, Burlington being situated on the margin of lake Champlain, and the place of observation elevated only 250 feet above it, while Williamstown lies among the Green Mountains near the geographical centre of the state, and, the place of Judge Paine's observation, elevated 1500 feet above the lake.*

The mean annual temperature of Burlington, deduced from all of the 12 years observations in the preceding table, is 41.1°, and from the seven years observations by the author 44.9°, but, as the year 1848 was very remarkably warm, that should, perhaps, be set aside, and the mean of the other six, 41.4°, taken as probably a fair statement of the mean annual temperature of Burlington. The mean annual temperature of Williamstown, deduced from the whole of Judge Paine's observations, is 40.3°.

Many perennial springs, and deep wells are found to continue nearly of the same temperature, both in summer and winter, and to be but very little affected by the changes of temperature which are constantly going on at the surface of the earth; the temperature of these may, therefore, be regarded as a pretty fair indication of the mean annual temperature of the climate. The temperature of a well 40 feet deep, belonging to Mr. Samuel Reed, in Burlington, has been observed and noted during the year 1841 as follows, the first number after the day of the month being the depth in feet to the surface of the water at the time of the observation: Jan. 1, 14—46°, Feb. 12, 18—41.5°, April 11, 16—11.5, June 1, 10—44°, July 20, 10—145°, and Dec. 8, 20—45°, giving a mean of 45.1°, or 3° higher than that deduced from the daily observations.

Winds.—For small sections of country the prevailing winds usually take their direction from the position of the mountains and valleys. That is very much the case in Vermont. Through the valley of the Connecticut and of lake Champlain the winds usually blow in a northerly or southerly direction, while easterly and westerly winds are comparatively of rare occurrence. In the valley of lake Champlain east winds are exceedingly rare, as will be seen by the following tables.*

Along our smaller rivers, particularly the Winnoski and the Lamoille, the prevailing winds are from the northwest. The following tables contain the result of observations made at Burlington, for eleven years, and at Rutland for one year. In the journal kept by the author at Burlington, and from which the tables on the following page were copied, three observations of wind and weather were entered each day, which synchronize with the observations of temperature for the same years in the preceding table, on the ninth page.

The following table contains the results of five years observation at Burlington, by Dr. Saunders, and one year at Rutland, by Dr. Williams.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>No. Obs.</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>NE</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>SE</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>SW</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>NW</th>
<th>Fair</th>
<th>Chaly</th>
<th>Rain</th>
<th>Snow</th>
<th>Fifthex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Burlington</td>
<td>1843</td>
<td>1625 78 11 19</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>1 4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>1789</td>
<td>1005 153 13 167</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Although, at Burlington, we seldom have a wind from the east sufficiently strong to turn the vanes upon our churches, it is not uncommon, during the latter part of the night and early in the morning, when the weather is fair, to have a light breeze from the east, which is doubtless occasioned by the rolling down of the cold air from the mountains to supply the circulation over the lake. In other words, it is strictly a local breeze, similar to what occurs between the tropics. That these breezes are local and limited is evident from the fact, that, at the same time, the general motion of the air is in a different direction, as indicated by the motion of clouds in higher regions of the atmosphere.
### Descriptive Geography

#### Meteorological Table—Winds and Weather at Burlington

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sep</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Winds</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1829 Obs.</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Annotated Table

- **Winds:**
  - N, S, E, W, NW, NE, SW, SE, SW
- **Weather:**
  - Generally sunny or cloudy
- **Total Observations:**
  - 1829

#### Notes

- The table provides a summary of wind and weather observations over a period, with specific details for each month.
- The data reflects the average conditions observed at Burlington during the specified period.
Rain.—The quantity of water, which falls in rain and snow in any one year, does not probably differ very considerably in the different sections of the state, but observations are too few to enable us to speak with much confidence on this point. The quantity of water, however, which falls at the same places in different years, varies very considerably, as will appear from the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTHS</th>
<th>Rutland, Windsor</th>
<th>Burlington</th>
<th>Burlington</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2.78</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>2.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>4.72</td>
<td>2.06</td>
<td>9.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>3.91</td>
<td>2.73</td>
<td>3.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>3.31</td>
<td>5.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>2.48</td>
<td>2.57</td>
<td>9.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>5.66</td>
<td>8.90</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>2.17</td>
<td>6.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>3.49</td>
<td>2.36</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>41.17</td>
<td>29.18</td>
<td>43.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The depth of water, which falls during a rain storm or thunder shower, is much less than people generally suppose. A fall of 4 or 5 inches during a severe thunder shower would not be thought at all extravagant by persons who have paid no attention to the accurate measurement of the quantity which fell. But during the seven years observations at Burlington contained in the above table, the depth of water which fell in one shower has never exceeded two inches, and the whole amount in 24 hours has, in only one instance, exceeded three inches, and that was on the 13th of May, 1833, when the fall of water was 3.51 inches.

Snow.—For more than three months of the year the ground is usually covered with snow, but the depth of the snow, as well as the time of its lying upon the ground, vary much in the different parts of the state. Upon the mountains and high lands, snows fall earlier and deeper, and lie later in the Spring than upon the low lands and valleys, and it is believed that they fell much deeper in all parts of the state, before the country was much cleared, than they have for many years past. As little snow falls at Burlington, probably, as at any place in the state. The following table exhibits the amount at this place for the last five winters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall of Snow at Burlington in the winters of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April, 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In 1838-’9, sleighs run from December 23, to January 8, but there was no good sleighing during the winter. In 1839-’40 sleighing was excellent from December 16, to February 5, fifty one days. In 1840-’41, sleighs run from November 22, to November 29, and from December 7, to December 12, but the sleighing was not good. From December 27, the sleighing was good till the 8th of January, after which there was no good sleighing, although sleighs continued to run till the 29th of March. In 1841-’2, sleighing tolerable from December 15, to January 20, after that no good sleighing though sleighs run at several periods for a few days at a time.

The deepest snows, which fall in Vermont, are usually accompanied by a north or northeasterly wind, but there is sometimes a considerable fall of snow with a northwesterly, or southwesterly wind. A long continuance of south wind usually brings rain, both in winter and summer. Although snows are frequent in winter and rains in summer, storms are not of long continuance, seldom exceeding 24 hours. Storms from the east, which are common on the sea board, do not often reach the eastern part of this state, and on the west side of the Green Mountains they are wholly unknown, or rather, they come to that portion of the country from a northeastern, or southeastern direction. Thunder showers are common in the months of June, July, and August, but seldom at other seasons. They usually come from the west, or southwest, but are not often violent or destructive, and very little damage is ever done by hurricanes or hail. The crops often suffer from an excess, than from a deficiency, of moisture, though seldom from either.

Seasons.—During the winter the ground is usually covered with snow, seldom exceeding one or two feet deep on the low lands, but often attaining the depth of three or four feet on the high lands and mountains. The weather is cold, and, in general, pretty uniformly so, with occasional snows and driving winds, till the beginning of March, when with much boisterous weather there begin to appear some slight indications of spring. About the 20th of that month the snows begin to disappear, and early in April the ground is usually bare. But the snows fall some weeks earlier and lie much later upon the mountains than upon the low lands. The weather and state of the ground is usually such as to admit of sowing wheat, rye, oats, barley and peas, the latter part of April. Indian corn is commonly planted about the 20th of May, flowers about the 20th of July, and is ripe in October. Potatoes are planted any time between the 1st of May and the 10th of June. Frosts usually cease about the 10th of May and commence again the latter part of Sept., but in some years slight frosts have been observed, at particular places, in all the summer months, while in others, the tenderest vegetation has continued green and flourishing till November. The observations contained in the following table will afford the means of comparing the springs of a few years past. They are gathered from the Meteorological journal kept by the author at Burlington:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Robins, Song Sparrows, Barn Swallows,</th>
<th>Currituck Blossom,</th>
<th>Red Plum Blossom,</th>
<th>Plum and Apple Blossom,</th>
<th>Crab Apple Blossom,</th>
<th>Common Apple Blossom,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>Mar. 25</td>
<td>Mar 26</td>
<td>April 26</td>
<td>May 9</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>May 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1838</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1841</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vegetation, upon the low lands and along the margin of the lakes and large streams, is, in the spring, usually, a week or ten days in advance of that upon the high lands and mountains; but frosts usually occur, in the fall, earliest upon the low lands, allowing to each nearly the same time of active vegetation. The low lands, however, enjoy a higher temperature, and bring fruits and vegetables to maturity which do not succeed well upon the high lands. To the above remark, with regard to early frosts, there are several exceptions. On the low islands and shores of Lake Champlain, vegetation is frequently green and flourishing long after the frosts have scared it in other parts of the state, and, along several of the rivers,
vegetation is protected by the morning fogs for some time after its growth has been stopped upon the uplands. The early part of the autumn is usually pleasant and agreeable and the cold advances gradually, but as it proceeds the changes become more considerable and frequent, and the great contrast between the temperature of the day and night at this season render much precaution necessary in order to guard against its injurious effects upon health. The ground does not usually become much frozen till some time in November, and about the 25th of that month the ponds and streams begin to be covered with ice, and the narrow parts of Lake Champlain become so much frozen as to prevent the navigation from Whitehall to St. Johns, and the line boats go into winter quarters, but the broad portions of the lake continue open till near the first of February, and the ferry boats from Burlington usually cross till the first of January. The following table contains the times of the closing and the opening of the broad lake opposite to Burlington, and when the steamboats commenced and stopped their regular trips through the lake from Whitehall to St. Johns, for several years past:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lake Champlain closed</th>
<th>Lake Champlain opened</th>
<th>Lineboats commenced running</th>
<th>Line Boats stopped</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1816</td>
<td>Feb. 9</td>
<td>Apr. 16</td>
<td>Apr. 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1817</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
<td>Apr. 2</td>
<td>Apr. 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1818</td>
<td>Feb. 2</td>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td>Apr. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1819</td>
<td>Mar. 4</td>
<td>Apr. 17</td>
<td>Apr. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>Mar. 8</td>
<td>Feb.</td>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1821</td>
<td>Jan. 15</td>
<td>Apr. 21</td>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1822</td>
<td>Jan. 24</td>
<td>Mar. 30</td>
<td>Apr. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1823</td>
<td>Feb. 7</td>
<td>Apr. 5</td>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1824</td>
<td>Feb. 9</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>Jan. 31</td>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1826</td>
<td>Feb. 2</td>
<td>Apr. 8</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>Apr.</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>Mar. 31</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>Feb. 2</td>
<td>Apr. 8</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>Mar. 31</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>Feb. 6</td>
<td>Apr. 17</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Feb. 2</td>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>Feb. 13</td>
<td>Feb. 29</td>
<td>Apr. 4 Dec. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>Jan. 23</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>Feb. 7</td>
<td>Apr. 12</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>Apr. 21</td>
<td>Apr. 25</td>
<td>Apr. 29 Nov. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>Apr. 25</td>
<td>Apr. 29 Dec. 10</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1838</td>
<td>Apr. 19</td>
<td>Nov. 26</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>Apr. 29</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1841</td>
<td>Feb. 18</td>
<td>Apr. 10</td>
<td>Apr. 28 Dec. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1842</td>
<td>Mar. 31</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>Apr. 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It frequently happens that the ice continues upon the lake for some time after the snows are gone in its neighborhood and the spring considerably advanced. In such seasons the ice often disappears very suddenly, instances having been observed of the lake being entirely covered with ice on one day and the next day no ice was to be seen, it all having disappeared in a single night. People in the neighborhood, being unable to account for its vanishing thus suddenly in any other way, have very generally supposed it to sink. This opinion is advanced in the account of this lake contained in Safford's Gazzettir of New York, and the anomaly is very gravely attempted to be accounted for on philosophical principles. But the true explanation of this phenomenon does not require the absurdity of the sinking of a lighter body in a heavier. It is a simple result of the law by which heat is propagated in fluids. That bodies are expanded, or contracted, according to the increase or diminution of the heat they contain, is a very general law of nature. Fresh water observes this law, when its temperature is above 40°, but below 40° the law is reversed, and it expands with the reduction of temperature.

When winter sets in, the waters of the lake are much warmer than the inclement atmosphere. The surface, therefore, of the water communicates its heat to the atmosphere, and, becoming heavier in consequence, sinks, admitting the warmer water from below to the surface. Now since heat is propagated in fluids almost entirely by the motion of the fluids, this circulation will go on, if the cold continues, till all the water from the surface downward to the bottom is cooled down to the temperature of 40°. It will then cease. The colder water now being lighter than that below, will remain at the surface and soon be brought down to the freezing point and concealed into ice. This accounts for the ice taking soonest where the water is most shallow, and also for the closing of the broad parts of the lake earliest in those winters in which there is most high wind, the process of cooling being facilitated thereby.

After the ice is formed over the lake, and during the coldest weather, the great mass of water, after getting a few inches below the ice, is of a temperature 8° above the freezing point. While the cold is severe, the ice will continue to increase in thickness, but the mass of water below the ice will be unaffected by the temperature of the atmosphere above. Now the mean annual temperature of the climate in the neighborhood of lake Champlain
does not vary much from 45°, and this is about the uniform temperature of the earth at some distance below the surface. While the mass of the waters of the lake is at 40°, and ice is forming at the top, the earth, beneath the water, is at the temperature of 45°, or 5° warmer than the water. Heat will, therefore, be constantly imparted to the water from beneath, when the temperature of the water is less than 45°. The only effect of this communication of heat to the water from beneath, during the earlier and colder parts of the winter, is to retard the cooling of the lake and the formation of ice upon its surface. But after the cold abates in the end of winter and beginning of spring, so that the lower parts of the ice are not affected by the frosts from above, the heat, which is communicated from below, acts upon the under surface of the ice, and, in conjunction with the sun's rays, which pass through the transparent surface and are intercepted by the more opaque parts below,* dissolves the softer portions, rendering it porous and loose like wet snow, while the upper surface of the ice, hardened by occasional frosts, continues comparatively more compact and firm. In this state of things, it often happens that, by a strong wind, a rent is made in the ice. The waters of the lake are immediately put in motion, the rotten ice falls into small fragments, and, being violently agitated, in conjunction with the warmer water beneath, it all dissolves and vanishes in the course of a few hours.

There is one phenomenon, which is of common occurrence in many of our streams, during the coldest part of winter, and which may not at first appear reconcilable with what has been said above, and that is, the formation of ice upon the stones at the bottom of the streams, usually called anchor ice. Anchor ice is formed at falls and places where the current is so rapid that ice is not formed upon the surface. In the case of running water, and particularly where the water is not deep and the current rapid, over a rough bottom, the temperature of the whole mass is probably reduced nearly or quite to the freezing point before any ice is formed; and then, where the current is so rapid that the ice cannot form at the surface, the ice-cold waters of the surface, in their tumultuous de-

* A remarkable phenomenon attending this disintegration of the ice by the influence of the sun's rays, and one which we think worthy of investigation, is its separation into parallel icicles, or candles, as they are sometimes called, extending perpendicularly from the upper to the lower surface of the ice, giving the mass, particularly the lower portions, somewhat the appearance of a honey comb.
darkness of this nature, which has occurred since the settlement of this country, was on the memorable 19th of May, 1780, emphatically denominated the dark day. The darkness at that time is known to have covered all the northern parts of the United States and Canada, and to have reached from Lake Huron eastward over a considerable portion of the Atlantic ocean. It was occasioned chiefly by a dense smoke, which evidently had a progressive motion from southwest to northeast. In some places it was attended with clouds and in some few with rain. The darkness was not of the same intensity in all places, but was so great through nearly the whole of this extensive region as to cause an entire suspension of business during the greater part of the day, where the country was settled, and in many places it was such as to render candles as necessary as at midnight. Several hypotheses have been advanced to account for this remarkable darkness, such as an eruption of a volcano in the interior of the continent, the burning of prairies, &c., but by the one advanced in the preceding article, it receives an easy explication. The regions at the southwest are known to be extremely productive, and to have been, at that period, deeply covered with forest sand plants, whose leaves and perishable parts would be sufficient, during their decay, to fill the atmosphere to almost any extent; and nothing more would be necessary for the production of the phenomenon, than a change of atmospheric pressure, which should produce a sudden condensation, and a southwesterly wind.

Indian Summer.—It has been said, though we do not vouch for its truth, that it was a maxim with the aborigines of this country, which had been handed down from time immemorial, that there would be 30 smoky days both in the spring and autumn of each year; and their reliance upon the occurrence of that number in autumn was such that they had no fears of winter setting in till the number was completed. This phenomenon occurred between the middle of October and the middle of December, but principally in November; and it being usually attended by an almost perfect calm, and a high temperature during the day, our ancestors, perhaps in allusion to the above maxim, gave it the name of Indian Summer. But it appears that from the commencement of the settlement of the country, the Indian Summers have gradually become more and more irregular and less strikingly marked in their character, until they have almost ceased to be noticed. Now upon the hypothesis advanced in the preceding articles, this is precisely what we should expect. When our ancestors arrived in this country, the whole continent was covered with one uninterrupted, luxuriant mantle of vegetation, and the amount of leaves and other vegetable productions, which were then exposed to spontaneous dissolution upon the surface of the ground, would be much greater than after the forests were cut down and the lands cultivated. Every portion of the country being equally shielded by the forest, the heat, though less intense, on account of the immense evaporation and other concurring causes, would be more uniformly distributed, and the changes of wind and weather would be less frequent than after portions of the forests had been removed, and the atmosphere, over those portions, subjected to sudden expansions from the influence of the sun upon the exposed surface of the ground. It is very generally believed, that our winds are more variable, our weather more subject to sudden changes, our annual amount of snow less and our mean annual temperature higher than when the settlement of the country was commenced. And causes, which would produce these changes, would, we believe, be sufficient to destroy, in a great measure, the peculiar features of our Indian Summers. The variability of the winds, occasioned by cutting down large portions of the forests, would of itself be sufficient to scatter and precipitate those brooding oceans of smoke, and prevent the long continuance of those seasons of dark and solemn stillness, which were, in ages that are past, the mourning harbingers of long and dreary winters and deluges of snow.

Metors and Earthquakes.—Upon these subjects Vermont affords nothing peculiar. The common phenomenon of shooting stars is witnessed here as in other parts of the country, and those uncommon displays which have several times occurred about the 13th of November, have been observed from various parts of the state. In addition to these, several of those rare meteors, from which meteorites or meteoric stones are thrown, have been noticed, but the records of them are few and meagre. These meteors make their appearance so unexpectedly and suddenly, and continue visible for so short a period of time, that it is hardly possible to make observations sufficiently accurate to furnish data for calculating their velocity, distance or magnitude. That most remarkable meteor which passed over New England in a southerly direction in the morning of the 14th of December, 1807,
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

REMARKABLE METEORS.

And from which fell large quantities of meteoric stones in Weston, Connecticut, was seen from Rutland in this state, and the observation there made formed one of the elements in Dr. Bowditch’s calculations of its velocity, distance and size. A meteor of the same kind passed over New England and New York in a southwesterly direction, little before 10 o’clock in the evening of the 23d of February, 1819, and was seen from many parts of Vermont. We had the pleasure of witnessing it at Bridgewater in this state. The meteor there made its appearance about 10° south of the zenith, and, descending rapidly towards the southwest, it disappeared when about 25° above the horizon. Indeed, its velocity was such over Vermont and Rutland counties as to give to all, who observed it, though at the distance of 10, 20 and even 30 miles from each other, along the line of its course, the impression that its fall was nearly perpendicular; and each observer supposed that it fell within a few hundred yards of himself. Now as this meteor was probably moving nearly parallel to the horizon, the deception must have arisen from the rapid diminution of the visible angle between the meteor and the horizon, occasioned by the great horizontal velocity of the meteor in its departure from the zenith of the observer. These facts should teach us to guard against the illusions of our own senses, and to admit with caution the testimony of others respecting phenomena of this nature.

According to the best of our judgment, the meteor was visible three or four seconds, in which time it passed through an arc of nearly 50° of the heavens. Its apparent diameter was about 20′, or two thirds that of the moon, and the color of its light was very white and dazzling, like that of iron in a furnace in a state of fusion. It left a long train of light behind it, and just at the time of disappearance a violent scintillation was observed, and the fragments detached continued luminous at considerable distance from the main body of the meteor, but no meteorites are known to have fallen. Five or six minutes after the disappearance of the meteor, a very distinct report was heard accompanied by a jarring of the earth, like the report of a cannon at the distance of five or six miles. Now, assuming the correctness of the above data, and that the report was given at the time of the scintillation, the distance of the meteor was then between 70 and 80 miles, and its diameter about one third of a mile.

Another, and still more remarkable meteor, was seen from this state as well as from the rest of New England, and from New York and Canada, about 10 o’clock in the evening of the 9th of March, 1822. From observations made at Burlington and Windsor, Prof. Dean computed its course to be S. 35° W., its distance from Burlington 59 miles and from Windsor 83 miles, and its height above the earth about 37 miles when it first appeared, and when it disappeared its distance from Burlington was 144 miles and its distance from Windsor 133 miles and its height 29 miles. According to these computations, at the first appearance of the meteor, it was vertical over the unsettled parts of Essex county in the state of New York, and at its disappearance, it was over the western part of Schlaric county in the same state.

Several other meteors of this kind have been observed, the most remarkable of which was seen from the northern part of the state and from nearly the whole of Lower Canada, about 4 o’clock in the morning of the 28th of May, 1831. It being a time when people generally were in bed and asleep, comparatively few had the opportunity of seeing it. Many, however, were awakened by its light, and still more by its report. Residing then at Hatley in Canada, which is 15 miles north of the north line of Vermont at Derby, we were suddenly awakened by a noise resembling that of a large number of heavy carriages driven furiously over a rough road or pavement, and by a shaking of the house, which caused a rattling of every door and window. Supposing it to be an earthquake, we sprung out of bed and reached the door two seconds at least before the sound ceased. The atmosphere was calm and the sky was perfectly clear, with the exception of a narrow train of cloud or smoke extending from southwest to northcast, and at considerable distance to the northward of the zenith. It was nearly motionless, and was apparently at a vastly greater height than clouds usually lie. Indeed there was something so peculiar in its appearance as to make it the subject of remark and careful observation till after sunrise, when it gradually vanished, although at this time we had no reason to suspect its connexion with the noise and shaking of the earth, which had awakened us. We, however, soon learned that a remarkable meteor had been seen, and that its course lay along the very line occupied by the remarkable cloud above mentioned. From an intelligent young man, who was fishing at the time on Missisippi lake in Hatley, and who had a full view of the meteor during the whole time it was visible, we learned that it made its
appearance at a point a little north of west at an elevation of about 35°, passed the meridian at a considerable distance north of the zenith and disappeared in the northeast with an altitude of about 25°. He thought its apparent magnitude to be 8 or 10 times that of the moon, and that it was visible about 10 seconds. It was of a fiery red color; brightest when it first appeared, and gradually decreased in brilliancy, all the time throwing off sparks, till it disappeared. About 4 minutes after the vanishing of the meteor, a rumbling or rattling sound, which sensibly agitated the surface of the lake, commenced in the point where the meteor was first seen, and following the course of the meteor died away at the point where the meteor vanished. This meteor was vertical on a north and south line, about 50 miles to the northward of Derby in this state, or nearly over Shipton in Canada, and its altitude must have been at least 30 miles, and still the agitation it produced in the atmosphere was such as to break considerable quantities of glass in the windows at Shipton, Melbourne and some other places. The course of this meteor was mostly over an unsettled country. The most remarkable circumstances attending this meteor were the train of smoke which it left behind, and the long continued noise and shaking of the earth.

Since the settlement of New England, there have been recorded a considerable number of earthquakes, and several have been noticed in Vermont. The sound accompanying these is usually described as having a progressive motion; and that, and the shaking of the earth have been supposed to be produced by the rushing of steam through the cavities in the interior of the earth, but the effect known to have been produced by the meteor last described, furnishes strong reasons for suspecting that the cause of many, and perhaps of all the earthquakes which have occurred in New England, has been in the atmosphere above instead of the earth beneath. Had this meteor passed without being seen, the sound and shaking of the earth, which it produced, would have been regarded as a real earthquake, and its origin in the atmosphere would not have been suspected.

Aurora Borealis.—This meteor has been very common in Vermont, ever since the first settlement of the state; but in some years it is of more frequent occurrence, and exhibits itself in a more interesting and wonderful manner than in others. Its most common appearance is that of streams of white light shooting up from near the horizon towards a point not far from the zenith; but at times it assumes forms as various and fantastic as can well be imagined, and exhibits all the colors of the rainbow. It is not uncommon that it takes the form of concentric arches spanning the heavens from west to east, usually at the north, but sometimes passing through the zenith, or even at considerable distance to the south of it. At times the meteor is apparently motionless, but it is not an uncommon thing for it to exhibit a violent undulating motion like the whipping of a flag in a brisk wind. But it is so variable in its appearance, that it is vain to attempt its description. We will, however, mention a few of the remarkable occurrences of this meteor which have fallen under our own observation, and some of the attending circumstances.

On the 12th of October, 1819, at about 7 o'clock in the evening, the Aurora Borealis assumed the form of three luminous resplendent arches, completely spanning the heavens from west to east. The lowest arch was in the north a little below the pole star, the second about midway between the pole star and the zenith, and the third 10° or 15° to the southward of the zenith. These belts gradually spread out till they became blended with each other, and the whole concave heavens was lit up with a soft and beautiful glow of white light. It would then concentrate to particular points whose brightness would equal that of an ordinary parhelion, and around them would be exhibited the prismatic colors melting into each other in all their mellow loveliness. The motions of the meteor were rapid, undulatory and from north to south varying a little towards the zenith. The sky was clear and of a deep blue color where it was not overspread by the meteor. It was succeeded in the morning of the 13th by a slight fall of snow with a northwest wind. The aurora exhibited itself in a manner very similar to the above in the evening of the 3d of April, 1820, and several times since.

But the most remarkable exhibition of this meteor, which has fallen under our own observation, was in the evening of the 25th of January, 1837. It first attracted our attention at about half past 6 o'clock in the evening. It then consisted of an arch of faint red light extending from the northwest and terminating nearly in the east, and crossing the meridian 15 or 20° north of the zenith. This arch soon assumed a bright red hue and gradually moved towards the south. To the northward of it, the sky was nearly black, in which but few stars could be seen. Next
to the red belt was a belt of white light, and beyond this in that direction, the sky was much darker than usual, but no clouds were any where to be seen. The red belt, increasing in width and brightness, advanced towards the south and was in the zenith of Burlington about 7 o'clock. The light was then equal to the full moon, and the snow and every other object from which it was reflected, was deeply tinged with a red or bloody hue. Between the red and white belts, were frequently exhibited streams of beautiful yellow light, and to the northward of the red light were frequently seen delicate streams of blue and white curiously alternating and blending with each other. The most prominent and remarkable belt was of a blood-red color, and was continually varying in width and intensity. At eight o'clock, the meteor, though still brilliant, had lost most of its unusual properties. This meteor, when very brilliant, is usually regarded as an indication of an approaching storm, but, like other signs, it often fails. It is most common in the months of March, September and October, but it is not unusual in the other months.

**Magnetic Variation.—** Very few observations have hitherto been made in Vermont for the purpose of determining the variation of the magnetic needle, and these few have generally been made with a common surveyor's compass, and, probably, in most cases, without a very correct determination of the true meridian; and hence they cannot lay claim to very minute accuracy. But since such observations may serve to present a general view of the amount and change of variation, since the settlement of the state, we have embodied those to which we have had access, in the following table.

### Magnetic Variation in Vermont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Observation</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Vari. west</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Lon. w. G°</th>
<th>Authorities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Burlington</td>
<td>1793</td>
<td>7° 35'</td>
<td>44° 28'</td>
<td>73°</td>
<td>Dr. S. Williams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1818</td>
<td>7 30</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>J. Johnson, Esq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1822</td>
<td>7 42</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1830</td>
<td>8 10</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1831</td>
<td>8 15</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1832</td>
<td>8 25</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1834</td>
<td>8 50</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
<td>8 45</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1840</td>
<td>9 42</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>1789</td>
<td>7 3</td>
<td>43 37</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Dr. S. Williams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>6 4</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1811</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryegate</td>
<td>1801</td>
<td>7 0</td>
<td>44 10</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>1785</td>
<td>7 40</td>
<td>45 0</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Johnsbury</td>
<td>1787</td>
<td>9 16</td>
<td>44 26</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barton</td>
<td>1787</td>
<td>10 51</td>
<td>44 41</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montpelier</td>
<td>1829</td>
<td>12 25</td>
<td>44 17</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowndale</td>
<td>1786</td>
<td>5 52</td>
<td>42 46</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canaan</td>
<td>1786</td>
<td>9 00</td>
<td>45 0</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From repeated observations and from a careful examination of the lines of the original surveys, John Johnson, Esq. was of the opinion that in 1785, the westerly variation at Burlington was about 7° 12' and that it diminished till the year 1805 when it was about 6° 13'. From 1805 the variation has been increasing up to the present time, 1842; and is now 9° 54'. This would give a mean annual change of variation of 6' since 1806, and of 3' previous to that time. And although he thought the change of variation may not have been perfectly uniform, yet he was of opinion that a table constructed with the above variation would not differ materially from the truth. The following is such a table.
Remarkable Seasons.—Although the mean temperature of Vermont has not usually varied much from year to year, yet seasons have occasionally occurred, which became, for a time, proverbial on account of their unusual coldness, or heat, or on account of an excess or deficiency of snow or rain. Of the years, which were remarkable, on any of these accounts in early times, we have no accurate records. But it is universally conceded that the year 1816, was the coldest, and perhaps the driest during the early part of summer, ever known in Vermont, although we have no meteorological observations for that year, and are therefore unable to compare the temperature of its seasons with other years. Snow is said to have fallen and frosts to have occurred at some places in this State in every month of that year. On the 8th of June, snow fell in all parts of the State, and upon the high lands and mountains, to the depth of five or six inches. It was accompanied by a hard frost, and on the morning of the 9th, ice was half an inch thick on shallow, standing water, and icicles were to be seen a foot long. The weather continued so cold that several days elapsed before the snow disappeared. The corn, which was up in many places, and other vegetables, were killed down to the ground, and, upon the high lands, the leaves of the trees, which were about two thirds grown, were also killed and fell off. The summer was not only excessively cold, but very dry. Very little Indian corn came to maturity, and many families suffered on account of the scarcity of bread stuffs and their consequent high prices.

The year 1828, was nearly as remarkable for warmth as 1816 was for cold. The mean temperature of all the months of this year, with the exception of April, was higher than their average mean, and the temperature of the year 3° higher than the mean of the annual temperatures which have been observed. The broad parts of lake Champlain were not frozen over during the winter.

The year 1830 was distinguished on account of the great quantity of water which fell in rain and snow, and especially for one of the most extensive and destructive freshets ever known in Vermont. Up to the 15th of July, the weather was exceedingly cold as well as wet. It then changed, and became suddenly and excessively warm. The following table shows the height to which the thermometer rose in the shade, on each day from the 15th of July to the 21st, inclusive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day of the Week</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July 15</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>94°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>92°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>92°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>92°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>91°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>94°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nor was the heat much diminished in the absence of the sun. In some cases the thermometer stood as high as 80° during the whole night, and it sunk but little below 80° during any part of the time included in the above table. Another such succession of hot days and nights was perhaps never experienced in the state. From the 15th up to Saturday the 21st, the weather was for the most part clear and calm. On Saturday afternoon, the rain commenced and continued with only short intermissions, till Thursday following. During the 3 days from Saturday noon to Thursday noon, the fall of water at Burlington, exceeded 7 inches, and of this 3½ inches fell on the 26th in the space of about 16 hours, and this is believed to be one of the greatest falls of water, in that length of time, ever known in Vermont. The Winooski, which was most affected of any of our large streams, was at its greatest height in the afternoon of Tuesday the 27th, and was then from 4 to 20 feet, according to the width of the channel, higher than had ever before been observed. Although the county of Chittenden, and the northern parts of the county of Addison, seemed to be the section upon which the storm spent its greatest force, yet its disastrous effects were felt with unusual severity throughout the valley of lake Champlain, and in all the northern and central parts of the state, and the destruction of property in bridges, mills, buildings and growing crops was great, almost beyond computation. But its most melancholy effect was the destruction of human life. By a change of the channel of New Haven river, in the town of New Haven, during the night, between the 26th and 27th, several buildings containing families were insulated, and afterwards swept away by the waters. Of 21 persons, who were thus surprised and washed away, 7 only escaped; the remaining 14 found a watery grave.

The whole quantity of water which fell at Burlington, in 1830, measured 59.3 in. being half as much again as the mean annual quantity, and probably exceeding the amount in any other year since the state was settled.

Comparative View of the Climate.—As Vermont extends through 2° 16' of latitude, there is, as might be expected, a

*See part III. Article, New Haven.
Chap 1. DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

2. CLIMATE OF AMERICA AND EUROPE. CAUSES OF DIFFERENCE.

sensible difference between the temperature of the northern and southern parts, and there is a difference still more marked between the elevated and mountainous parts and the lower country along our lakes and rivers; but observations are too limited to enable us to form any accurate comparison between the different sections of the state. Between the climate of this state and that of those portions of other states, lying in the same latitude, there is no material difference, with the exception, perhaps, of the sea-coast of New Hampshire and Maine, whose mean annual temperature may be a little higher. But between Vermont and the countries of Europe, lying in the same latitude, there is a remarkable difference, the temperature of the latter being no less than 113° higher than ours; and there is a like contrast, increasing towards the north, between the whole western coast of Europe and the eastern coast of North America.

This singular contrast was observed by the earliest navigators, who visited the coast of North America, and has since been confirmed by numerous meteorological observations. A comparison of the journals kept in this country with those kept in Europe shows us that the climate of Vermont, which lies in the latitude of the southern part of France, is as cold as that of Denmark, situated 11 or 12° further north. The following table exhibits pretty nearly the mean temperatures along the coasts of the two continents, with the differences, from the 30th to the 60th degree of latitude.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Williamsburg</th>
<th>Burlington</th>
<th>Hydepark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>Dec. 22, 18°</td>
<td>Dec. 15, 12°</td>
<td>Dec. 15, 12°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Feb. 21, 24°</td>
<td>Jan. 4, 36°</td>
<td>Jan. 4, 36°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>Jan. 19, 26°</td>
<td>Jan. 21, 24°</td>
<td>Feb. 18, 34°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>Dec. 15, 13°</td>
<td>Feb. 2, 22°</td>
<td>Feb. 18, 22°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>Dec. 23, 24°</td>
<td>Jan. 24, 16°</td>
<td>Feb. 18, 22°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>Jan. 4, 16°</td>
<td>Jan. 4, 10°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It would appear from various observations and circumstances, that during calm weather, when the sun does not shine, the temperature of valleys and low situations is lower than that of the high lands, but in windy weather and when the sun shines, it is coldest on the high lands. In confirmation of this statement, in part, we give the following extract of a letter to the author from the Hon. Elijah Peirce, of Williamsburg, (see pages 9 and 10.) "I have found," says he, "that in extremely cold, still weather, the mercury in the thermometer at Burlington, Muncie, at Northfield, on Dog river, on the low lands at the meeting-house in this town, at Woodstock, Hanoover, N. H., and even at Albany, N. Y., has sometimes been 14 degrees lower than in mines. Sometimes even in March, I have found the difference equally great, when the wind was light and the weather very cool for the season. But the reverse is the case in extremely cold, windy weather. I have known my thermometer in such weather 11 degrees lower than some of those I have mentioned."

A contrast so remarkable, as is exhibited in the preceding table, has been the source of much speculation, but, as it appears to us, without throwing much light upon the true cause of the phenomenon.

Among the earliest writers who attempted to account for it was Father Bresani, an Italian Jesuit, who spent most of his life in Canada. He says that "a certain mixture of dry and moist makes ice, and that in Canada there is a remarkable mixture of water and dry sandy soil; and hence the long duration of cold and great quantities of snow." To this he adds another cause, which is "the neighborhood of the northern sea, which is covered with monstrous heaps of ice, more than 8 months of the year." Father Charlevoix, who visited Canada in 1729, and from whose travels the foregoing opinions of Bresani are taken, says that, in his opinion, "no person has explained the cause, why this country is so much colder than France in the same latitude." "Most writers," he continues, "attribute it to the snow lying so long and deep on the ground. But this only makes the difficulty worse. Whence those great quantities of snow?" His own opinion is that the cold and snow are to be attributed to the mountains, woods and lakes. Many European writers have supposed the great lakes, which abound in the country, to be the cause of the coldness of our climate; while others have imagined that there must be a chain of very high mountains in the interior of the continent, running from southwest to northeast, which produce the coldness of our north westerly winds. Doct. Dwight supposes these

winds to be descending currents from the higher regions of the atmosphere; and hence their coldness. Doct. Holyoke attributed the coldness of our climate to the extensive forests of evergreens. Doct. Williams, the able historian of Vermont, attributed it to the forest state of the country, and has endeavoured to prove that during eighteen centuries ago, the climate of Europe was even colder than that of America at the present time.* But other writers have, with equal plausibility, shown that no considerable change has taken place in the mean temperature of Europe within that period.† The fact, moreover, that the western coasts of America, which are wholly uncultivated, are very much warmer than the eastern coasts of Asia in the same latitude, which are cultivated to considerable extent, shows that these differences of temperature do not depend upon cultivation, nor, indeed, upon any of the causes which have been mentioned, but upon some more general cause. And this cause, we believe, is to be sought in the influence of the ocean upon the prevailing winds in high northern latitudes. We regard the ocean as the great equalizer of temperature upon the surface of our globe—as the instrument for distributing the heat of the equatorial regions towards the poles and bringing thence cold towards the equator, and thus meliorating the climate of both. We look upon it as a truth established both by theory and fact that there is a general circulation of the waters of the ocean between the equatorial and polar regions—that the warm water from the equator is flowing along the surface of the ocean towards the poles, while the colder water from the poles is advancing along the bottom of the ocean towards the equator. Such a motion of the waters might be inferred, as the result of the unequal distribution of heat through the oceanic mass, increased by the rotation of the earth on its axis. But independent of this, facts furnish indubitable proof of its existence. The temperature of the earth, at a distance below the surface, being a pretty correct index of the mean temperature of the climate, without the circulation we have supposed, the temperature of the ocean at considerable depths, ought, particularly in the warmer parts of the year, to be as high, at least, as the mean annual temperature. But on the contrary, observation proves it to be much lower. In latitude 67°, where the mean temperature is 39°, Lord Molgrave found, on the 20th of June, when the temperature of the air was 42°, that the temperature of the ocean at the depth of 1690 feet, was 26°, or 6° below the freezing point. On the 31st of August, in latitude 69° where the annual temperature is 32°, that of the air, being 501°, the temperature of the water at the depth of 4938 feet was 22°. At the tropic where the temperature does not vary more than 7° or 8° during the year, at the depth of 3600 feet the temperature of the water was found to be only 53°, while that of the air was 84°, making a difference of 31°, and indicating a degree of cold in the lower parts of the ocean nearly 25° more intense than is ever experienced in the atmosphere in that latitude. How else can we account for the coldness of these waters, but by supposing them to come from higher latitudes in the manner we have described?

Of the opposite motion of the colder waters along the surface of the Atlantic ocean, from the equatorial towards the polar regions, the gulf stream, the currents setting along the western coasts of Norway, and the vast quantities of tropical productions, lodged upon the coasts and islands of the northern ocean, afford abundant proof.

Now this transportation of the colder waters towards the equator and of the warmer waters towards the poles, serves, as already remarked, to mitigate the otherwise intolerable heat of the former, and the excessive cold of the latter; and affords an obvious manifestation of the wisdom and goodness of providence. And it is to the influence of the warm superficial waters of the ocean, which have come from tropical regions, upon the winds, or currents of the atmosphere, that we are to look for the cause of the difference of temperature in the climate of the eastern coasts of North America and the western coasts of Europe, and also in that of the eastern coasts of Asia and the western coasts of North America. If we observe the gulf stream, which is only a concentration by the trade winds of those warm waters which are flowing northerly along the surface of the ocean, we shall perceive it to be very narrow, presenting to the atmosphere only a small surface of its warm water, while near the American coast. But as it proceeds to the northeast its warm waters are spread out upon the surface of the ocean and are thrown directly along or upon the western coasts of Europe. Observation also shows that the prevailing winds in high northern latitudes, are from a north west-
CHAPTER II.

QUADRUPEDS OF VERMONT.

Preliminary Observations.

All animals are divided by Baron Cuvier, the celebrated French naturalist, whose arrangement we shall endeavor mainly to follow, into four general divisions, viz. I. Vertebrated animals, or such as have a spine, or back bone; II. Mammal., or such as have no skeleton, III. Articulated animals, whose trunk is divided into rings, and IV. Radiated animals, or zoophytes. The first division embraces the mammalia, the birds, the reptiles and the fishes; the second, the shell fishes; the third, the insects, and the fourth, polypi. In this work we shall attempt but little beyond an account of our vertebrated and mammas animals.

MAMMALIA.

The Mammalia are such animals as suckle their young, and are divided by Cuvier into the following orders:

I. Bimana—having two hands and three kinds of teeth. Man is the only species.

II. Quadrumanra—animals having four hands and three kinds of teeth. Monkeys and baboons belong to this order.

III. Carnivora—having three kinds of teeth and living principally upon animal food, as the dog, cat, &c.

IV. Marsupialia—producing their young prematurely and bringing them to perfection in an abdominal pouch, which incloses the teats, of which the opossum is an example.

V. Rodentia—having large incisory teeth suitable for gnawing, and grinders with flat or tubercled crowns, but no canine teeth, as the rat, beaver, &c.

VI. Edentata—having no incisory teeth in either jaw, and in some genera no teeth at all, of which the sloth and ant eater are examples.

VII. Pachydermata—having either three or two kinds of teeth, toes variable in number and furnished with strong nails or hoofs, and the digestive organs not formed for ruminating, as the horse, elephant and hog.

VIII. Ruminantia—having no incisory teeth in the upper jaw, cloven hoofed feet, and four stomachs fitted for ruminating, or chewing the cud, as the ox, sheep, deer, &c.

IX. Cetacea—Aquatic animals having their bodies shaped like fishes, as the whale, dolphin, &c.

Of these nine orders of animals, only three are found in Vermont, in a wild state. These are the Carnivora, the Rodentia and the Ruminantia. We have one order more, the Pachydermata, among our domestic quadrupeds, including the horse, ass and hog.

* Mr. Daniells in his meteorological essays endeavors to account for the higher temperature of the western coasts of continents in a different manner. He supposes the northwesterly winds to strike loaded with vapor and that the entire, liberated by its condensation, raises the general temperature of the atmosphere on the western coast; but, as the winds proceed eastward, they become dryer and when they reach the eastern coasts contain little vapor to be condensed, and consequently do not produce an elevation of temperature. If this were the principal cause of the phenomena under consideration, the quantity of rain on the western coasts should be greater than upon the eastern in proportion as the temperature is higher, but so far as observations extend the reverse of this seems to be true, the quantity of rain on the eastern coast being greatest.
QUADRUPEDS OF VERMONT.

The following is a catalogue of the native quadrupeds of Vermont, arranged in the order, in which they are described in the following pages:

**Order Carnivora—Carnivorous Animals.**

*Vespertilio subalutus*, Say's Bat.

*V. putnami*, Hoary Bat.

*V. carolinesis, V. nocteigas*, Carolina Bat. Silver-haired Bat.

*Sorex Forsteri*, Forster's Shrew.

*S. brevicudus*, Short tail Shrew.

*Scalops canadensis*, Shrew Mole.

*Condyliura macroura*, Star-nosed Mole.

*Ursus americanus*, Black Bear.

*Procyon lotor*, Raccoon.

*Gulo Luscus*, Wolverine.

*Mastella vulgari*, Weasel.

*U. erminea*, Ermine.

*V. vison*, Mink.

*C. canadensis*, Fisher Martin.

*C. martes*, Pine Martin.

*Mephitis americanus*, Skunk.

*Inutra brasiliensis*, American Otter.

*Canis lupus*, Wolf.

*F. fulvus*, Red Fox.

*V. var. decussatus, V. var. argentatus*, Cross Fox.

*Felis canadensis*, Black or Silver Fox.

*F. rufa*, Lynx.

*F. concolor*, Catamount.

*Phoca vitulina*, Common Seal.

**Order Rodentia—Gnawing Animals.**

*Castor fiber*, Beaver.

*Fiber zilchicus*, Musk Rat.

*Arvicola riparius*, Meadow Mouse.

*Mus musculus*, Norway Rat.

*V. rattus, V. musculus*, Black Rat.

*Gerbillus canadensis*, Jumping Mouse.

*Arctomys monax*, Woodchuck.

*Sciurus cinereus*, Gray Squirrel.

*V. niger, V. hudsonius, V. striatus*, Red Squirrel.

*Pteromys volucella*, Stiped Squirrel.

*Ilystrix dorsata*, Flying Squirrel.

*Lepus americanus*, Hedge Hog.

*Lepus virginianus*, Rabbit.

**Order Ruminantia—Ruminating Animals.**

*Cervus alces*, Moose.

*C. canadensis*, Elk.

*C. virginianus*, Common Deer.

**Order Carnivora.**

The animals of this order have three kinds of teeth, a simple, membranaceous stomach, and short intestines. They live principally on flesh, or animal food.

*Genus Vespertilio—Linnæus.*

**Genus Characters.**—Teeth from 32 to 36,—incisors 4, canines 1-1, grind. 4-4, 5-5 to 5-5. Upper incisors in pairs, cylindrical and pointed; the anterior grinders simply conical, posterior having short points or prominences. Nose, simple, without grooves, or wrinkles; ears, with an auriculum, lateral and more or less large; tongue smooth, and not protractile; index finger with but one phalanx, the middle with three, the annular and little finger with two; tail comprised in the interfemoral membrane; sebaceous glands under the skin of the face, which vary in different species.

The bats consist of a great number of species, but they agree very nearly in their general form and habits. They produce and nourish their young in the manner of other quadrupeds, but unlike them they are furnished with delicate membranous wings upon which they spend much of their time in the air, thus seeming to form the connecting link between the quadrupeds and birds. They are nocturnal in their habits, lying concealed during the day, but venturing abroad on the approach of evening, during the early part of which they may be seen flying lightly and noiselessly through the air in quest of food, which consists chiefly of insects. At such times they often enter the open windows of our dwellings and sometimes commit depredations upon our larders, being exceedingly fond of fresh meat. Their nocturnal habits manifest themselves in the domesticated state as well as the wild, and it is with difficulty that they are made to mount upon their wings, or take food during the day, but in the evening they devour food voraciously and fly about the room without reluctance. On the approach of winter bats retire to dry caverns and hollow trees where they suspend themselves by the hooked nails of their hind feet, and thus remain in a torpid state during the winter. They void their excrement, which is found in abundance in these retreats, by reversing their position and suspending themselves by the hooks upon their thumbs till their object is accomplished, when they resume their former position. Bats produce their young in June or July, and have from one to three at a time. The teats of the female are situated on the chest and to these, as we are assured by Dr. Godman, (Nat. His. I. 56.), the young attach themselves so firmly as to be carried about by the mother in her flight, till they have attained a considerable size. The four following species are all that have hitherto been distinguished in Vermont. It is, however, probable that others may hereafter be detected.
QUADRUPEDS OF VERMONT.

SAY’S BAT.

*Vespertilio subulatus.*—Say.

Description.—Head short, broad and flat; nose blunt with a small, flat, naked muzzle; eyes small, situated near the ears and covered with fur; ears longer than the head, thin ovate, obtuse and hairy at the base behind; tragus thin, broadly subulate below, tapering upwards and ending in an obtuse tip, at about two thirds the height of the ear; color of the back yellowish brown, the belly yellowish gray; fur soft and fine, and blackish towards the roots; head covered with fur, excepting about the nostrils; color blackish about the mouth; whiskers few, short and stiff; membrane between the hind legs broad, thinly covered with fur next the body, and tapering to a point near the extremity of the tail, which it enwraps; toes of the hind feet long; hooked thumb including the nail ¾ of an inch. Length of the specimen before me, from the snout to the extremity of the tail, 54 inches; spread of the wings, when fully extended, 10 inches.

History.—This Bat seems to be distributed very generally through the continent. It was first described scientifically by Mr. Say, in the notes to the account of Long’s expedition, from a specimen obtained at the foot of the Rocky Mountains. It was afterwards minutely described by Dr. Richardson, Cooper and others. It has been found in most parts of the United States and was obtained by Dr. Richardson as far north as lat. 54°. It is not common in Vermont, but is occasionally met with. The only Vermont specimen, which I have examined, and that from which the preceding description was drawn, was sent me alive by my friend, David Reed, Esq., of Colchester. It was taken at his place in Colchester the latter part of October, 1811, and was kept alive for some time in a large willow basket with a flat cover of the same material. On opening the basket, he was almost invariably found suspended by his hind claws from the central part of the cover. When the basket was open, he manifested little fear, or disposition to fly, or get away, during the day time, but in the evening would readily mount on the wing and fly about the room, and on lighting always suspended himself by his hind claws with his head downward. He ate fearlessly and voraciously of fresh meat when offered to him, but could not be made to eat the common house fly.

THE HOARY BAT.

*Vespertilio prunus.*—Say.

Description.—Ears broad, shorter than the head, broadly emarginate behind, hairy on the outside more than half the length.

CAROLINA BAT.

*Vespertilio carolinensis.*—Geoffroy.

Description.—Ears rather large and naked, except on the back side near the
head, emarginate on the outer posterior edge, tragus shorter and less pointed than in Say's Bat. Head long and narrow; canine teeth very prominent; snout, intercanine and wing membranes black and entirely naked; a few scattering hairs on the feet. Fur on the head and back long and color uniform bright ferruginous; beneath yellowish brown; last joint of the tail not enveloped in the membrane. Bones supporting the membrane very apparent. Length of the specimen before me, from the snout to the extremity of the tail 17 inches, head and body 3 inches, tail 1.7, fore arm 1.8, tibia .7, spread of the wings 11.5 inches.

History.—Of the history of this bat I know nothing. It is said to be quite common in the southern states particularly in the Carolinas and Georgia and also on Long Island near New York. The only specimen I have seen and that from which the above description was made, was taken in Burlington, and deposited in the museum of the college of Natural History of the University of Vermont by Mr. John H. Morse, a student of the University. A Vermont specimen of this species is also preserved in the museum of Nat. His. of Middlebury college.

SILVER-HAIRED BAT.
Vespetilio noctioangus.—Le Conte.

Description.—Ears dusky black, rather large, naked on the anterior portion, somewhat ovate and obtuse, with two emarginations, on the outer posterior border, produced by two plaits; naked within, and with the tragus moderate, ovate and obtuse. Color above, a uniform dark dusky brown, approaching to black. On the back the fur is somewhat glossy and tipped with silvery white, forming an interrupted line across the shoulders, and then irregularly mixed down the centre of the back. Interemoral membrane thickly hairy on the upper part becoming thinner downward and naked near the border. Tip of the tail projecting about a line beyond the membrane. Feet hairy. Wing membrane entirely naked. Beneath very similar to the upper parts, though the light colored tips of the hairs are more yellowish. Total length 3.9 inches, tail 1.5, fore-arm 1.8, tibia .8, spread of the wings 11 inches.

History.—This Bat I have not seen in Vermont, but I am informed by my friend Prof. Adams that there is a specimen of it, which was taken in this state, in the museum of Natural History of Middlebury College. The above is Mr. Cooper's description of this Bat*, who says that "it was first described in 1831 by Major Le Conte and Dr. Harlan, and that it may be easily recognized by its dark black-brown fur tipped with white on the back." It was named V. noctioangus by Le Conte and V. Audibou, by Harlan, and the former of these names is retained, because Le Conte's account was first published.

GENUS SOREX.—Linn.ens.

Generic Characters.—Teeth variable from 28 to 31. The two middle upper incisors hooked and dentated at their base; the lower ones slanting and elongated; lateral incisors small, usually live on each side above, and two below; grinders, most commonly 4 on each side above, and 3 below. The body is covered with fine, short fur; toes, five on each foot, separate, furnished with hooked nails not proper for digging; head and nose elongated, the latter moveable; ears short and rounded; eyes small but visible.

FORSTER'S SHREW.
Sorex forsteri.—Richardson.

Description.—Color yellowish brown or dark olive above, bluish white or cinereous beneath; base of the fur plumbeous for two thirds its length both above and below; teeth white at the base and at their points, deep chestnut brown; tail long, four sided, covered with short hair and terminated in a fine pencil of hairs; feet small, light flesh-colored and nearly naked; nails slender and white; whiskers half an inch long, light brown. Length of the head and body 2 inches, tail 1.4, head .9, from the eye to the point of the nose .3.

History.—This little animal is occasionally met with in our pastures and fields, having their places of retreat in stone walls and under old fences and logs. The specimen from which the above description was made was taken in Bridge-water and is now in my possession. This shrew was first described by Dr. Richardson who says that it is common throughout the fur countries, even as far north as the 67° of latitude and that its delicate foot-steps are often seen imprinted on the snow when the temperature is 40 or 50° below zero.* It is also found according to Dr. Bachman on Long Island in the vicinity of New York.

THE SHORT-TAILED SHREW.

Sorex Brétecaudus.—Say.

Description.—Color of the head, body and tail dark plumbeous brown above, a little lighter beneath; lips naked fleshly and flesh-colored; extremity of the snout brown, notched; teeth tipped with dark chestnut brown at their points fading in to white at their base; feet flesh-colored, nearly naked and slender; nails slender, white on the fore feet, and on the hind feet chestnut brown at the base and white at the tip. The inner toe on each foot is shortest, the outer a little longer and the other three nearly equal, the third being a little the longest. The tail is squarish, largest in the middle, slightly straggulated at the base and sparsely covered with short hairs; whiskers whitish, sparse, half an inch long, situated between the eye and the snout and turned backwards. No external ear, opening large. Total length of the specimen before me 4.8 inches, to the origin of the tail 3.8, tail 1.3, hind foot to the point of the longest nail 6.

History.—This species of Shrew bears a very considerable resemblance to the Shrew mole in its general appearance, but is much inferior to it in size, and differs from it remarkably in the structure of its fore feet. As they seldom venture into cleared fields, very little is known of their habits, but in the woods they are often seen and heard rustling among the leaves and digging little holes into the ground, probably in quest of food. This and the preceding species are occasionally caught in by cats; but they will seldom attempt to eat them on account, probably, of their disagreeable musky odor. In addition to the foregoing we certainly have one other species, and probably more, but they require further examination.

Genus Scalops.—Cuvier.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 36 to 41—Incisors 4, canines 2.5 or 3.5, grinders 7.5 or 8.5; crowns of the grinders furnished with sharp tubercles; nose long and pointed; eyes very small; no external ears; fore feet very broad and strong, with long flattened nails fit for excavating the earth; hind feet small and thin, with slender, arched nails; tail short; body thickly covered with fur, soft for, which is perpendicular to the skin; feet five toed.

THE SHREW MOLE.

Scalops aquaticus.—Linnaeus.

Scalops canadensis.—Desmarest.

Description.—Color, grayish brown; body, plump, cylindrical and tapering from the shoulders backward; nose long, terminated by a button shaped cartilage; eyes and ears concealed by the fur; fore feet broad and strong, with the toes united up to the roots of the nails; nails broad, flat and strong; palmas naked, bordered by small stiff hairs, above slightly covered with grayish down; hind legs and feet slender and delicate, with slender, sharp, hooked nails; tail short and covered with hair. Length of the specimen before me, from the nose to the insertion of the tail, 5.3 in. tail 1 in. head 1.3 in.

History.—The Shrew Mole inhabits fields and meadows, but seems to prefer the banks of rivers and other watercourses. In its habits it resembles the other moles. Its large and powerful paws are well calculated for digging in the earth, and by their aid it is enabled to burrow with surprising quickness. They spend most of their time in the ground, where they form extensive and connected galleries, through which they can range at pleasure to considerable distances and in various directions, without coming to the surface. In excavating these galleries, they throw up, in a manner difficult to be explained, little mounds of loose earth, by which their burrows may be detected. These mounds occur at distances, from one to three feet, and are from three to six inches in height, but exhibit externally no appearance of passages into the burrows. The fur of this animal is exceedingly beautiful, being thick, fine, soft and even, with delicate glossy, or silver reflections.

Genus Condylura.—Illiger.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 40—Incisors 4, canines 4.5 or 5.5, grinders 7.5 or 8.5; crowns of the grinders furnished with sharp tubercles; nose long and pointed; eyes very small; no external ears; fore feet very broad and strong, with long flattened nails fit for excavating the earth; hind feet small and thin, with slender, arched nails; tail short; body thickly covered with fur, soft for, which is perpendicular to the skin; feet five toed.
THE STAR-NOSED MOLE.

Condylura macrorra.—Harlan.

Description.—Color dark brown approaching to black; body cylindrical; nose long, tapering and surrounded at the extremity by a fringed membrane, having twenty points; tail nearly as long as the body, stragulated at the base and then becoming suddenly enlarged as if swollen and thence tapering to a point. The tail is scaly and sparsely covered with stiff hairs. The fore legs very short; the paws large and naked, excepting the edges, which are fringed with stiff hairs; nails long and flat with cutting edges. The hind feet are naked, long and narrow, and the nails long, slender and sharp resembling birds claws; eyes concealed and very small; no external ear, 4 pectoral mammae; length from the nose to the insertion of the tail 4.7 inches, tail 2.8 inches, hand 7 inches, longest nail 3 inches, hind foot 1.5 inches.

History.—This animal being rare, its habits are not well understood. They appear, however, from what is known of them, to be similar to those of the other moles. They are usually found about old buildings, fences and stone-walls, and they occasionally find their way into cellars of dwelling houses. I have two specimens of this animal, both of which were before me, while making out the foregoing description. The color of one is a little darker than the other, but they scarcely differ in any other respects. They were both caught in Burlington, one in 1830, in the cellar of the Rev. G. G. Ingersoll, and the other in 1840, on the surface of the ground in a door-yard. Their fore feet are so closely attached to their bodies, that they serve but little purpose except for digging, and their progress upon the surface of the ground, is extremely slow, labored and awkward. Like the shrew moles, they probably reside most of the time in the ground and venture abroad only in the night. On account of their clumsiness they are frequently drowned in estuaries and tubs of water and are sometimes brought in by cats; but cats are not fond of eating them on account of the musky odor which they have in common with the shrew and shrew mole. It proceeds, as in the other cases, from a white viscous fluid contained in a sack near the vent.

Genus Ursus.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth, 22 to 44,—incisors 6, canines 1-1, grinders 4-4 to 4-4. Three of the grinders on each side in each jaw, are large, with square tuberculous crowns; the other are small, most of which appear late and are shed early. Body thick, covered with strong hair; ears long and slightly pointed; toes, five, furnished with strong, curved claws, calculated for climbing or burrowing; tail, short.

THE BLACK BEAR.

Ursus americanus.—Pallas.

Description.—Color shining black; hair long and not curled; nose fawn colored, projecting, brightest about the angle of the mouth, and terminated by a naked black snout; forehead slightly arched; ears oval, rounded at the tip and far apart; palms and soles of the feet short in comparison with the brown bear; claws black and strong with the hairs of the feet projecting over them; tail short.

History.—The specimen from which our description is drawn was killed in Williston in 1838, and presented to the College of Natural History of the University of Vermont. It measures 6 feet from the nose to the tail; tail 2 inches; height of the ears 4 inches; height to the top of the shoulders 3 feet; rump 2 feet 4 inches. This Bear, which is found throughout all the woody parts of North America, was formerly very common in Vermont, and continues so plentiful at the present day, that our Legislature continue in force a law allowing a bounty of $5 each, for its destruction. It appears from our Treasurer's reports for several years past that the number of bears for which the bounty has been paid has varied from 40 to 50 annually. The black bear, under ordinary circumstances, is neither very carnivorous nor very ferocious. Its favorite food consists of vegetables, such as Indian corn, nuts, berries and roots. But when these fail, it is compelled by necessity rather than choice to resort to animal food. In such cases, impelled by hunger, it will sometimes attack and destroy young cattle, sheep and hogs, but
will seldom, if ever, attack a person except in defence of its cubs, or when provoked, or wounded. The early settlers of this State suffered most from them in consequence of their ravages upon their fields of Indian corn. They entered the fields in the night when the corn was in the milk and broke down and devoured the ears with great greediness; and it was a common business for the settlers to watch for them with guns and shoot them while committing their depredations; and in this way large numbers were annually killed. During the fall, when their food is abundant, bears usually become very fat, and, as the winter sets in, they retire to some natural den among the rocks, or uprooted trees, or into some hollow tree, where they remain in a torpid state and without food until the return of warm weather in the spring. The female produces her young during her hibernation and has from one to five to a litter, but the more common number is two. Their period of gestation is about 15 or 16 weeks, and during this time the females conceal themselves so effectually that we have no record of any being killed while pregnant though they are often discovered while the cubs are very small. When the bears first leave their winter quarters, they are said to be about as fat as when they retired in the fall, but with exercise they shortly lose their fat so as to appear in a few days much emaciated. When the bear is in high order he is valued for his flesh, his grease, and his skin. He is, with the exception of the moose, the largest native quadruped found in Vermont, and has been frequently killed weighing from 400 to 500 pounds. Their skins are worth from $2 to $4, or $5 according to their size and quality.

**Genus Procyon.**—Storr.

*Generic Characters.*—Teeth 40. Incisors 4. Canines 1-1. Grinders 8-8. The three first grinders on each side in each jaw, are pointed, the others are tuberculated. Body low set; nose pointed; external ears small, oval; tail long and pointed; feet five toed; nails sharp; mamma six.

**The Racoon.**

*Procyon lotor.*—Cuvier.

*Description.*—General color blackish gray which results from the hairs being alternately ringed with black and white hairs; belly lighter; tail bushy, like that of the fox, but more tapering, surrounded by alternate rings of dark and yellowish white, about six of each; head roundish with the snout projecting beyond the upper jaw and terminating in a smooth black membrane through which the nostrils open; face whitish in front, with a black patch surrounding the eye and descending to the lower jaw, and a black line descending from the forehead between the eyes; pupils of the eyes round; the ears oval, rounded at the tip and the edges of a dirty white color; legs short; whiskers strong. Usual length of the head and body 22 inches, tail 9 inches; height 12 inches.

**History.**—Raccoons were very plenty in all parts of Vermont, when the country was new, and they exist in the mountainous and woody parts in considerable numbers at the present time. In the general aspect of this animal there is some resemblance of the fox, but in its movements it is more like the bear. It also like the bear subsists both upon animal and vegetable food and its destructive propensity is well known. It sleeps during the day in its nest in some hollow tree or among the rocks, and prowls for its prey during the night; and is said to destroy very many more animals than it consumes, merely sucking their blood or eating their brain. It sometimes makes great havoc in the farmer's poultry-yard, and being an excellent climber scarcely any roost can be placed beyond his reach. But it probably does most mischief in the fields of Indian corn, of which it is extremely fond, while the corn is soft, or "in the milk." Here it breaks down and destroys much more than it eats. The Raccoon is said to be fond of dipping its food in water before it eats it, and hence, Linnaeus gave it the specific name of *lotor,* which signifies washer. The price of the skin is variable, from 17 to 37½ cents. The largest of these animals in Vermont, weigh about 32 pounds, according to Dr. Williams, who says that its flesh is eaten and considered very excellent food.

**Genus Gulo.**—Cuvier.

*Generic Characters.*—Teeth 36 to 38. Incisors 6. Canines 1-1. Grinders 4-4 or 6-6. The three first grinders in the upper jaw, and four first in the lower are small, succeeded by a large carnivorous or cutting tooth, and small tuberculous teeth further back. Body low; head moderately elongated; ears short and round; tail short; feet with five toes armed with crooked nails.
THE WOLVERENE.

*Gulo luscus.—Sayine.*

Description.—Head broad and rounded; jaws like the dog; ears low, rounded and much hidden by the fur; back arched; tail low and bushy; legs thick and short; and the whole aspect of the animal indicates more strength than activity. Color dark brown, passing into almost black on the back in winter with a pale reddish brown band passing from each shoulder along the flanks and meeting on the rump. Fur similar to that of the bear, but not so long nor valuable. The tail is thickly covered with long black hair. Some white marking on the throat and between the fore legs; legs brownish black; claws strong and sharp. Length 2 feet 6 inches; tail (vertebra) 7 inches; tail with the fur 10 inches.

History.—This animal was occasionally found when the country was new, in all parts of the state, but was never very plentiful. For many years past, however, it has been known only in the most woody and unsettled districts, and in such places it is now extremely rare, none having been met with to my knowledge for several years. According to Dr. Richardson, from whose work the above description is abridged, this animal is quite common in the fur countries at the north, and is a great annoyance to the hunters, robbing their traps of game, or of the bait, which they do so dexterously as seldom to be caught themselves. The Wolverine is represented as being very fierce and carnivorous in its disposition, and many marvellous stories have been told of its cunning and artifice and gormandizing propensities, which are totally unfounded. Its food ordinarily consists of mice, moles, hares and other small animals, seldom meddling with larger ones, excepting such as have been previously killed or disabled. It produces once a year from two to four cubs which are covered with a downy fur of a pale cream color. It is found throughout all the northern parts of North America, even as far north as the 75th degree of latitude.

Genus Mustela.—Linneus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 34 or 35—Incisors 6, canines 1½, grinders 2½, or 2½ ½. Second inferior incisors on each side slightly receding; canines strong; grinders cutting; the anterior false grinders conical and compressed; true grinders tribulate, the last with a blunt crown. Body long and cylindrical; head small and oval; ears short and round; legs short; toes 5, armed with sharp, crooked claws, and glands producing a strong, fetid secretion.

THE WEASEL.

*Mustela vulgaris.—Linneus.*

*Mustela vulgaris.—Cuvier.*

Description.—Color above, in summer dull yellowish brown deepening into hair brown on the upper part of the head and nose, and yellowish white beneath, the brown extending in a rounded spot into the white behind the angle of the mouth; tail next the body the same color as the back, but darker as it approaches the extremity, where it is quite black, and the hairs terminate in a point resembling that of a camel's hair pencil. Color in winter wholly white, excepting the posterior half of the tail, which is always black, or reddish brown. Forehead flatish; ears slightly pointed; eyes small, black and lively; body long and cylindrical; tail short, less than half the length of the body. Length of the head and body of the specimen before me 8 inches; tail (vertebra) 2 inches.

History.—The Weasel, though nowhere greatly multiplied, is frequently met with in all parts of Vermont. It is generally seen in stone walls, old fences and heaps of bushes. When in sight it seems to be always in motion and its motions are very quick. When in a stone wall or heap of bushes he will sometimes show himself for an instant in half a dozen places in the course of half that number of minutes. The weasel feeds upon mice, young rats, young birds and birds eggs, and sometimes commits depredations upon the eggs and young of our domestic fowls. It is not uncommon for it to enter the barns and granaries and cellars of the farmers in quest of food, and particularly in pursuit of mice, of which it destroys large numbers, and on which account it might be regarded as a public benefactor, were it not for its occasional depredations upon the poultry yard. The female produces her young several times in the course of the year and has from three to five at a litter. But notwithstanding their apparent fecundity, they never become very numerous.
THE ER Mine.

**Mustela erminea.**—Linn. Gmel.

*Mustela erminea.*—Cuvier.

**Description.**—Color, both in summer and winter, nearly the same as that of the Weasel, excepting that the upper parts of the Ermine are darker in summer and the under parts a clearer white than the same parts of the Weasel. The Ermine also grows to a larger size than the Weasel and is likewise more thick set, its forehead and nose more convex; its ears broader and more rounded, and its tail about twice as long in proportion to the length of the body. Length of the head and body of the specimen before me 8 inches; tail (vertebrae) 3.5. The tuft or pencil at the extremity extends about .7 inches beyond the vertebrae both in this and the Weasel.

**History.**—It has been a matter of dispute whether this and the preceding animal do or do not belong to the same species. Dr. Harlan describes them as two,* Dr. Godman, as one.* With these authorities before him, Dr. Richardson says that both these species are, indubitably, inhabitants of the American continent, the Ermine extending to the most remote arctic districts and the Weasel as far north, at least, as the Saskatchewan river; Dr. Williams also describes the two as distinct species, and says that the Ermine, which he calls “one of the greatest beauties of nature” sometimes weighs 14 ounces, but that the Weasel is smaller.† The skin of the Ermine, in its winter pelage of pure white, was formerly held in very high estimation, and was much worn by the nobility and high functionaries of Europe upon their robes and dresses, and particularly by judges. Thence it became the emblem of judicial purity, and the judge who was any way corrupted was said to have soiled his Ermine. The value of the skins at present is hardly sufficient to pay for collecting them. The Ermine in its summer dress is, in many places, called the Stoat.


THE MINK.

**Mustela vison.—**Linn. Gmel.

*Mustela vison.*—Cuvier.

**Description.**—The head is depressed and small; eyes small and far forward; ears low and rounded; neck and body long and slender; tail round and thick next the body and tapering towards the tip; legs short; toes connected by short hairy webs; claws nearly straight, sharp, white and concealed by the fur. The fur is of two sorts, a very dense down mixed with strong hairs; shortest on the head and increasing in length backwards; color of the down brownish gray; that of the hairs varying in different parts from chocolate brown to brownish black; occasional white spots about the throat; two oval glands which secrete a very fluid stuff. Length of the head and body 20 inches, tail 9 inches.

**History.**—The Mink is a common animal in Vermont. Its favorite haunts are along the banks of streams, where it dwells in holes near the water, or in the ruins of old walls, or in heaps of flood wood, or in piers and abutments of bridges. It does not venture far from the streams and when pursued betakes himself immediately to the water. It does not run well on land, but swims and dives admirably, and can remain a long time under water. When irritated it ejects a fluid, which diffuses a very unpleasant odor. Its fine short fur, Otter-like tail, short legs and webbed feet, all denote its aquatic habits. Its fur though not highly prized, is more valuable than that of the Musk rat. The food of the Mink consists of frogs, fishes, muselles and fish spawn; and also rats, mice, young birds and other small land animals. They sometimes enter the poultry yard, where they make great havoc among the fowls, by cutting off their heads and sucking their blood. It is not a very timid animal when in the water, but dives instantly at the flash of a gun, which makes it difficult to shoot them. It is easily tamed and in that state is very fond of being caressed, but, like the cat, is easily offended, and, on a sudden provocation, will sometimes bite its kindest benefactor. This animal is found throughout the United States and British America, but there has been some confusion.
with regard to its name. The Mink produces from three to six at a litter. When fully grown their weight is about four pounds. Mink skins are worth from 30 to 40 cents, according to quality.

**THE FISHER MARTIN.**

*Mustela canadensis.*—Linnaeus.

Description.—Head, neck, shoulders and top of the back, mixed with gray and brown; nose, rump, tail and extremities, brownish black; sometimes a white spot under the throat, and also between the fore and hind legs; lower part of the fore legs, the fore feet and the whole of the hind legs, black; tail full, black, lustrous and tapering to a point; fur on the head short, but gradually increasing in length towards the tail; the head has a strong, roundish, compact appearance; the ears are low semicircular and far apart, leaving a broad and slightly rounded forehead; fore legs short and strong; toes on all the feet connected at the base by a short web which is covered on both sides with hair. Length from the nose to the insertion of the tail, 23 inches; tail, including the fur, 16 inches.

History.—This animal is known in different places under a great variety of appellations, but in Vermont it is usually called the Fisher, or Fisher Martin. This name is, however, badly chosen, as it is calculated to deceive those unacquainted with the animal, with regard to its nature and habits. From its name the inexperienced would conclude that it led an aquatic mode of life, and that like the otter, it subsisted principally upon fishes. But this is by means true; and they, who have had an opportunity to observe its habits, aver that it manifests as much repugnance to water as the domestic cat. It may, perhaps, sometimes devour fishes, which are thrown upon the shore, but it usually subsists by preying upon small quadrupeds, birds, egrets, frogs, &c., like the martin and other kindred species. It is said to kill the porcupine, by biting it on the belly, and then devour it. It lives in woods, preferring those which are low and damp. This animal is much valued for its fur, and considerable numbers are taken in the state, annually. The price of the skin varies from $1 to $2. It is sometimes called the Pekan, or the Pekan Weasel, or the Fisher Weasel.

**THE PINE MARTIN.**

*Mustela martes.*—Linnaeus.

Description.—General color, fulvous brown, varying in different individuals, and at different seasons, from bright fulvous, to brownish black; bright yellow under the throat; hair of the tail longer, coarser and darker than that of the body; the color on all parts darker and more lustrous, and the fur more valuable in winter than in summer; nose and legs, at all seasons, dark, and the tip of the ears light. The fur of this animal is of two kinds, one coarse and the other fine and downy. The usual length of the head and body, 18 inches; tail, 9.

History.—In Vermont the name of Martin and Sable are indiscriminately applied to this animal, but the latter incorrectly, as the true sable is not found in this country. In works on natural history it is usually denominated the Pine Martin. This animal was formerly very plentiful in most parts of the state, but it is at present chiefly confined to the mountainous and woody portions. Though small it is much hunted for its fine and valuable fur, which, with the clearing and settling of the country, has very much reduced their numbers. Many are, however, still taken on the forest-clad mountains along the central part of the state. They are usually caught in traps baited with some kind of fresh meat. Their food consists of mice, hares, partridges, and other birds. They often rob birds' nests of their eggs, or young, and will ascend trees for that purpose, or to escape pursuit. When its retreat is cut off, it will turn upon its assailant, arch its back, erect its hair and hiss and snarl like a cat. It will sometimes seize a dog by the nose and bite so hard, that, unless the latter is accustomed to the combat, it suffers the little animal to escape. It is sometimes tamed and will manifest considerable attachment to its master, but never becomes docile. Martins burrow in the ground. The female is smaller than the male. Her time of gestation is said to be only six weeks, and she brings forth from four to seven at a litter, about the last of April. A full
grown martins weighs about four pounds. The price of prime skins is from $1, to
$1.25.

**Genus Mephitis.**—Cuvier.

**Generic Characters.**—Teeth 34—incisors, 2, canine 1.1, grinders 2.3: canines
strong and conical; superior tuberculous teeth very large and as broad as they are long; the inferior
grinders with two tubercles on the inside. Head short; nose projecting; feet five toed, hairs on the bottom, and furnished with nails suitable for digging; trunk of the tail of moderate
length, or very short; hair of the body long, that of the tail very long; and glands, which secrete
an excessively feid liquor.

![](image)

**THE SKUNK.**

*Mephitis americana.*—Desm.

**Description.**—General color black, with a white spot between the ears, which
often extends along the sides towards the hips in the form of the letter V, and a narrow strip of white in the face; tail bushy, tipped with white; nails of the fore feet strong and about the length of the palm; hair on the head short, longer on the body and very long on the tail. Length from the nose to the insertion of the tail 16 inches, head 4¾ inches, body 11¾ inches, tail (trunk 10, tuft 4) 14 inches.

**History.**—The skunk is a very common animal in Vermont. It is not confined to the forests, nor to the thinly settled parts of the country, but frequently makes its residence in the midst of our villages. During the day it shelters itself in stone walls, or beneath barns, or out buildings, and prowls for his food during the night. This consists of eggs, young birds, mice and other small quadrupeds and reptiles. He frequently does considerable mischief in our poultry yards, by the destruction of eggs and fowls. What renders this animal most remarkable is its peculiar weapon of defence. When pursued, or attacked, it has the power of ejecting in the face of its enemy a fluid of the most nauseating and stifling scent, which exists in nature. This fluid is secreted by glands situated near the root of the tail, and seems to be designed wholly as a means of defence, being totally independent of the ordinary evacuations. When undisturbed the skunk has no disagreeable odor, and whole nests of them may lie under a barn floor for months, without betraying their presence by their scent. The flesh of the skunk when the odorous parts have been removed is well flavored and wholesome food.

**Genus Lutra.**—Briss.

**Generic Characters.**—Teeth 36—Incisors, 6; canines 1.1, grinders 5.5; canines of moderate length and hooked; the first superior grinders small and blunt, the second and third cutting, the fourth with a strong spur on the inner side, the fifth with three external points and a broad internal spur; the inferior vary from five to six but resemble the superior. Head large and flattened; ears short and round; body very long, and low upon the legs; tail long, flattened horizontally and tapering; feet webbed; nails crooked and sharp; body covered with a fine fur mixed with long bristly hairs; two small oval glands secreting a feid liquor.

![](image)

**THE AMERICAN OTTER.**

*Lutra brasiliensis.*—Desm.

**Description.**—Color dark reddish glossy brown; pale or whitish about the throat and face; head globular; neck long; body long and cylindrical; tail depressed at the base; feet webbed, short and strong; 5 toes on the anterior feet, and 4 with the rudiment of a 5th on the posterior. Total length of one of the largest size, 4 feet; length of the head 4¾ inches, tail 17 inches, height 10 inches, circumference at the middle of the back 19 inches.

**History.**—The Otter lives in holes in the banks of creeks and rivers, and feeds principally upon fish, frogs and other small animals. They were formerly very common in this state, particularly along the streams which fall into lake Champlain and lake Memphremagog. Otter Creek derives its name from the great abundance of otter, which formerly inhabited its banks. They are now become scarce, but are occasionally taken at several places within the state.

The Otter is an active, strong and voracious animal. When attacked and unable to escape they fight with great fierceness, and when fully grown are more than a match for a common-sized dog. The teeth of the Otter are sharp and strong
and his bite very severe. His legs are very short and his feet webbed, on which account he seems to be better fitted for swimming than for running upon land; and he is so eminently aquatic in his habits that he is seldom seen at much distance from the water. This animal when fully grown measured according to Dr. Williams; 5 or six feet in length and weighed about 30 pounds, but the total length of those taken at present seldom exceeds 4 feet. The price of the skin is at present from 5 to 7 dollars, but it has been at times in such demand as to be worth 10 or 12 dollars.

**Genus Canis.**—Linnaeus.

**Generic Characters.**—Teeth 42—Incisors, 8; canine 1-1; grinders 2-2. The three first grinders in the upper jaw are small and edged, and are These false molars, or grinders; the great carniverous tooth above bisected, with a small tubercle on the inner side, and two tuberculous teeth behind each of the carniverous ones. muzzle elongated, naked and rounded at the extremity; tongue smooth, ears pointed and erect in the wild species; fore feet with 5 toes and hind feet with 4, having robust nails.

---

**THE COMMON WOLF.**

**Canis lupus.**—Linnaeus.

**Description.**—General color yellowish or reddish gray, blackish on the shoulders and rump, and yellowish white beneath, but varying much according to age and climate, being in some cases nearly black and in others almost white. On the back and sides there is usually an intermingling of long black, and white hairs with a grayish wool, which partially appears, giving to those parts a grayish hue, which deepens along the back into black; hair on the back part of the cheeks, hasty; tail straight and bushy like that of the fox and nearly the color of the back; eyes oblique; ears erect; teeth very strong.

---


---

Length of the specimen in the collections of the College of Natural History of the Vermont University, from the nose to the tail 4 feet 3 inches, tail 17 inches; height at the shoulder 2 feet.

**History.**—For some years after the settlement of this state was commenced, wolves were so numerous and made such havoc of the flocks of sheep, that the keeping of sheep was a very precarious business. At some seasons particularly in the winter they would prowl through the settlements by night in large companies, destroying whole flocks in their way, and, after merely drinking their blood and perhaps eating a small portion of the choicest and tenderest parts, would leave the carcasses scattered about the enclosure and go in quest of new victims. Slaughter and destruction seemed their chief delight; and while marauding the country they kept up such horrid and prolonged howlings as were calculated, not only to thrill terror through their timorous victims, but to appall the hearts of the inhabitants of the neighborhood. Though the sheep seems to be their favorite victim, wolves sometimes destroy calves, dogs, and other domestic animals; and in the forest they prey upon deer, foxes, hares and such other animals as they can take. Impelled by hunger they have been known in this state to attack persons, but they usually flee from the presence of man. The wolf bears a strong resemblance to our domestic dog; is equally prolific, and its time of gestation is said to be the same. It produces its young in the early part of summer, having from four to eight at a birth. Between the dog and the wolf prolific hybrids have often been produced, which however partake more of the nature of the wolf than of the dog.

Wolves have always been so great an annoyance that much pain have been taken for their extermination, but at present, their number is so much reduced that comparatively very little damage is done by them in this state. The legislature, however, continues in force a law, giving a bounty of $20 for the destruction of each grown wolf within the state, and $10 for each shooting wolf of a wolf; and the amount paid annually for wolf certificates is usually from one to two hundred dollars. The largest wolves killed in Vermont have weighed from 80 to 100 pounds. The only part of the wolf which is valuable is its skin, which affords a warm and durable fur.

---

*This specimen is distorted by too much stuffing. It was killed in Addison county about ten years ago.*

*Williams Hist. I. 101.*
**THE RED FOX.**

*Canis fulves.—Desmarest.*

**Description.**—General color yellowish red, or straw yellow, less brilliant towards the tail; chin white; breast dark gray; belly whitish, tinged with red towards the tail; fronts of the legs and feet black; tail very bushy and less ferruginous than the body, the hairs being mostly terminated with black, giving it a dark appearance, with usually a few white hairs at the tip; eyes near to each other;—length of the head and body 23 inches; tail including the hair 16 inches; height of the shoulder 13 inches.

**History.**—The Fox has always been proverbial for slyness and cunning, and to illustrate these traits of character in the human species this animal has been largely taxed by fabulists, particularly by Aesop, who composed his fables 2400 years ago. Foxes have their residence chiefly in holes, which they dig in the earth, or of which they get possession by ejecting the woodchuck from his. These burrows have two or more entrances and usually extend under ledges of rocks or roots of trees so that digging out the animal is often attended with considerable labor. Though sometimes seen skulking about in the day time, or basking in the sun, the Fox does not usually venture much abroad excepting in the night. He then prowls for his prey through the woods and fields and even among our out-buildings. His food consists of hares, rats, mice, small birds and poultry. He is said sometimes to feed upon frogs, snails and insects, and is fond of several kinds of berries and fruits. The fable of the Fox and sour grapes, shows that the partiality of this animal for the fruit of the vine was understood in the days of Aesop. The Fox is a great annoyance in many parts of the state, sometimes destroying young lambs and often making great havoc among the poultry. A bounty of 25 cents each has been for several years paid for killing Foxes within the state; and the amount paid out of the treasury on this account has varied from $1000 to $2000 annually, showing that from 4000 to 8000 foxes have been annually destroy-
ed. The law authorizing the bounty was repealed in 1841.

The red Fox is the common Fox in Vermont, as well as in all the northern parts of the United States and Canada. Much doubt has existed with regard to the identity of this fox with the common fox of Europe, *Canis vulpes*, but it is at present regarded by the best naturalists as a distinct species. The particulars in which the two species differ are pointed out by Dr. Richardson in his Fauna Boracali America, Vol. I, p. 91. This Fox is sometimes taken in traps, but he is so sly and suspicious that to trap him successfully requires much skill. The best Fox hunters attribute their success to the use of assafetida or castoreum, with which they rub their traps, believing the Foxes to be attracted by such perfumes. The Fox is however more commonly taken in Vermont, by being shot under the pursuit of the hound. When the hound is put upon their track they do not retreat directly to their holes, nor lead off to any considerable distance in one direction, but take a circuit around the base of some hill which they will often encompass many times before they proceed to their burrows. The hunter, knowing this to be the habit of the fox, can judge of the course he will take and is enabled to place himself in a situation to shoot the animal as it passes. The skins of red foxes, if prime, are always valuable and the price for several years past has been from $1 to $1.25 and sometimes a little higher according to quality. The Fox is a prolific animal. It produces its young usually in April and has from three to six at a litter.

**THE AMERICAN CROSS FOX.**

*Canis fulves.—Var. decussatus.*

**Description.**—A blackish stripe passing from the neck down the back and another crossing it at right angles over the shoulders; sides ferrugious, running into gray on the back; the chin, legs and under parts of the body black, with a few hairs tipped with white; upper side of the tail gray; under side and parts of the body adjacent, pale yellow; tail tipped with white. The cross upon the shoulders is not always apparent even in specimens, which, from the fineness of the fur, are acknowledged to be Cross Foxes. Size the same as the common Fox.

**History.**—Instead of considering the Cross Fox a distinct species, as most American writers have done, I have concluded to adopt the opinion of Dr. Richardson, who regards it merely as a variety of the common Fox. In form and size
the Cross Fox agrees very nearly with the red fox, and differs from it chiefly in color, and perhaps a little in the fineness of its fur. The skin of the Cross Fox bears a much higher price than the red fox, which is owing almost entirely to the color. The price of a prime skin of this fox in Vermont is from $1.50 to $2.50.

THE BLACK, OR SILVER FOX.

Canis fulves.—Var. argentatus.

Description.—Color sometimes entirely black and shining, with the exception of the tip of the tail, which is white; but more commonly hoary on some parts from an intermixture of hairs tipped with white; the nose, legs, sides of the neck, black, or nearly so; fur long and thick upon the body and tail, and short on the paws and face; soles of the feet covered with woolly fur. One of the largest of this variety measured from the nose to the insertion of the tail 31 inches, and the tail, including the hair, 18 inches.

History.—The Black or Silver Fox is regarded by Dr. Richardson as another variety of the common fox. It is much less common than the preceding variety and usually grows to a larger size. It has sometimes been taken in Vermont, but very seldom. Its fur is exceedingly valuable, prime skins being worth from $10 to $15 each.

There is another variety in Vermont, which is not uncommon, called the Sampson Fox. The fur is coarse resembling wool and of little value. The Gray Fox, Canis virginianus, is said to have been taken in this state, but as I have seen no Vermont specimen, it is here omitted. As we have before said, it is disputed whether our common red fox is, or is not identical with the common fox of Europe. Harlan, Godman, Richardson, and others, describe it as a distinct species. But Dr. McMurtrie, the translator of Cuvier's Animal Kingdom, says that the Canis fulves, or American red fox, is identical with the European, and was introduced into the United States many years ago by some Englishmen, who thought they afforded better sport than the American species. 4

Genus Felis.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 30—Incisors 6, canines 1, 1, 1, 1, grinders 3, 3, 2, 2. Inferior incisors forming a regular series; canines very strong; grinders, above, two conical ones on each side, one carnivorous one with three lobes and a small tuberculous one, below, two false compressed simple grinders and one carnivorous bicuspids. Head round, jaws short, tongue acutate; ears 4


in general short and triangular; pupils of the eyes in some circular and in others vertically oval; fore feet with 5 toes, hind feet with 4, all furnished with long sharp retractile claws.

THE LYNX.

Felis canadensis.—Linnaeus.

Description.—General aspect hoary, sometimes mottled; lighter and yellowish beneath, the extremity of the hairs being white, and below, yellowish brown; head rounded; ears erect, terminated with black pencils or tufts, 1½ inch long, black at the tip, with a black border on the posterior side. Anterior border yellowish. Base of the jaws surrounded by a fringe of long hair, intermixed with gray black and white; brownish around the mouth, white beneath; whiskers black and white; tail terminated with black; legs yellowish; toes 4 on each foot, much spread; nails sharp, white and concealed in long silky fur or hair. Total length 3 feet 4 inches; tail 5 inches. Height of the back 1 foot 4 inches; height of the ear 1½ inches.

History.—The Lynx was never very greatly multiplied in Vermont, but when the country was new, it was frequently met with, and individuals have been taken occasionally, down to the present time. It resembles in fierceness and sublety the other animals of the cat kind, preying upon hares, rabbits, mice and other small animals. Nor does it confine itself to small game, but sometimes destroys larger animals, such as deer, sheep, calves &c. This it is said to do by dropping upon them from branches of trees, clinging upon their necks with their sharp claws and opening their jugular veins and drinking their blood. Sheep and lambs have sometimes been destroyed by them in this state. This animal is found in large numbers in the vicinity of Hudson's Bay. Their skins are valuable and the Hudson Bay Company procure annually from seven to nine thousand of them. The flesh of the Lynx is used for food and is said to resemble that of the hare. It is a timid animal and makes but little defence when attacked. Its gait is by bounds but not swift. It swims well and will cross lakes 2 miles wide. It breeds once a year and has two young at a time.


THE BAY LYNX.

*Felis rufa.*—*Guillemstedt.*

**Description.**—Color yellowish, or reddish brown. Inferior parts of the throat white, or whitish. Eyes encircled with a whitish band. Front and portions about the upper lip striped with darkish; irides yellow. Ears short, tufted with black hair springing from the back of the ear, near the tip. Inside of the legs spotted with brown. Tail short, terminated with dark brown, and obscurely banded.—Fringe of hair longer than in other parts near the base of the jaw. Ears surround-
ed posteriorly with a black border, within which is a triangular patch of yellowish white. Length of the head and body, 2 ft. 3 inches; tail, 4 inches; height, 16 inches.

**History.**—This animal has been frequently met with in our woods, and has perhaps been most generally known by the name of *Wild Cat.* It is, however, to be distinguished from the smaller wild cats with long tails, which are met with, and which have probably sprung from the domestic cat. In its habits it resembles the preceding species, preying upon squirrels, birds, and other small animals. This animal is now very rare, being only occasionally seen, in the most unsettled parts of the State.

---

THE CATAMOUNT.

*Felis concolor.*—*Linnaeus.*

**Description.**—General color, brownish red on the back, reddish gray on the sides, and whitish or light ash on the belly; tail, the same color as the back, excepting the extremity, which is brownish black, not tufted; chin, upper lip, and inside of the ears, yellowish white; the hairs on the back are short, thick, brownish, and tipped with red; on the sides and belly, longer, looser, lighter, and tipped with white; hairs of the face like the back, with whitish hairs inter-
mingled, giving it a reddish gray tuige; body long, head round, jaws strong; teeth strong; canines conical; claws strong, retractile, and of a pearly white color. Dimensions of the specimen from which the above description is drawn—length from the nose to the tail, 4 ft. 8 inches; tail, 2 ft. 6 inches; from the top of the head to the point of the nose, 10 inches; width across the forehead, 8 inches; length of the fore legs, 1 ft. 2 inches; the hind legs, 1 ft. 4 inches.

**History.**—This ferocious American animal has been known in different places under a great variety of different names. In the southern and western parts of the United States it is called the Cougar, Painter, or American Lion; in New Eng-
land it is known by the name of Catamount, or Panther; while in Europe it has more commonly borne the name of Puma. This is the largest and most for-
midable animal of the cat kind found in America. In form it bears considerable resemblance to the domestic cat, but when fully grown is about two-thirds the size of a lion. It, however, differs from the lion in not having the tail tufted, and the male being without a mane. These animals, though scattered over all the temperate and warmer parts of the contin-
ent, do not appear to have been any where very numerous. They were for-
ermerly much more common in Vermont than at the present day, and have at times done much injury by destroying sheep and young cattle. They usually take their prey, like the common cat, by creeping softly within proper distance, and then leaping upon it and seizing it by the throat. If the victim be a large animal, like a cow, sheep, or deer, they swing it upon their back, and dash off with great ease and velocity, into some retired place, where it is devoured at leisure. Some years ago one of these animals took a large calf out of a pen in Bennington, where the fence was four feet high, and carried it off on his back. With this load, he ascended a ledge of rocks, where one of the leaps was 15 feet in height.* During the day the Catamount usually lies concealed, but in the night prows for his prey, and in early times his peculiar cry has often sent a thrill of horror through a whole neighborhood. When the country was new, much precaution was consider-
ed necessary, when travelling in the woods in this state, in order to be secure from the attacks of this ferocious beast.

The common seal.

Phoca vitulina.—Linneus.

But what! exclaims one, the Seal in Vermont—that inland mountain state?

Be not surprised, kind reader. It is even so, and there are living witnesses of the fact. While several persons were skating upon the ice on lake Champlain, a little south of Burlington, in February, 1810, they discovered a living seal in a wild state, which had found its way through a crack and was crawling upon the ice. They took off their skates, with which they attacked and killed it, and then drew it to the shore. It is said to have been 4½ feet long. It must have reached our lake by way of the St. Lawrence and Richelieu; but it was not ascertained whether the poor (fat) wanderer had lost his way, or having taken a miff at society, was seeking voluntary retirement from the world—of seals.

Order Rodentia.—Cauter.

This is the same as the order Glirics of Linnaeus, and embraces those animals, whose teeth are fitted for gnawing. They have two large incisors in each jaw, separated from the grinders by a vacant space. No canine teeth. The grinders in some of the genera have flat or ridged crowns, and in others blunt tubercles. Under jaw articulated by a longitudinal condyle; stomach simple; intestines long; cecum large; mammae variable in number. They feed generally on vegetables, but the species with tuberculated grinders are nearly omnivorous.

Genus Castor.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth, 20—incisors 3/3, no canines, grinders, 4/3. Incisors, very strong, smooth on the outside, and angular within; grinders have a fold on the internal edge, and three similar folds on the outer edge of the upper teeth, which are inverted in the lower ones. Eyes, small; ears, short and round; feet, five toed; fore feet short; hind feet longer and palmarated; tail, large, flat, and scaly; a pouch near the root of the tail in the male filled with an onerous, odoriferous secretion.

The common seal.

Phoca vitulina.—Linnaeus.

But what! exclaims one, the Seal in Vermont—that inland mountain state?

Be not surprised, kind reader. It is even so, and there are living witnesses of the fact. While several persons were skating upon the ice on lake Champlain, a little south of Burlington, in February, 1810, they discovered a living seal in a wild state, which had found its way through a crack and was crawling upon the ice. They took off their skates, with which they attacked and killed it, and then drew it to the shore. It is said to have been 4½ feet long. It must have reached our lake by way of the St. Lawrence and Richelieu; but it was not ascertained whether the poor (fat) wanderer had lost his way, or having taken a miff at society, was seeking voluntary retirement from the world—of seals.

Order Rodentia.—Cauter.

This is the same as the order Glirics of Linnaeus, and embraces those animals, whose teeth are fitted for gnawing. They have two large incisors in each jaw, separated from the grinders by a vacant space. No canine teeth. The grinders in some of the genera have flat or ridged crowns, and in others blunt tubercles. Under jaw articulated by a longitudinal condyle; stomach simple; intestines long; cecum large; mammae variable in number. They feed generally on vegetables, but the species with tuberculated grinders are nearly omnivorous.

Genus Castor.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth, 20—incisors 3/3, no canines, grinders, 4/3. Incisors, very strong, smooth on the outside, and angular within; grinders have a fold on the internal edge, and three similar folds on the outer edge of the upper teeth, which are inverted in the lower ones. Eyes, small; ears, short and round; feet, five toed; fore feet short; hind feet longer and palmarated; tail, large, flat, and scaly; a pouch near the root of the tail in the male filled with an onerous, odoriferous secretion.

The common seal.

Phoca vitulina.—Linnaeus.

But what! exclaims one, the Seal in Vermont—that inland mountain state?
or shorter, very fine and of smoky or silvery gray; head flattened; nose short and thick; eyes small; ears short, thick, rounded and covered with short fur; neck short; body thick; back arched; tail flat and broad horizontally, oval and covered with oval angular scales; fore legs very short and small; and the fore feet are used as hands for conveying food to the mouth; hind feet with long, hard and callous soles, and long toes connected by a web. The usual length of the beaver from the nose to the origin of the tail, is from 30 to 40 inches, and the tail about 11 inches long and 6 broad at the widest part. The usual weight of a full grown beaver is stated by Dr. Richardson to be about twenty-four pounds.

History.—The beaver, though formerly a very common animal in Vermont, is probably now nearly or quite exterminated, none of them having been killed within the state, to my knowledge, for several years. The last, of which I have any account, was killed, in Essex county, 13 years ago.* The vestiges of its labors are, however, still found in "the beaver meadows" in all parts of the country. The peculiarities in the form of the beaver, and especially the remarkable instinct, which guides him in the construction of his dwelling, have always rendered him an object of admiration, and many accounts of him have been published, most of which abounded in exaggeration and fable. The following account by Hearne, who studied the habits of this animal for 20 years, in the fur countries around Hudson's Bay, is pronounced by Dr. Richardson,† who, himself, had the best opportunity for ascertaining its truth, to be the most correct and free from exaggeration, which has ever been published.

"Where beavers are numerous, they construct their habitations upon the banks of lakes, ponds, rivers, and small streams; but when they are at liberty to choose, they always select places where there is sufficient current to facilitate the transportation of wood and other necessary to their dwellings, and where the water is so deep as not to be frozen to the bottom during the winter. The beavers that build their houses in small rivers and creeks, in which water is liable to be drained off, when the back supplies are dried up by the frost, are wonderfully taught by instinct, to provide against that evil, by making a dam quite across the stream, at a convenient distance from

their houses. The beaver dams differ in shape, according to the nature of the place in which they are built. If the water in the stream have but little motion, the dam is almost straight; but when the current is more rapid, it is always made with a considerable curve convex towards the stream. The materials made use of, are drift-wood, green willows, birch and poplars, if they can be got; also mud and stones, intermixed in such a manner, as must evidently contribute to the strength of the dam; but there is no order or method observed in the dams except that of the work being carried on with a regular sweep, and all the parts being made of equal strength. In places which have been long frequented by beavers undisturbed, their dams, by frequent repairing, become a solid bank, capable of resisting a great force both of water and ice; and as the willow, poplar and birch, generally take root and shoot up, they by degrees form a kind of regular planted hedge, which I have seen in some places so tall that birds have built their nests among the branches.

"The beaver-houses are built of the same materials as their dams, and are always proportioned in size to the number of inhabitants, which seldom exceeds four old and six or eight young ones; though, by chance, I have seen above double that number. Instead of order or regulation being observed in rearing their houses, they are of much ruder structure than their dams; for, notwithstanding the sagacity of these animals, it has never been observed that they aim at any other convenience in their houses, than to have a dry place to lie on; and there they usually eat their victims, which they occasionally take out of the water. It frequently happens that some of the large houses are found to have one or more partitions, if they deserve the appellation; but it is no more than a part of the main building, left by the sagacity of the beaver to support the roof. On such occasions, it is common for those different apartments, as some are pleased to call them, to have no communication with each other but by water; so that, in fact, they may be called double or treble houses, rather than different apartments of the same house. I have seen a beaver-house built in a small island, that had near a dozen different apartments under one roof; and, two or three of these only excepted, none of them had any communication with each other but by water. As there were beavers enough to inhabit each apartment, it is more than probable that each family knew their own, and al-

---

† Fauna Boracii Americana, Part 1, page 106.
ways entered at their own doors, without any further connection with their neighbors than a friendly intercourse, and to join their united labors in erecting their separate habitations, and building their dams where required. Travellers, who assert that beavers have two doors to their houses, one on the landside, and the other next the water, seem to be less acquainted with these animals than others, who assign them an elegant suite of apartments. Such a construction would render their houses of no use, either to protect them from the attacks of their enemies, or guard them against extreme cold weather.

"So far are beavers from driving stakes into the ground, when building their houses, that they lay most of the wood crosswise, and nearly horizontal, and without any other order than that of leaving a hollow, or cavity in the middle; when any unnecessary branches project inward, they cut them off with their teeth, and throw them in among the rest, to prevent the mud from falling through the roof. It is a mistaken notion, that the wood work is first completed and then plastered; for the whole of their houses as well as their dams, are, from the foundation, one mass of mud and wood, mixed with stones, if they can be procured. The mud is always taken from the edge of the bank, or the bottom of the creek or pond, near the door of the house; and, though their fore paws are small, yet it is held so close up between them under their throat, that they carry both mud and stones, while they always drag the wood with their teeth. All their work is executed in the night; and they are so expeditious, that in the course of one night I have known them to have collected as much mud as amounted to some thousands of their little handfuls.

It is the great policy in these animals to cover the outside of their houses every fall with fresh mud, and as late as possible in the autumn, even when the frosts become pretty severe, as by this means it soon freezes as hard as a stone, and prevents their common enemy, the wolverene, from disturbing them during the winter. And as they are frequently seen to walk over their work, and sometimes to give a flap with their tail, particularly when plunging into the water, this without doubt, has given rise to the vulgar opinion that they use their tails as a trowel, with which they plaster their houses; whereas that flapping of the tail is no more than a custom, which they always preserve, even when they become tame and domestic, and more particularly so when they are startled."

Judge Parker, who has devoted considerable attention to the habits of our native quadrupeds, after confirming the above statement of Hecarne, in relation to the structure of the dams and houses of the beaver, observes: "I have thought the correct judgment exercised by the beaver in the selection of the place for his dam, to be the most remarkable part of his character. The choice seems to be made with reference to the plenty of timber suitable for his food, and the proportion, which the space to be overflowed bears to the length of the dam; and with regard to these, they seem to judge as correctly as man. So far as they have fallen under my own observation, I have always found them at the very best places, which could be selected on the whole stream. One chief object of their pond seems to be, to float timber, which is to serve them for food, to their dwellings; and where the water does not prove deep enough for that purpose, they deepen it by digging a trench along the bottom, and cutting off the legs which lie in their way, with their teeth. I have seen logs 20 inches in diameter, which had been thus cut off and removed."

Their food during the winter consists principally of the root of the pond lily, <i>Nuphar luteum</i>, which they find in the water beneath the ice. They also feed upon the bark of the poplar, birch and willow, which they cut down in the fall and drag into the water opposite the doors of their houses, as a part of their supply for the winter. In the summer they rove about, feeding upon different kinds of herbage and berries, and do not return to repair their houses and lay in their winter stock of wood till towards fall. When they are to erect a new habitation, they fell the timber for it in the spring, but do not begin to build till August, and never complete it till cold weather sets in.

The beaver is a cleanly animal, never allowing any excrement or filth within its lodge. They are said to pair in February and bring forth their young in the latter part of May, producing from four to eight at a litter. Beavers seldom cut down trees which exceed 5 or 6 inches in diameter, and they always leave the top of the stump in the form of a cone. They gnaw all round the tree, but direct its fall by cutting one side higher than the other. The weight of a full grown beaver does not often exceed 30 pounds, though, according to Dr. Williams, they have taken in Vermont weighing from 40 to 60 pounds."

1 Letter to the Author.
GENUS FIBER.—Curier.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 16—Incisors 2, no canines, grinders 3-3. Lower incisors sharp pointed and convex in front; grinders with flat crowns, furnished with scaly, transverse zigzag laminae; four toes, with the rudiments of a fifth, on the fore feet; five toes on the hind feet, having the edges furnished with stiff hairs, used in swimming; like the membrane of palmarated feet; tail long, compressed laterally; both sexes secrete an odoriferous, musky unguent.

THE MUSK RAT.

Fiber zibethicus.—Drim.

Description.—General color, yellowish, or reddish brown, lighter beneath; body thick and flattish, with a short head and indistinct neck; incisor teeth very large; lips covered with coarse hair; nose short; eyes small and lateral, and partly concealed by the hair; ears low, ovoid, covered with hair and inconspicuous; tail nearly as long as the body, flattened laterally, and covered with small brown scales, interspersed with short black hairs; legs and feet covered with short, brown shining hair; toes 5 on each foot; thumbs very small; claws strong and sharp; a brown spot beneath the tip of the under jaw. Length of the specimen before me, from the nose to the origin of the tail 13 inches; tail 9 1/2 inches; weight 3 1/2 pounds.

History.—Musk Rats, or Musquashes, as they are often called, have a strong smell of musk, particularly the males. Their fur is used in the manufacture of hats, and great numbers of their skins are shipped to Europe. Dr. Richardson informs us that from four to five hundred thousand are annually imported from North America into Great Britain. Musk Rats were very numerous in Vermont when the country was new, and their skins afforded to the early settlers an important article of export. Although now much diminished, they are still found in considerable numbers, inhabiting the banks of our larger streams.

In its aquatic and nocturnal habits, as well as in its appearance and the mode of constructing its dwelling, the Musk-rat is closely allied to the beaver. Like the beaver he is an excellent swimmer, dives well and remains for a considerable time under water. It is only in low swampy situations that the Musk-rat resorts to the construction of habitats above ground.

These are made principally of mud mixed with grass, and in the form of a dome, with a warm bed of leaves and grass within. The only place of entrance is from beneath, and from this there are usually several subterranean passages leading in different directions. When ice forms over the surface of the swamp, they make breathing holes through it, which they sometimes protect from frost by a covering of mud. When disturbed in their dwellings, the Musk-rats retreat through their subterranean passages. They feed principally upon the roots and bark of aquatic plants, but do not, like the beaver, lay in a store of provisions for the winter.

During the winter several families of Musk-rats usually reside together. But when warm weather approaches, they desert their house, and during the summer live in pairs and rear their young, of which they have from three to six at a litter. They are very watchful and shy, seldom venturing abroad during the day time, and hence they are very seldom seen, even in neighborhoods where they are known to abound. They run badly upon the land, but swim with facility and dive instantly on perceiving the flash of a gun, usually giving a smart blow upon the water, with the tail, in the act of diving. They are usually taken in steel-traps. The skins are of little value, seldom bringing more than 17 cts. and often less than 10 cts.

GENUS ARVIDCOLA.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 16—Incisors 2, no canines, grinders 3-3. The grinders are flat on the crowns, and marked with zigzag lines of enamel. Four toes and the rudiments of a fifth on the fore feet; on the hind feet five toes; toes furnished with weak nails, but neither palmarated nor furnished with hairs on their borders; ears large; tail round, hairy, and nearly as long as the body.

THE MEADOW MOUSE.

Arvicolp riparius.—Ord.

Description.—General color above grayish brown, resulting from the fur, being plumbeous at the base, and tipped with gray and reddish brown; beneath light yellowish lead color; head rather large; ears broad, short, and slightly covered with hair on both sides towards the margin, opening large and apparent; eyes moderately large, black and unaccompanied; whiskers few and blackish; tail short and sparsely covered with short stiff hairs; legs and feet slender; toes, four, with a rudiment of a fifth on the fore feet, the second toe longest and the outer shortest; five toes behind, the
three middle ones nearly equal. Length of the specimen from which the above description was made, 5 inches; tail 2 inches.

History.—We have doubtless as many as two or three species belonging to this genus, but they have not been sufficiently examined to enable me to speak with confidence respecting them. Meadow mice are quite common in most parts of the state, and at times they become so greatly multiplied as to do much injury to the meadows and to the stocks of hay and grain. They have their burrows in the banks of streams, and under old stumps, logs and fences; and in neighborhoods where they are plenty, numerous burrows may be seen along the roots of the grass, forming lanes in which they may travel in various directions from their burrows. Their nests are sometimes constructed in their burrows, and are also found at the season of hay harvest, in great numbers, among the vegetation upon the surface of the ground. They are built of coarse straw, lined with fine soft leaves, somewhat in the manner of a bird’s nest, with this difference, that they are covered at the top, and the passage into them is from beneath. These nests frequently contain 6 or 8 young ones. The meadow mice, though very prolific, have many enemies which serve in a measure to check their undue multiplication. Large numbers of them are destroyed by owls, hawks, foxes, cats, &e., and the country people, when at labor in the field, are vigilant in putting them to death.

Genus Mus.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 16—Incisors 4; no canines, grinders 3,3. The grinders are furnished with blunt tubercles. Destitute of cheek pouches; fore feet with four toes, and a wart in the place of a thumb, covered with an oblique nail; hind feet with five toes; nails long, sharp, and incurved; tail long, tapering, naked, and scaly; some part of the hair of the body longer and stiffer than the rest; ears oblong, or round.

THE NORWAY RAT.

Mus decumanus.—PALL.

Description.—General color, light reddish-brown intermingled with ash, lighter and grayish beneath; feet pale flesh colored, and nearly naked; tail nearly as long as the body, covered with small dusky scales, with short stiff hairs thinly scattered among them; toes four and a small tubercle in place of a thumb before, five behind; nails small, light horn color, and slightly curved; whiskers of unequal length, partly black and partly white. Total length of the specimen before me, which is a female, from the snout to the tip of the tail, 16 inches; head 1.8; body 7.5; tail 6.7. Six pectoral and six ventral mammae.

History.—This rat, which is at present the common rat of the United States, is supposed to have been originally a native of Persia, or India, and was first known in Europe in the early part of the 16th century. It was carried to England, about the year 1750, in the timber ships from Norway, and from this circumstance it received the name of Norway Rat. From Europe it was brought over to America, about the commencement of the American Revolution, and is now diffused over the greater part of the continent. The Norway, or, as often called, the Brown rat is very prolific, bringing forth from 10 to 16 at a litter, and but for its numerous enemies, and its own rapacious disposition, it would soon become an intolerable pest. Happily, however, for man, they are not only destroyed by weasels, cats, and dogs, but they are very destructive enemies to one another, both in the young and adult state. They are sometimes caught in traps, but on account of their caution and cunning it requires much art. The surest way of destroying them is by poison, and arsenic is commonly used for that purpose, but so many fatal accidents occur from having this poison about our buildings, that its use is not to be recommended. If poison is to be used for the destruction of rats, the powder of nux vomica, mixed with meal and scented with oil of rhodium, should be employed, and it is found very effectual for that purpose. The brown rat is a deadly enemy to the black rat, and destroys it, or drives it from the neighborhood. It also destroys mice. But it does not confine itself to the destruction of noxious animals. It often devours eggs, chickens, and the young of other domestic fowls. It however becomes the greatest nuisance and does most mischief by the destruction of grain, fruit, roots &c. in our granaries and cellars. The graphic character given it by Dr. Goldman will not be disputed by any who are acquainted with its habits. "It must be confessed," says the Doctor, "that this rat is one of the veriest scoundrels in the brute creation, though it is a misfortune in him rather than a fault, since he acts solely in obedience to the impulses of nature, is guided by no other law than his own will, and submits to no restraints, but such as are imposed by force. He is, therefore, by
no means as bad as the scoundrels of a higher order of beings, who, endowed with superior powers of intelligence, and enjoying the advantages of education, do still act as if they possessed all the villainous qualities of the rat, without being able to offer a similar apology for their conduct. Among quadrupeds this rat may be considered as occupying the same rank as the crow does among birds. He is one of the most impudent, troublesome, mischievous, wicked wretches that ever infested the habitations of man. To the most sly cunning he adds a fierceness and malignity of disposition that frequently renders him a dangerous enemy, and a destroyer of every living creature he can master. He is a pure thief, stealing not only articles of food, for which his hunger would be a sufficient justification, but substances which can be of no possible utility to him. When he gains access to a library he does not hesitate to translate and appropriate to his own use the works of the most learned authors, and is not so readily detected as some of his brother pirates of the human kind, since he does not carry off his prize entire, but cuts it into pieces before he conveys it to his den. He is, in short, possessed of no one quality to save him from being universally despised, and his character inspires no stronger feeling than contempt, even in those who are under the necessity of putting him to death."

THE BLACK RAT.
*Mus rattus.*—Linn.

Description.—Head elongated; snout pointed; lower jaw very short; eyes large and projecting; ears naked, large, broad and nearly ovate; whiskers long; five flat toes on the hind feet, and on the fore feet four, with a nail representing a thumb; lateral nails, both behind and before, very short; tail nearly naked, and furnished with scales disposed in rings, amounting in some cases to 250; color cinerous black, lighter beneath; whiskers black; top of the feet covered with small white hairs; mammae 12. Length of the head and body 7 inches, tail 7.5 inches.

History.—It seems to be a matter of some doubt whether this Rat is indigenous in this country or was introduced from Europe. But whether introduced, or indigenous, it is certain that they were very numerous here before the introduction of the preceding species. It is stated by Dr. Williams that neither the Norway rat, nor the Black rat, was known in Ver-

THE COMMON MOUSE.
*Mus musculus.*—Linn.

Description.—Color, dusky gray above and ash gray beneath; forehead, reddish; whiskers, slender, numerous and black; feet, white; nails, reddish with white points; tail, round, sparsely covered with very short hairs, and tapering from the insertion to the extremity; ears large, Total length about seven inches, of which the tail constitutes one half. A variety of this mouse which is wholly white is frequently met with in the neighborhood of Lake Champlain, on both sides of the lake, and another variety, less common, is white spotted with black.

History.—This mischievous little creature, like the preceding, did not exist in North America at the time of the discovery of this continent by the Europeans, but finding its way over in ships, in bales of merchandise, &c., by its great fecundity it filled the country with a rapidity equal to the advancement of the new settlement, and is now very common throughout all the settled parts of the continent. This mouse takes up its residence chiefly in houses, barns and granaries, where he is often exceedingly troublesome, and does much mischief. He is very apt to find his way into cellars and pantries, often by gnawing holes through boards, and he is sure to nibble every kind of edible that falls in his way. On this account, and on account of the peculiar odor which he communicates to the places which he frequents, the mouse, though a beautiful and sprightly creature, is everywhere regarded with disgust. The mouse builds its nest very much like that of a bird, lining the inside with wool, cotton or other soft materials. It brings forth young several times during the year, and has from 6 to 10 at a litter, so that its multiplication, when uncheck'd, is exceedingly rapid. Aristotle, in his history of animals, mentions that a pregnant female of this species was shut up in a chest of grain, and in a short time 120 individuals were counted, from which it would appear that the mouse was as much distinguished on account of its fecundity 3000 years ago as it is at present.
**THE JUMPING MOUSE.**

*Gerbillus canadensis.*—Desm.

**Description.**—General color, grayish yellow on the sides, and yellowish white on the belly; tail tapering, longer than the body, sparsely covered with very short hair, and the tuft at the end very small; head small, narrow and pointed; fore legs very short; hind legs very long; nails slender and sharp; ears moderate and covered on both sides with short hair; upper incisors grooved on the outside. Length of the specimen before me from the nose to the insertion of the tail 4 inches, head 1 inch, body 3 inches, tail 5 inches, hind leg 2 inches, fore leg 3 inches, an inch.

**History.**—This timid and active little animal is frequently met with in the grain fields and meadows in all parts of the state. When not in motion it might be mistaken for a common field mouse; but its usual method of progression is very different. It sometimes runs on all its feet, but it more commonly moves by leaps on its hind legs, particularly when pursued. It will often clear five or six feet at a leap, and its leaps are made in such quick succession that it is not easily caught. On examination, it is found to differ considerably in form from the mouse, particularly in the great disproportion between the fore and hind legs, the latter being more than twice the length of the former. In this respect it resembles the kiangaroo of Australasia, and the jerboa of the eastern continent. They pass the winter in a torpid state and are not usually out in the spring before June.

**Genus Gerbillus.**—Desmarest.

**Generic Characters.**—Teeth, 16—Incisors 2, no canines, grinders 3, 3. The grinders are tubercular; the first with three, the second with two and the third with one tubercle. Head elongated; ears moderately long, rounded at the extremity; four feet short with four toes and a rudimentary thumb; hind feet long, having five toes with nails; each foot with a proper metatarsal bone; tail long, and more or less hairy.

**Genus Arctomys.**—Grayfoxy.

**Generic Characters.**—Teeth 22—Incisors 2, no canines, grinders 4, 4. The incisors are very strong with the anterior surface rounded; grinders furnished with ridges and tubercles. Body thick and heavy; head and eyes large; ears short; paws strong; four feet with four toes and a rudimentary thumb; hind feet with five toes; nails strong and compressed; tail generally short, hairy.

**THE WOODCHUCK.**

*Arctomys monax.*—Gmelin.

**Description.**—General color, grayish ferruginous brown, paler beneath and approaching to red between the legs; top of the head and nose brown; feet and nails black; whiskers black and still, standing in three clusters on each side; tail covered with long reddish brown hair. Length of the specimen before me from the nose to the insertion of the tail 16\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches; head 3\(\frac{1}{4}\) inches, body 13 inches, trunk of the tail 5 inches, with the hair extending 1\(\frac{1}{2}\) inch beyond, fore legs 4 inches, feet 2\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches; longest nail 5 inches; hind legs 1\(\frac{1}{4}\) inches; feet 3 inches; largest nail 4 inches. Weight 5 lbs. This though an adult is not one of the largest size.

**History.**—The Woodchuck is a common and well known animal in all parts of the state. They are found both in the woods and open fields, where they reside in pairs or families, in holes which they dig in the ground. These holes are usually made beneath a large rock, or stump, or in the side of some dry bank, and are sometimes very extensive, consisting of several apartments with several openings. In these recesses they form their nests of dry leaves and grass in which they spend much of their time in sleep. Their food is entirely vegetable, of which they eat various kinds. They are particularly fond of clover and beans, and are occasionally injurious to the farmers by the extent of their depredations. When feeding they frequently rise upon their haunches to reconnoitre, raising their fore feet like hands. In this position, when the weather is fine, they will sometimes sit for hours at the entrance of the holes, but they seldom venture far abroad in the day time. On the approach of cold weather they confine themselves to
their holes by closing the passage be-
tween themselves and the surface of the
ground, and spend the winter, like bears,
in a torpid state.

The Woodchuck is a cleanly animal,
is capable of being tamed, in which state
it becomes playful and fond of attention.
It is a low-set, clumsy animal, and when
the retreat to his hole is cut off, he will
boldly face a dog in battle, and is fully a
match for one of his own size. His bite,
with his long and projecting incisors, is
very severe. The female produces from
four to six at a litter. The weight of a
Woodchuck of the largest size in Ver-
mont when fat is 10 or 11 pounds. Its
flesh is sometimes eaten, but is not much
esteemed. Sometimes called Ground Hog.

Genus Sciurus.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 22—Incis-
ors $\frac{2}{2}$, no canines, grinders $\frac{3}{4}$. The upper in-
isors are flat in front and wedge-shape at the ex-
trmity; the lower are pointed and compressed
laterally. The grinders are tubercular. Body
small and elongated; head small; ears erect;
eyes large; fore feet with four toes and a tufters
instead of a thumb; hind feet with five long toes,
all furnished with long hooked nails; tail long and
frequently shaggy; two pectoral and six ventral
 mammae.

THE GRAY SQUIRREL.

Sciurus caracurus.—Gmelin.

Description.—General color, gray
above and white beneath; sides of the
head and body, and the exterior of the legs,
reddish fawn mixed with gray; inside of
the legs and thighs bluish white; tail
large and bushy, composed of hairs mark-
et with zones alternately fawn and black,
and tipped with white; ears without pen-
cils, rounded and covered with very short
hair; whiskers black, $\frac{3}{4}$ inches long.

Length of the specimen before me, from
the nose to the insertion of the tail, 10
inches; tail, (trunk $9\frac{2}{3}$, tuft 2,) $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
Weight 1$\frac{1}{2}$ pound.

History.—According to Dr. Williams,
the Gray Squirrel was formerly the most
common squirrel in Vermont. It is still
found in considerable numbers but less
plentifully at present than some of the
smaller species. This as well as some of
the other species, in some years, be-
comes exceedingly multiplied, and then,
perhaps, for several years very few of
them will be seen. This sudden increase
and diminution of their numbers, seems
to depend upon two causes, the supply of
food and the severity of the winters.
Their great multiplication generally fol-
ows a mild winter, which was preceded
by a productive summer. I believe it to
be generally true that when one species
becomes very plentiful, the others become
so too. The Gray Squirrel prefers woods,
which abound in oak, walnut, butternut
and chestnut, because these furnish him
with such food as he prefers. During
the fall they collect a supply of food for
the winter, which they carefully depos-
ited in hollow trees or obscure recesses.
Their nests which are built with sticks
and lined with leaves, are usually placed
in the forks of large and lofty trees, or in
the hollows of old trees, and in these they
spend most of their time during the win-
ter, leaving them only to visit their de-
positories of food for the purpose of ob-
taining a supply. This is one of the most
active and beautiful of our squirrels. It
is easily tamed, and, in captivity, is re-
markably playful, but rather disposed to
be mischievous, often using its teeth to the
injury of the furniture. About a cen-
tury ago these squirrels were so trouble-
some in Pennsylvania that government
granted a premium of $3d a head for their
destruction, which in 1749, amounted to
£8,000 sterling; from which it would ap-
ppear the number killed in one year was
about 1,200,000.

THE BLACK SQUIRREL.

Sciurus nigra.—Linneus.

Description.—Top of the head, back,
tail and extremities of the feet, covered
with hair of a deep black color; throat,
brust and belly brownish black, lighter
on the flanks; ears short, black, and not
pencilled; smaller and the tail proportion-
ally shorter, and the fur softer than in the
preceding species. Length of the head
and body about 8 inches.

History.—The Black Squirrel is much
less common in Vermont than the gray
squirrel, particularly in the western parts,
and is perhaps, frequently confounded
with a blackish variety of the gray squir-
rel. Having obtained no specimen of
this squirrel, I have copied, above, the de-
scription contained in Dr. Harlan's Fauna
Americana. According to Dr. Will-
iams our largest black squirrels weigh but
24 lbs., while our largest gray squirrels
weigh 32 lbs.

THE RED SQUIRREL.
Sciurus Hudsonius.—Gmel.
Description.—Color, reddish gray a-
above, and whitish beneath, with a dark
line extending along each side, separating
the color above from that below; eyes
black; whiskers long and black; hairs of
the tail cinereous at their base and then
black, tipped with red on the upper side,
and with yellow on the under. Length
of the specimen before me, from the nose
to the insertion of the tail, 74 inches;
tail, (trunk 5, hair 1) 6 inches.

History.—This animal is every where
known in Vermont by the name of Red
Squirrel. They are much more common
than either of the preceding species, and
in some seasons they have multiplied so
exceedingly as to be a great annoyance
to the farmer, and do considerable dam-
age by their depredations. They spend
most of their time in the tops of trees,
feeding upon nuts of various kinds, and
upon the seeds contained in the burs of
spruce and hemlock. Their nests are
usually in the hollow of some old tree,
and here they lay up for winter their
store of provisions, often amounting to
several gallons, and consisting of butternuts, beechnuts, acorns, and different
kinds of grain. Their food in summer
consists of grain, sweet apples, and differ-
cut kinds of berries, as well as nuts. In
the fall and early part of winter they of-
ten come around our barns, and purloin
their subsistence from our granaries. This
squirrel is often called the Chickaree, prob-
ably from its noisy chatter when alarmed.
It is also called the Hudson, or Hudson
Bay Squirrel.

THE STRIPED SQUIRREL.
Sciurus striatus.—Klein.
Description.—Top of the head dark
reddish gray; eye-lids whitish; neck
gray; back striped, having a black stripe
along the spine, then on each side a broad
reddish gray stripe, then another black
stripe, succeeded by a white stripe, and,
lastly, a reddish brown stripe; the throat,
belly, and inner surface of the legs, white;
head tapering from the ears to the nose;
forehead slightly convex; nose covered
with short hairs, with a black spot near
the extremity; ears short, rounded, and
covered with very fine hair, which is red-
dish brown within; tail less bushy than
in the preceding species, blackish above,
and red beneath, bordered with gray.
Length of the specimen before me, from
the nose to the insertion of the tail, 6 in-
ches; tail (trunk 3 1/4 in., tuft 3 in.) 4 in-
ches.

History.—The Striped Squirrel is more
common in Vermont than either of the
preceding species, and differs from them
in being furnished with cheek pouches,
in which it carries the food it collects, to
its store-house. It also differs from the
preceding in having its chief residence in
the ground, while the others inhabit hol-
low trees, and hence it has received the
name of Ground Squirrel. It is likewise
frequently called the Chipmuck, or Chi-
ping Squirrel, from its note; and it is al-
so called in many places the Huckle.

This squirrel is generally seen running
along upon the lower rail of fences, or sit-
ting upon stone walls or logs. When
frightened they immediately retreat to
their holes, which they enter with a pe-
culiarly shrill chit-ter-rie, indicative of sa-
ty, which is as much as to say, "catch
me now if you can." When their retreat
to their hole is cut off, they become much
alarmed, and, in such cases, will some-
times ascend trees, but they betray much
timidity, and will seldom go up more than
20 or 30 feet. Their burrows are by the
side of stone walls, fences, or the roots of
trees, and in places where their food is
easily obtained. These burrows are often
extensive, with two openings, at consid-
erable distance from each other, and what
is remarkable, is that the dirt which has
been removed in making the excavation,
is no where to be found. This squirrel
retires to its burrow on the approach of
cold weather, where it spends the
winter, subsisting upon its stores of nuts
and seeds, which it had carefully pro-
ded, and being seldom seen after the be-
inning of November, before the first of
April.

Genus Pteromys.—Cuvier.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 22—Incisors,
3, no canines, grinders, 4. Head
round; ears short and rounded; eyes large; fore
feet with four elongated toes, furnished with sharp
nails and a rudimentary thumb, having an oblong
nail; hind feet with five long toes, much divided,
and adapted for seizing; tail long, villous; skin of the sides extending from the anterior to the posterior extremities forming a kind of parachute.

**THE FLYING SQUIRREL.**

*Pteromys volucella.*—**D**esmarest.

**Description.**—General color, reddish gray above, yellowish white beneath; head large; nose rounded; eyes large, black, prominent, and far apart, and surrounded by a blackish ash color, with a white spot over each; ears broad, rounded, and nearly naked; whiskers black, two inches long; tail long, thickly covered with fine long fur, brown above, lighter beneath, and flattened; a bony appendage, about an inch long, proceeding from the wrist, and used in stretching the flying membrane. Length of the specimen before me, from the nose to the insertion of the tail, 6 inches; tail 5½ inches; spread of the membrane, measured across the breast, 6½ inches.

**History.**—This interesting little animal is frequently met with, living in families, in all parts of the State, but is never so greatly multiplied as some of the preceding species of squirrels. They usually inhabit the hollows of trees, and feed upon nuts, grains, seeds and buds. Their wings are not calculated for rising in the air and flying in the manner of bats and birds. Consisting only of an extension of the skin of the flanks, they form only a kind of parachute, by which they are supported for a while in the air, and are thus enabled to sail from one tree to another at a distance of several rods. In proceeding through the forests, they first ascend high upon a tree, and, leaping off in the direction of another tree, and at the same time spreading their wings, they are enabled to sail, while descending, to a considerable distance and to alight on the tree designated, near the ground. This they ascend, and proceed in like manner to another tree, thus passing to a considerable distance without coming to the ground. Their habits are nocturnal, and, unless disturbed, they seldom leave their nests in the day time. When this animal sleeps, it rolls itself up, and so wraps its large flat tail over its head and limbs as completely to conceal them, and give it the appearance of a simple ball of fur. The flying squirrel is often tamed as a pet, but is more admired on account of its singular form, soft fur, and gentle disposition, than for its sprightliness and activity.

**Genus Hystrix.**—**Linnaeus.**

**Generic Characters.**—Teeth 20.—Incisors, 2; no canines, grinders 4, 4. The grinders have flat tops, but are furnished with ridges of enamel. Head strong and convex; muzzle thick and turned; ears short and rounded; tongue furnished with spiny scales; fore feet, with four toes, and the rudiment of a thumb; hind feet with five toes; nails strong on all the feet; body covered with spines, intermixed with strong hair; tail more or less long, and sometimes prehensile.

**THE HEDGE HOG.**

*Hystrix dorsata.*—**Gmelin.**

**Description.**—General color, brownish black; hair rather long, thick, and interspersed with spines or quills, which vary from 1 to 4 inches in length; quills black at the tip, below brownish, and white towards their base. Ears small, and covered by the hair; snout short and thick. Legs and feet covered with hair, the latter armed with long curved nails. Tail thick, flattened, and not prehensile. Length 26 inches; tail 8; height of the back 14.

**History.**—The Hedge Hog was originally very common in Vermont, but is now confined principally to the mountainous and woody parts, where it is still found in considerable numbers. This animal is remarkable, principally, on account of the quills or spines, which are intermingled with the hair, on nearly all parts of its body; and as he runs very badly, and is moderate and awkward in all his move-
ments, he relies mostly upon his quills for defence and safety. When his enemy approaches, if allowed sufficient time, he will generally retreat to a fissure among the rocks, or take refuge in the top of a tree, which he ascends with facility; but, if overtaken, he places his head between his fore legs, draws his body into a globular form, and erects his barbed spines, which now project in all directions. In this condition they defy the attack of all enemies but man. The fox, the wolf and the dog attempt to seize him only to be severely wounded in the nose and mouth by the sharp projecting quills. These quills, being barbed at the extremity, and adhering in the wound, are detached from the owner, and by their rankling, and by penetrating deeper and deeper, not only discourage the attack of the assailant, but very often occasion his death. The vulgar notion that this animal has the power of projecting or shooting his quills at his assailant, is without a shadow of foundation.

The quills of the Hedge Hog are highly prized by the aborigines on all parts of the continent, and are used by them in various ways as ornaments of their dresses, pipes and war instruments. For this purpose they are dyed of several rich and permanent colors, cut into short pieces, strung upon threads or sinew, and then wrought into various forms and figures upon their belts, buffalo robes, mocassins, &c., and in these operations they manifest considerable ingenuity and a great deal of patient perseverance.

The Hedge Hog is a solitary, sluggish animal, seldom venturing to much distance from his retreat among the rocks. Their food consists of fruits of different kinds, roots, herbs, and the bark and buds of trees. Their flesh is sometimes eaten, and is esteemed by the Indians as the greatest luxury. They have three or four young at a litter, and their period of gestation is said to be 40 days. The Hedge Hog or American Porcupine, when full grown and fat, weighs about 16 pounds.

Genus Lepus.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth, 23—Incisors 2, 2, 2, no canines; grinders 3, 1, 3. The upper incisors are placed in pairs; two wedge-shaped with a longitudinal furrow in front, and two smaller ones immediately behind; the under incisors square, grinders with flat crowns and transverse lamina of enamel. Head rather large; ears long; eyes large, projecting laterally; fore feet with five toes; hind feet with four very long toes; all the toes armed with moderate sized nails, which are slightly arched; bottoms of the feet hairy; tail short, hairy and elevated; mammae from 6 to 10.

THE AMERICAN RABBIT.

Lepus americanus.

Description.—Color, above grayish fawn, varied with blackish brown and reddish; more red about the shoulders than elsewhere; a whitish spot before the eyes and another behind the cheeks; breast and belly white; feet reddish before with the point of the foot fawn color; upper part of the tail the color of the back, beneath white, fur on the body white in winter, but the ears and tail are of the same gray color summer and winter. Length 14 inches, head 3½ ears 2½, tail 2 inches.

History.—This animal though strictly a Hare has acquired very generally in this country the name of Rabbit. Indeed the name of Rabbit is not only applied to this species, but also to the following, and this is distinguished by the appellation of Gray rabbit, on account of its not becoming so white in the winter as the other. This is the most common species of hare throughout the United States, and is also one of the most prolific species. It produces its young three or four times in the course of the year and has from five to seven at a birth. This animal has been supposed to form burrows in the earth like the European Rabbit, but this is probably a mistake. It is true they are sometimes found in burrows, but it is believed to be only in cases in which they have taken refuge in the holes of foxes or woodchucks.

THE VARYING HARE.

Lepus virginianus.—Harlan.

Description.—General color, in its summer dress, reddish brown, darkest along the back, lighter about the shoulders, and passing into white on the belly. Hairs on the upper parts blush at their base, then light reddish yellow, and tipped with black. Chin and ears blush white mixed with reddish brown, the latter margined exteriorly, towards the tip, with black, and slightly edged with white; orbits surrounded by reddish fawn; flanks tinged with orange; sides of the feet whitish; soles covered with long hair of a
tawny yellow color. Ears and head of equal length; tail very short; nails long, slightly arched, compressed at the base, and entirely covered by the hair. Incisors above and below nearly equal, the former slightly arched and marked by a longitudinal groove. Length of the specimen before me, which was taken in September, from the nose to the root of the tail, 16 inches; tail, including the fur, 14; ears 3½; hind foot, 5¼. Color, in its winter dress, white, or nearly so, resulting from the hairs being bluish at their base, then yellowish fawn, tipped with white.

History.—This hare is quite common in Vermont, and, in the winter season, is usually called the white rabbit. It is less prolific than the preceding species, producing its young only once or twice a year, and having from 4 to 6 at a time. The young are able to see at birth, and are covered with hair. They are able to provide for themselves in a very few days, after which they receive but little aid from their mothers. The hares feed in summer upon grass, juicy herbs, and the leaves and buds of shrubs, but in winter, when the snow is deep, they gain a precarious subsistence from the buds and bark of bushes and small trees. The bark of the willow, birch, poplar, and the buds of the pine, are with them favorite articles of food. The hares are the most timid and defenceless of all quadrupeds, and no animals have more numerous or formidable enemies. They are pursued and destroyed in great numbers, by men and dogs, by eagles, hawks, and owls, and by all the carnivorous beasts of the forests; and yet, notwithstanding this destruction, nature has sufficiently provided, in their great fecundity, for the preservation of the several species. When pursued, the American rabbit soon becomes wearied, and to avoid being overtaken, takes shelter in some hole in the earth, in a heap of logs, or stones, or in a hollow log, but this species is so fleet as to be in no fear of being overtaken by its pursuers, and, therefore, does not seek concealment. It has been ascertained by measurement that it can leap 21 feet at a bound, and its body is so light in comparison with its broad furry feet that it is enabled to skin easily along the surface of deep snows, while the wearied hounds plunge in at every bound, and soon give up the hopeless pursuit. The skin of the hare is of no value, but the flesh is considered nourishing food.

**Order Ruminantia.**

Animals of this order have three kinds of teeth. They have no incisors in the upper jaw, but have usually eight in the lower, which are opposed to a callosity on the upper gums. In some species there are canines only in the upper jaw, and others have them in both. The grinders are twelve in each jaw, marked with two double crescents of enamel on their crowns, of which the convexity is outwardly in the lower, and internal in the upper jaw; articulations of the jaw adapted for a triturating motion. The limbs are disposed for walking; the feet with two hooved toes; the two bones of the metacarpus and metatarsus, consolidated into one; organs of digestion calculated for ruminating, consisting of four stomachs; intestines long; two or four inguinal mammae. The males have horns, and the females, too, in some species; food always vegetable. The most remarkable faculty of these animals is that of ruminating, or of returning the food into the mouth for the purpose of chewing it a second time, called chewing the cud, and hence the name of the order, Ruminantia.

**Genus Cervus.**—Linnaeus.

**Generic Characters.** Teeth 32, or 34—Incisors 8—canines 4, or 1, 1; grinders 8, 8. The canines, where they exist, are bent back and compressed. Head long, terminated by a muzzle; eyes large, pupils elongated transversely; most of the species have a bony nasal shield; ears long and pointed; tongue soft; horns solid, deciduous, palmated, branched, or simple, in the males; females destitute of horns, except in one species; four inguinal mammae.

![The Moose](image)

**Cervus alces.**—Linnaeus.

**Description.**—Head long, narrow before the eyes and enlarged towards the mouth, which has some analogy to that of the horse; upper lip exceedingly developed and very thick; nostrils, a lateral slit, more open anteriorly than behind; eyes small, near the base of the horns;
their neck. They move with a long shuffling trot, and with a rattling of their horns, which may be heard at a considerable distance. Their course is swift and straight, and they leap over the highest fences with ease. The males only have horns, which are shed and reproduced annually. The rutting season is in September, and the young are produced about the first of June, usually two at a birth. The female is smaller than the male.

This animal was called *Moozall* by the Algonquin Indians, *Original* by the French inhabitants of Canada, and *Moose*, or *Moose Deer*, by the English.

Since the above was written, I have had an opportunity of examining a living Moose in Burlington. It was a female, two years old, and had then been in captivity about two months, having been taken in Canada, near the north line of this state, in March, 1812. The height at the shoulder was about 6 feet, and it agreed fully with my description, so far as it is applicable to the female, that sex being without horns. It had become so tame as to be led by a halter without difficulty.

---

**THE ELK.**

*Cervus canadensis.—GMEL.***

**DESCRIPTION.**—Head well formed, tapering to a narrow point; ears large and rapidly moveable; eyes full and dark; horns lofty, graceful, with numerous pointed cylindrical branches, which curve forward. The hair is of a bluish gray color in autumn; dark gray during the winter, and at the approach of spring assumes a reddish, or bright brown color, which it retains during the summer. The crown of a pale yellowish white or clay color. Colors nearly the same in the two sexes; but the females are without horns. Height at the withers, according to Dr. Harlan, 4 feet, the horns 3 feet, first antler 1 foot, second 10 inches, length of the tail 2 inches.

**HISTORY.**—The horns of the elk have been often found in Vermont, which may be regarded as sufficient proof of the former existence of that animal within the state; and if the animal was found here after the settlement of the state was commenced, it is doubtless now completely exterminated. Elks live in families. Their rutting season is in September, and the young, one and sometimes two in number, are produced in July. Their horns are generally shed in March. This species is said to be still found in numbers.

† Harlan, Fauna Americana, p. 232.
in the western states. A specimen of this species, preserved in the Philadelphia Museum, measures seven feet and seven inches from the tip of the nose to the base of the tail, and the horns measure three feet and ten inches. The animal was 13 years old.

THE COMMON DEER.

*Cervus virginianus.—Gmel.*

Description.—Form light and slender; color reddish fawn in summer, and grayish in winter; horns moderate, with an antler placed high on the inside of each shaft, and two or three others on the posterior side, turned backwards, but varying with the age of the animal; lacrymal pits formed by a fold in the skin; muzzle partially developed; tail proportionally longer than in the preceding species, and thin; no canine teeth. Length 5 feet 5 inches, tail 10 inches, height 3 feet, length of the head 12 inches, of the horns, following the curvature, 22 inches. Weight from 90 to 130 pounds.

History.—When the country was new this deer was one of the most common and valuable quadrupeds found in our forests, and upon its flesh were the first settlers of the state, to a very considerable extent, dependent for food. Indeed so eagerly was it hunted, and still so anxious were the people for its preservation, that a law for its protection from the 10th of December to the 10th of June was one of the earliest acts of our legislature. But notwithstanding all that has been done for their preservation, their numbers have been constantly diminishing within the state, till they have become exceedingly scarce, except in a few of the most unsettled and woody sections. The range of this species is very extensive, reaching from Canada to the Oro-noco in South America. In its form this deer is slender and delicate; and its neck and tail proportionally longer than in most other species; but at the same time it possesses great muscular power, and runs with surprising speed. It is a very timid and shy animal, and, possessing a keen sense of hearing and smelling, it is found to be very difficult to approach within gun shot of him without his taking alarm. In the fall the deer are in good condition, and the venison valuable. In the winter they herd together, and, when the snow is deep, they form what are called "yards," where they tread down the snow and gain a scanty subsistence by browsing the trees and bushes. During this period they become very lean, and neither the skin nor the flesh is of much value. They produce their young in the early part of summer, and have two, and sometimes three, at a birth. The fawns are at first reddish, spotted with white. They lose their spots in autumn and become gray in winter. This coat is shed about the first of June and in summer they are nearly red, which color continues till August and then changes to blue. The skin is said to be thinnest in the gray, toughest in the red and thickest in the blue; the skin and the flesh being most valuable in the blue. The horns of the male are shed in January. The deer is said to manifest great charity to the Rattle-snake. When it discovers one of these reptiles, it leaps into the air above it and alights upon it with all four of its feet brought together in the form of a square, and this operation is repeated till the hated reptile is destroyed.

DOMESTIC QUADRUPEDS.

Thus far we have confined ourselves to an account of the Quadrupeds which have been found in Vermont in a wild state. In addition to these we have several quadrupeds which have been introduced and are kept in a domesticated state. The following is a list of such as may be regarded as permanent residents.

**Order Carnivora.**

*Cynis familiaris,* The Dog.

*Felis catus,* The Cat.

**Order Pachydermata.**

*Equus caballus,* The Horse.

*Equus assinus,* The Ass.

*Sus scrofa,* The Hog.

**Order Ruminantia.**

*Ovis canadensis,* The Ox.

*Ovis aries,* The Sheep.

There are a few other Quadrupeds, which are sometimes kept as a matter of curiosity, such as the Goat, the English Rabbit, the Guinea Pig, &c.
THE DOG.

Canis familiaris.—Linn.

The Dog has been in a domesticated state from time immemorial; and from him has sprung so great a number of varieties, that it is perhaps impossible to determine which now approaches nearest to the original stock. The dog is mentioned as being a familiar animal nearly two thousand years before the Christian era, but the allusions to him in the Bible seem to imply that he was formerly more sanguinary and savage in his disposition than at present. The dog is the only quadruped which has been the companion of man in every state of society, and in every region and climate of the earth, and no other animal manifests so great and so faithful an attachment to his master as this; and this attachment seems to arise from the purest gratitude, and truest friendship. In works on natural history we have no less than sixty permanent varieties of the dog named and described. In Vermont, each family in the country usually finds it convenient to keep one dog, and very few have more than one. In our villages a few dogs are kept, (better if fewer,) but as a person's standing in society is not here, as in some countries, indicated by the number of his dogs, the dog mania has never prevailed to any considerable extent, and consequently little pains have been taken to procure rare and popular varieties. As the expense of keeping a dog is generally much more than the profit, and as direful consequences are to be apprehended when dogs are numerous, from the occurrence of hydrophobia among them, we should by no means regret the reduction of the dogs in this state to a moiety of their present number.

THE DOMESTIC CAT.

Felis catus.—Linn.

Our domestic Cat is said by Cuvier to have been originally from the forests of Europe, where it is still found in a wild state. The color of the wild animal is grayish brown on the back and sides, with dark transverse undulations, while below it is lighter colored, and the inside of the thighs and feet are yellowish. There are three bands upon the tail, the inferior third of which is blackish. In the domesticated state this animal varies, as is well known, in the length and fineness of its hair, but infinitely less so than the dog, and is also much less submissive and affectionate. The Cat renders essential service by the destruction of vermin, and most families consider it to their advantage to keep one at least upon their premises. Cats were formerly held in so high estimation on account of their mousing qualities, that in the 10th century laws were passed in England regulating the price of them. It was also enacted, that "whoever stole or killed the cat that guarded the granary of the prince, should forfeit an euse, with her theece and lamb, or as much wheat as, when poured upon a cat, suspended by its tail, (the head touching the floor,) would form a heap high enough to cover the creature to the tip of its tail."

ORDER PACHYDERMATA.

This order is named from the thickness of the skin of the animals which compose it. They have two and sometimes the three kinds of teeth. The four extremities are furnished with toes, variable in number, and terminated with strong nails or hoofs. They have no claws, and the organs of digestion are not formed for ruminating. We have no animal of this order existing in Vermont in a wild state, and only three, the Horse, the Ass, and the Hog, which have been introduced.

Genus Equus, Linneus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 40—Incisors 2, canines 2, 1, 1, 1, grinders 3, 3, 3, 3. Grinders rowed on each side with flat crowns, and several ridges of enamel; between the canines and grinders a vacant space. Upper lip capable of considerable motion; eyes large; ears rather large, pointed and erect; feet with a single visible toe, covered with a strong hoof; tail with long hair, or in some species with a tuft at the extremity; two inguinal teats; stomach simple and membraneous; intestines and exomac large.

THE HORSE.

Equus caballus.—Linn.

This generous and noble spirited animal, next to the sheep and the ox, has probably been the most useful servant of man. At what period he became domesticated we have at present no means of knowing. It must, however, have been soon after the deluge, if not before that event, as there is mention of the horse and his rider in the book of Genesis nearly 2000 years before the Christian era. The horse is the associate and assistant of man in war, in the chase, and in the works of agriculture, of the arts and of commerce. Although wild horses exist at the present day in several parts of the world, yet it is believed that there are now no wild horses, which have descended in a wild state from the original stock.

The wild horses in Asia and America are all descended from such as had been formerly domesticated, and had been set at liberty. These wild horses are said to be very numerous, going in troops upon the prairies at the southwest, and that the Indians supply themselves with horses, by catching and taming them. The period of gestation in the horse is 11 months and in the domesticated state the colt is allowed to suck 5 or 6 months. At the age of two years the sexes are separated; at three they are handled and at four are broke to the saddle and harness, and are capable of service and of propagating without injury to themselves. The life of the horse is from 25 to 30 years, but they are not of much value after they reach 20 years. The age of a horse may be pretty nearly ascertained by his teeth. According to Cuvier the milk teeth appear about 15 days after the colt is foaled; at 2½ years the middle ones are replaced; at 3½ the following ones; and at 4½ the outermost ones or corners. All these teeth have at first indented crowns, which are gradually worn down by use and entirely effaced at 7 years old. The lower canine teeth appear at 3 years old, and the upper ones at 4. They remain pointed till 6, and begin to peel off at 10.

Vermont produces excellent horses and considerable pains have been taken to introduce the best varieties. The greatest part of the labor upon the farms, and nearly the whole of the travel and transportation in this state is performed by horses, and large numbers of fine horses are annually sent to market out of the state. The whole number of horses in Vermont, (including the mules, which are very few,) according to the returns of 1840, was as follows:

- Addison: 5,425
- Bennington: 3,397
- Caledonia: 5,562
- Chittenden: 4,034
- Essex: 1287
- Franklin: 4,427
- Grand Isle: 1,163
- Lamoille: 2,557

**Total number: 62,492.**

**THE ASS.**

Equus assinus.—Linnaeus.

The Ass is distinguished by his long ears, by the tuft which terminates his tail, and by the black cross on his shoulders. His usual color is a brownish gray. He was originally from the great deserts of central Asia, where these animals are still found in a wild state, and where they range in immense herds from north to south, according to the seasons. The Ass in the domesticated state is a patient, submissive and serviceable animal, and in many parts of the world is almost the only one employed as a beast of burden. It is much more sure-footed than the horse, and on that account is much used in rough mountainous countries. The horselessness of the bray of the Ass is well known, and it is produced by two small, peculiar cavities, situated at the bottom of the larynx. The Ass is not kept in Vermont for its labor, but a very few are kept for the production of Mules from the mare.

**THE MULE.** The Mule is an unprolific hybrid, produced betwixt the horse and the ass. When the sire was a horse and the dam a she-ass, the offspring was termed *Hinnus* by the ancients, but when the sire was a jack ass and the dam a mare, it was then called *Malus*. At some periods a considerable number of Mules have been produced in Vermont, but they have always been reared for exportation, none of them being kept within the state for their labor.

**Genus Sus.—Linnaeus.**

**Generic Characters.** Teeth 42 or 46—incisors 3,6 or 4,6, canines 1,1,1,1, grinders 4,4,4.

Lower incisors directed obliquely forward, the upper ones conical; the canines protruded and bent upwards; grinders simple and tuberculous. Body covered with bristles; nose elongated, cartilaginous and furnished with a particular bone to the snout; feet with four toes, the two middle ones only touching the ground, furnished with strong hoofs.

**THE COMMON HOG.**

Sus scrofa.—Linnaeus.

The color of the Hog, in a wild state, is blackish brown mixed with gray. Its tusks strong, prismatinc, curved outwards and slightly upwards; its body short and thick; its ears erect, and the young are striped with black and white. In the domestic state it is subject to very great variety, both in form and color. Pork or the flesh of the Hog, has always been to the people of Vermont one of the most important articles of food. When the country was new, the first settlers of the state depended, to a very considerable extent, upon the spontaneous productions of the forests for the means of fattening their hogs. Hogs are extremely fond of acorns, beech nuts, and other nuts, and with these the forests abounded. When, on the occurrence of frosts in autumn, these nuts began to fall from the trees, it was the practice of the early settlers to turn their hogs into the woods and let them run till the setting in of winter and the fall of deep snows, when they were usually found in good condition to be butchered. But on account of the great
number of bears, wolves and catamounts, which embraced every opportunity to destroy them, the fattening of hogs in this way was, at best, a precarious business. In some places, where a considerable number of hogs were turned into the woods together, a person was kept with them to protect them during the day, and collect them into a place of safety for the night, and often has our blood chilled in our veins as we have heard our fathers narrate, with quivering lips, their bloody struggles with brim for the possession of a favorite hog. Almost every family in the state fattens one hog, or more than one, for their own use, and by most of our farmers, more or less are fattened for market. Hogs are usually butchered in this state when about 20 months old, and their weight when dressed is from 150, to 400 pounds, according to kind and condition. Considerable pains have been taken within a few years to improve our breed of hogs, and several new varieties have been introduced, one of the latest and most approved of which is called the Berkshire Hog. The Hog is a prolific animal, producing young twice a year, and often having 14 pigs at a litter. The period of gestation is 4 months. The hog increases in size for about 5 or 6 years, and sometimes lives 20 years. The number of hogs in the several counties in Vermont, according to the returns of 1840, was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Hogs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>14,364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennington</td>
<td>9,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caledonia</td>
<td>18,991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittenden</td>
<td>25,340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>3,663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>8,653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Isle</td>
<td>2,170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Genus Bos.—Linnaus.

Generic Characters.—Teeth 32 or 30—incisors 6 or 8, caninos 6, grinders 6, 6, Head large; forehead straight; muzzle square; horns occupying the crest of the forehead; eyes large; ears funnel shaped; dewlaps on the neck; female with anudder, having four teats; tail long and tufted; horns simple, conical, round with various inflections, sometimes directed laterally.

THE OX.

Bos taurus.—Linnaus.

We here use the term ox in a general sense, to denote neat cattle, the male of which is called bull, and the female cow, although it is ordinarily applied to the male in an altered working state. Neither the native country of the ox, nor the time when he was reclaimed from a wild state, is now certain: known. It must, however, have been domesticated at a very early period, as the keeping of cattle is mentioned as an occupation before the flood. After that event the keeping of cattle and sheep afforded the means of subsistence and constituted the principal part of the wealth of a large proportion of the human race; and has continued to do so down to the present time. We read that when Abraham was in Egypt, 150 years before there is any mention of the horse, he was possessed of sheep and oxen; and this account of the early domestication and acknowledged value of the ox is confirmed by the records of primeval history. This animal was held in so high estimation as to be an object of worship in Egypt, and among the Hindoos was highly venerated and believed to be the first animal created. The traditions of the Celtic nations also enroll the cow among the earliest productions, and represent her as a kind of divinity.

Cattle, like most other domesticated animals, have run into a very considerable number of varieties, and it is now, perhaps, impossible to ascertain which approaches nearest to the original stock. The cattle which were first introduced into this country by the early settlers, were such as were the common cattle of Great Britain 150 or 200 years ago, and from these the present stocks have generally descended, and, till within a few years past, very little pains have been taken for their improvement. These, coming from different parts of England, Scotland and Ireland, consisted of many varieties, which here became amalgamated, and which have here formed what may be called the American stock, retaining, like our American people, many both of the good and bad qualities of the races from which it is descended. For many years past much pains have been taken to improve the breeds of cattle, particularly in England, and within a few years some of these improved breeds have been introduced into this country. The most approved of these are the Ayrshire and Durham, and these are doubtless in many respects superior to our native cattle. Still, it is the opinion of many, that the proper method of improving stocks of cattle is not by the introduction of foreign materials, but by selecting, for breeders, from our native stocks, the best varieties, and, from these, those individuals which possess the properties desired in the highest perfection. In this way we shall be sure to have a race of cattle which is adapted to our country and climate, and

* Genesis IV—50. † Genesis XII—16.
but a few years would elapse in the pursuance of this policy, before we should be as proud to compare the American stock of cattle with the cattle of foreign countries as we now are to compare the American with foreign nations.

Upon lands which are uneven and rough, the farming operations are carried on to better advantage by oxen than by horses, and on this account large numbers of oxen are kept for labor in Vermont, particularly in the central and eastern parts; but cattle are here raised chiefly for the dairy and for market. No part of our country affords better grazing, and for the production of good beef cattle and good butter and cheese, Vermont may challenge comparison with almost any part of the world. According to the grand list of the state in 1811, there were 31,130 oxen, and 15,660 cows. The number of cattle of every description according to the returns of 1810, was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Town</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>39,718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennington</td>
<td>16,879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colchester</td>
<td>30,688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittenden</td>
<td>21,148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>6,833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>26,905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Isle</td>
<td>5,483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamoille</td>
<td>16,562</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Genus Ovis.—Lamnæus.**

**Generic Characters.**—Teeth 32.—Incisors 6,6; canines 6,6; grinders 6,6. Horns common to both sexes, often wanting, particularly in the female; thick, angular, wrinkled transversely, pale colored, turning laterally and spirally; ears small; legs slender; hair of two kinds; tail more or less short; two ingunal mammae.

---

**THE SHEEP.**

**Ovis aries.—Lamn.**

In the 4th chapter of the book of Genesis we read that Abel was a keeper of sheep; from which it appears that this animal has existed in a state of domestication from the very beginning of our race. And we learn from history that man has, in almost all ages of the world, depended upon the sheep for a very considerable share of his food and clothing. In the Scriptures the sheep is frequently mentioned, and the lamb, which is the young of this animal, on account of its gentleness and meekness, was employed under the Mosaic dispensation to picture the meek and lowly Jesus—"the Lamb of God which taketh away the sin of the world."

The sheep first introduced into this country by the European settlers, were of

---

* John 1: 29. 
fiers no deterioration in quality, but with suitable attention is rather improved. Sheep require an airy location, both in summer and winter. In summer they thrive much better in elevated, dry pastures than on low, moist lands. In winter they should be yarded from the last of November till the latter part of April, but should never be cramped, in large numbers, into small or tight enclosures. They should be salted weekly both in summer and winter, and at all seasons have free access to pure water. The best season for lambing is thought to be from the 1st to the 10th of May. The daily allowance of food per head for sheep in winter should be 3 lbs. of hay, or 2 lbs. of hay and half a pint of oat meal, or other food equivalent.

Sheep are subject to several diseases, the most common and fatal of which are the foot-rot and scab. The most approved remedy for the former consists of 3 parts of blue vitriol and 1 of verdigris pulverized as fine as Indian meal and mixed with a sufficient quantity of sharp vinegar to make it as thick as milk. The vinegar should be nearly as hot as boiling water when poured upon the other ingredients, and the mixture should be stirred briskly while hot. This mixture may be put on with a paint-brush, being careful to apply it thoroughly to those parts of the feet which are most inflamed. For the scab the best remedy is to immerse the sheep, excepting the head, in a strong decoction of tobacco, scrubbing thoroughly the parts affected. The best time for doing this is immediately after shearing; but it may be done any time during the season. For lambs the decoction should be weaker. For the blot in sheep a great spoonful of castor oil mixed with a teaspoonful of pulverized rhubarb may be given in about a gill of hot water. It may be poured down the sheep's throat with a great spoon.

From 1830 to 1837 wool met with a ready sale, and commanded a high price, in consequence of which the farmers of Vermont, during that period, devoted their chief attention to the production of wool, and the flocks of sheep, in most parts of the state, were increased many fold. The whole number of sheep in the several counties, in 1840, was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addison</th>
<th>Bennington</th>
<th>Rutland</th>
<th>Orange</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>203,010</td>
<td>104,721</td>
<td>108,386</td>
<td>156,433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittenden</td>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Windsor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109,274</td>
<td>13,188</td>
<td>110,372</td>
<td>124,336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Grand Isle</td>
<td>Windams</td>
<td>204,726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87,305</td>
<td>27,161</td>
<td>Total number</td>
<td>1,681,013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPTER III.

BIRDS OF VERMONT.

Preliminary Observations.

Birds are organized for flight; have a double respiratory and circulating system, and produce their young by eggs. They are distinguished from all other vertebrated animals by being clothed with feathers. Their whole structure is adapted for flying. Their bones are hard and hollow, which give them at the same time lightness and strength. Their lungs are attached to their ribs, and are composed of membranes penetrated by oriaces, which permit a free passage of the air into almost all parts of the body. Birds have long necks, and bills composed of horny substance, but they are always destitute of teeth. Their organ of smell is situated at the base of the bill, and is generally hid by the feathers. Their tongue is principally cartilaginous, and their taste probably imperfect. Their eyes are so constructed that their sight is very acute, whether the object be near or distant. In addition to the eye-bids, they have a membranous curtain to cover and protect the eye. Birds which fly by day have no external ear, but owls, or such as fly by night, have one, but it is not so much developed as in quadrupeds. The brain of birds is remarkably large. Their wind-pipe consists of entire rings, and, at the lower end, where it branches off to the lungs, it is furnished with a glottis. This is called the lower larynx, and with this the voice of birds is produced, which has great compass, owing to the large volume of air contained in the air vessels.

Most birds undergo two molts annual-
ly. In some species the winter plumage differs considerably from that of the summer; and the male and female also vary in color in many species. The digestion of birds is rapid in proportion to the activity of their life and the force of their respiration. Their stomach is composed of three parts; namely, a crop, a membranous stomach, and a gizzard. The gizzard is armed with two strong muscles, and, by the assistance of small stones, which the fowl swallows, grinds up the food, and thus performs the office of digestion.

The velocity with which birds travel through the air exceeds that of any terrestrial animal. Eagles, and many other birds, fly at the rate of 60 miles an hour. Most birds are migratory, very few comparatively spending the whole year in the same neighborhood. The crow, the partridge, and a few species of woodpeckers, owls, hawks, and water fowl, are all which are known to reside permanently in Vermont. Several species are seen here in winter which are never seen in summer, and many are seen to pass northward in the spring and return to the south in the fall, which make scarcely any stop with us.

The characters by which birds are distinguished into orders and genera are derived principally from the formation of the bill and feet. We have adopted the classification of Temminck, which is followed by Mr. Nuttall, in his valuable Manual of Ornithology. The following are the Orders.

I. Rapaces—birds of prey.

II. Omnisores—living on all kinds of food.

III. Insectivores—feeding on insects.

IV. Grunivores—feeding on grain.

V. Zygodactyli—with the toes disposed in opposite pairs.

VI. Tetráorestes—birds with slender bills.

VII. Alcyones—with three toes before, united, and one behind; the tarsi being very short.

VIII. Chelidones—with three toes before, divided, or only united at the base by a short membrane; the back toe often reversible.

IX. Columba—with toes before entirely divided, and one behind.

X. Gallinæ—with three toes before, united by a membrane; the back toe joined to the tarsus above the joint of the other toes.

XI. Grallatones—with long slender legs, naked above the knee; three toes before and one behind, all nearly on the same level.

PART I.

BIRDS OF VERMONT.

XII Pinia tipes—With the tarsus slender and compressed; three toes before and one behind, with a rudimentary membrane along the toes, the posterior one joined interiorly to the tarsus.

XIII. Palmipes—with short feet, more or less drawn up to the abdomen; anterior toes partly or wholly connected by a membrane.

The following table contains a list of the Birds of Vermont, arranged in the order in which they are described in the subsequent pages.

BIRDS OF VERMONT.

ORDER Rapaces—Birds of Prey.

Falco tereoccephalus, Bald Eagle.
  " chrysaetos, Golden Eagle.
  " halietus, Fish Hawk.
  " lineatus, Red-should’d Hawk.
  " pennsylvanicus, Broad winged Hawk.
  " fuscus, Slate colored Hawk.
  " pergrinatus, Large hooded Hawk.
  " palmatas, Gos-Hawk.
  " Cooperi, Cooper’s Hawk.
  " cyaneus, Marsh Hawk.
  " borealis, Red-tailed Hawk.
  " columbarius, Pigeon Hawk.

Strix asioc, the face.
  " finacea, Hawk Owl.
  " nutice, Snowy Owl.
  " virginiana, Great-horned Owl.
  " cinerea, Ericous Owl.
  " brachypterus, Short-eared Owl.
  " nebulosa, Barred Owl.
  " alcatia, Saw-Wheat.
  " americana, Barn Owl.

ORDER Omnivores—Food of all kinds.

Sturnus ludovicianus, Meadow Lark.
  " Icterus baltimore, Baltimore Oriole.
  " pluricnus, Red Winged Black Bird.
  " pecoris, Cow Black Bird.
  " agricola, Bob-o-link.
  " Quiscalus ferrugineus, Rusty Black Bird.
  " Carus americanus, Common Crow.
  " corvus, Raven.
  " cristatus, Blue Jay.
  " canadensis, Canada Jay.
  " Pusias atricapillus, Chieudee.
  " hudsonicus, Hudson Bay Titmouse.
  " Bondyella carnifex, Cedar Bird.

ORDER Insectivores—Living on Insects.

Landes borealis, Butcher Bird.
  " Masiccapa tyrannus, King Bird.
  " fusion, Phoebe.
  " circus, Wood Peewee.
  " acrida, Small Peewee.
  " campestris, Spotted Flycatcher.
  " Virgo fluminis, Yellow throated Vireo.
  " nuchorascens, White eyed Vireo.
  " olivaceus, Red eyed Vireo.
  " solitarius, Solitary Vireo.
Turdus rufus, Brown Thrush.
filior, Cat Bird.
migratorius, Robin.
Wilsoni, Wilson's Thrush.
noveboracensis, New York Thrush.
auricapillus, Golden crowned do.
solidaricus, Hermit Thrush.
Sylvia, Yellow crowed Warbler.
coralis, Yellow red poll do.
estia, Summer Warbler.
margarata, Spotted Warbler.
rubicapilla, Nashville Warbler.
citrus, Black throated Green do.
pinus, Pine Creeping do.
vera, Cerulean Warbler.
Blackburniae, Blackburn's Warbler.
leucoptera, Chestnut sided do.
cinclus, Black throated do.
trichas, Maryland yellow throat.
vernacular, Worm eating Warbler.
varia, Black & White Creeper.
Regulus calendula, Ruby crowned Wren.
tricolor, Fiery crowned Wren.
Troglostodes athon, House Wren.
cygma, Winter Wren.
anemicus, American Wren.
Sialia Wilsoni, Blue Bird.
Anthus spinolia, Brown Lark.
Order Catalogue—Order
Regulus, Ruby crowned Wren.
Catharus, Winter Wren.
Sialia, Blue Bird.
Anthus, Brown Lark.

Order Passeriformes—Order
Emberiza, Snow Bunting.
 advertise, Bay winged Bunting.
pyrrhula, Savannah Bunting.
Prinia, Song Sparrow.
hemitis, Snow Bird.
caudatus, Tree Sparrow.
 socialis, Chipping Sparrow.
 juncora, Field Sparrow.
palustris, Swamp Sparrow.
caudatus, Gold Finch.
linaria, Pine Linnet.
 erithaca, Ferruginous Finch.
 peninsularis, White throat Finch.
 leucophrys, White crown Finch.
 artica, Arctic ground Finch.
 cretocephala, Towhead Finch.
purpurea, Purple Linnet.
 Pyrrhula, Fine Grosbeak.
Loxia, Common Cross bill.
 cortex, White Cross bill.

Order Zygomyctes—Order
Coccyys americana, Yellow bill Cuckoo.
dominicanus, Black billed Cuckoo.
Pica, Gold winged Woodpecker.
auratus, Red headed do.
varius, Yellow bellied do.
collinitis, Hair Woodpecker.
pallescens, Downy Woodpecker.
articus, Arctic three toed do.

Order Tyrannidae—Order
Sitta carolinensis, White breast, Nutrach.
caudatus, Red bellied Nutrach.
Certhia, Brown Creeper.
trichas, Eddy throat Humby Bird.

Order Alcyonidae—Order
Alcedo atthis, Sheldy Swallow.
Hirundo, Purple Martin.
pyrrhula, Barn Swallow.
faga, Chilly Swallow.
 multicolor, White bellied Swal.
riparia, Bank Swallow.
Cypselus, Chimney Swallow.
Camptotherax, Whip poor Will.
virginianus, Night Hawk.

Order Columbidae—Order
Columba, Passenger Pigeon.
carinensis, Carolina Dove.

Order Gallinacea—Order
Melagris, Wild Turkey.
Perdix, Quail.
Tetrao, Partridge.
vinacea, Spruce Partridge.

Order Grallatores—Order
Culidris, Upland Plover.
Fulica, Common Snipe.
Anas, Whooping Crane.
Ardea, Great Blue Heron.
herodias, Green Heron.
Totanus, Upward and Downward.

calidris, Solitary Teller.
maculatus, Spotted Teller.
Scapulax, Wilson's.""
THE BALD EAGLE.
Fulica leucocephala.—LINNEUS.

Description.—Color of the body and wings deep lively brown or chocolate; head, upper part of the neck, tail and tail coverts clear white; bill, cere and feet yellow, with the soles of the feet rough and warty; iris light yellow. Length of the female 3 feet, spread of the wings 7 feet; male 2 or 3 inches shorter. The white of the head and tail is not clear till the third year, being previously blended with grayish brown.

History.—The Bald Eagle is found in the northern parts of both continents, but is much more common on the western than on the eastern continent. It is found in all parts of the United States, and is frequently seen in Vermont, but is not known to breed within the state. This Eagle is the adopted emblem of our country, but we should hesitate to acknowledge him to be the true representative of our national character. He has the reputation of being a free-booter, living by robbing the fish hawk of his honest gains. For this purpose he takes his stand upon some lofty tree growing near the shore, and when he sees the fish hawk rise from the water with his prey, he commences the pursuit, and the fish hawk, in order to effect his own escape, is compelled to abandon the fruit of his labor, which is immediately secured by the eagle and borne away to his nest.

When this eagle cannot procure a sufficient supply of fish, which is its favorite food, it preys upon other birds, and small quadrupeds and reptiles. The nest of the Bald Eagle is built in the top of some lofty tree. It is constructed of sticks lined with coarse grass. The eggs, according to Audubon, are from two to four, and are of a dull white color. They are usually hatched in May, and require the aid of the parents in procuring food till September.

THE GOLDEN EAGLE.
Fulica chryseus.—LINNÉ.

Description.—Bill bluish gray at the base, black at the tip; cere yellow; eye-brows light blue; iris chestnut; rear part of the head, cheeks, throat and under parts, deep brown; hind head, posterior and lateral parts of the neck light brownish yellow, the shafts and concealed parts of the feathers deep brown. The back deep brown, glossy, with purplish reflections; wing coverts lighter; primary quills brownish black; the secondaries, with their coverts brown, these next the body more or less mottled with brownish white, excepting at the ends; edges of the wings at the extreme pale yellowish brown. Tail dark brown, lighter towards the base, with a few irregular whitish markings; tail long, slightly rounded. Wings long; 4th quill longest, and the 6 first abruptly cut out on the inner webs. Length 38 inches, spread of the wings 7 feet; bill along the back 2½ inches; edge of lower mandible 2¼; tarso-metatarsus 4½; middle toe and claw 2½; hind claw 2½. Extremities of the folded wings 1 inch short of that of the tail.—Audubon.

History.—The Golden Eagle, though rare, is occasionally seen in Vermont and has sometimes been known to build its nest and rear its young within the state. The nest is placed upon the inaccessible shelf of some rugged precipice, and consists of a few sticks and weeds barely sufficient to keep the eggs from rolling down the rocks. The eggs are two or three in number, 2½ inches long, of a dull white color with undefined patches of brown. These eagles feed upon young fowls, hares, raccoons, wild turkeys, partridges and other quadrupeds and birds, but will feed on putrid flesh, only when severely pressed by hunger.

The following description is drawn from a specimen preserved in the museum of the College of Natural History of the University of Vermont.
THE FISH HAWK.

**Falco haliaetus.** - Say.  

**Description.** - General color grayish chocolate brown resulting from the feathers being dark chocolate edged with brownish ash; feathers white at the base, which makes it appear spotted with white when the feathers are distended; tail with irregular whitish marks towards the base. Bill clear blue-black; upper mandible obtusely toothed; tarsius romanish, two thirds feathered; feet strong, toes raptile on the underside. Length from the point of the bill to the end of the tail 3 feet 7 inches; folded wing 23 inches; tail beyond the folded wings 6.5 inches; from the tip of the upper mandible along the curve to the base 2.5, width of the cere 2.5. Under mandible 2.9, depth of the upper bill 1.2, middle toe without the nail 2.5 inches.

This eagle was killed several years ago near Burlington. It was discovered sitting upon the beach apparently asleep, and in that condition it was approached and killed with an arrow. It would appear from the partially feathered tarsi that belong to the family of sea eagles, and I was at first disposed to consider it the young of the Bald Eagle, but by measuring I found it to be larger than the adult of that species. Though it differs somewhat in color, it resembles Audubon's figure of the Washington Eagle nearly than any other.

**THE RED-SHOULDERED HAWK.**

**Falco circumvallatus.** - Gmel.  

**Description.** - Color of the head, neck and back, yellowish brown, resulting from the feathers being dark brown, edged with ferruginous; wings, and wing coverts spotted and tipped with white; tail dark brown, tipped with white, crossed by four narrow grayish white bars. Breast and belly bright ferruginous, with a black line along the shafts of the feathers, and spots of yellowish white. Vent, femorals, and under tail coverts, of a light ochreous tint, with some of the feathers spotted with brown, and the outer femorals long and barred with ferruginous. Legs and feet bright yellow; bill and claws dark horn color. Length of the specimen before me, 19 inches; folded wing 13, reaching he-

whole coast of the United States and is also seen along the lakes and rivers in the interior. It usually arrives in New England about the first of April and departs to the south again in the fall. According to Audubon some of them winter about New-Orleans. This hawk subsists, as its name would imply, principally upon fish, which it takes by hovering over the water and plunging upon them as they rise near the surface and then bears them off in its talons. They sometimes catch fishes in this way weighing four or five pounds. They breed all along the coast of the middle states. Their nest is usually placed in the top of a large tree near the shore and is of great size; sometimes measuring four feet in diameter and the same in height. It is composed of sticks intermingled and lined with sea weed and grass. The eggs are 3 or 4 in number, of an oval form, yellowish white color and spotted with reddish brown. The arrival of the Fish Hawk along the sea coast in the spring is hailed with joy by the fishermen, who regard it as the harbinger of the arrival of shoals of fishes.
THE BROAD-WINGED HAWK.

Falco pennsylvanicus.—Wilson.

Description.—General color of the head, back and wings above brown, tinged with buff on the neck; wings very faintly barred with black; tail short with three brownish white bars, and narrowly terminated with the same. Breast brownish buff spotted with white; belly, sides and femorals, white with the feathers thickly marked with large hastate spots of yellowish brown; vent and under tail coverts white with a few spots. A brown stripe from the mouth towards the throat; bill bluish black, nostrils oval, head large and flattened above; cere and legs yellow; legs short and strong; tarsus shielded with parallel scales; anterior outer toes slightly connected; space between the nostril and eye bristly; wings broad, the fourth quill longest; the three first abruptly notched on their inner webs. Length of the specimen before me, which is a female, 15 inches; spread of the wings 33 inches.

History.—This hawk bears a considerable resemblance to the preceding; it is, however, though smaller, proportionally more thick and robust, less ferruginous, has a shorter tail, and is without the white marking on the exterior of the wings. The Broad-winged Hawk breeds in Vermont, and the specimen from which the above description was made, was shot while building her nest, in Burlington, in April, 1840. With mother were found five eggs in different stages of enlargement, one of which appeared to be fully grown with shell quite hard and in a condition to be deposited in the nest. Its color was light sky-blue finely specked with brown towards one end, with a smooth surface. The nest of this hawk is about the size of the crow's built in the top of a tree with sticks, and lined with grass, roots and moss.

THE SLATE-COLORED HAWK.

Falco fuscus.—Gmelin.

Description.—Form slender; general color above reddish slate, the feathers being brown slate slightly edged with rufous; scapulars and upper tail coverts with large concealed white spots; wings obscurely barred with dark and light brown; tail with alternate bars of blackish brown and dark ash, five of each, the terminal bar being ash edged with white; chin, throat and belly yellowish white, with a line or brown stripe along the shafts of the feathers on the chin and throat, and large tear shaped reddish brown spots on the belly; thighs reddish, lighter on the outside, with large hastate spots on the outside, making them appear barred; under tail coverts pure white; bars on the under side of the wings and tail distinct; legs and feet yellow; claws black; bill bluish black; cere greenish yellow; iris bright yellow. Length of each of two specimens before me 13.4 inches, spread of the wings 24 inches, folded wing 8, tail 6.5; reaching 3.5 beyond the folded wings, tarsus 2.5, bill along the ridge .6; along the gap .8.

History.—This hawk is very common in Vermont, and generally passes under the name of Pigeon Hawk. It is usually seen in our fields and pastures, flying very swiftly near the surface of the ground in search of its prey, which consists of small birds, mice and reptiles. It sometimes approaches our dwellings and carries off young chickens. This species is very widely diffused over our country, being found, according to Audubon, as far south as Texas, and according to Richardson as far north as lat. 51°. The nest of this hawk is built sometimes in rocky cliffs and sometimes on trees. The eggs are usually four or five in number, rounded at both ends, of a livid white color, blotched with chocolate. This is the Sharp-shinned Hawk, figured and described by Audubon in his Birds of America, 1–100, plate 25.
THE LARGE-FOOTED HAWK.

Falco peregrinus.—Gmel.

Description.—Head and hind neck grayish black, tinged with blue; the rest of the upper parts dark bluish gray, indistinctly barred with deep brown. Quills blackish brown, with elliptical reddish white spots on their inner webs. Tail grayish brown, marked with about twelve bars. Throat and fore neck white; a broad band of blackish blue from the angle of the mouth downwards; sides, breast and thighs reddish white, transversely marked with dark brown spots in a longitudinal series; under wing feathers whitish, transversely barred. Bill blackish blue at the tip, pale green at the base; cere oil green; bare orbital space orange; iris hazel; feet lemon yellow; claws brownish black. Length 16½ in.; spread of the wings 30 inches.—Audubon.

History.—This hawk is common to both the eastern and western continents. It is found in most parts of the United States, and, according to Audubon, has, within a few years, become much more common than formerly. I am not sure that any of this species have been taken in Vermont, but, from their being common in neighboring states, the probability of their existence here is so strong that I have thought it best to place it in my list. According to Nuttall it builds its nest in the most inaccessible cliffs of rocks, and lays 3 or 4 eggs, which are of a reddish yellow color, spotted with brown.

THE GOS-HAWK.

Falco ptilonotus.—Linna.

Description.—Adult male, dark bluish gray above; the tail with four broad bands of blackish brown; the upper part of the head grayish black; a white band, with black lines, over the eyes; lower parts white, narrowly barred with gray, and longitudinally streaked with dark brown. Young, brown above; the feathers edged with reddish white; the head and hind neck pale red, streaked with blackish brown; the lower parts yellowish white, with oblong longitudinal dark brown spots. Length 21 inches; spread of the wings 47.—Audubon.

History.—This hawk is rare in Vermont, but is sometimes met with in the northern part of the state. The Gos-Hawk in Europe is sometimes trained for falconry. Its disposition is very savage, and it is withal so much of a cannibal as sometimes to devour its own young. Their ordinary food consists of young hares, squirrels, young geese, partridges, pigeons, and other smaller birds and quadrupeds. It builds its nest in the manner of the crow, in the central part of the top of a high tree. Its eggs, usually 3 or 4, are of a bluish white, marked and spotted with brown.

COOPER'S HAWK.

Falco Cooperi.—Bonap.

Description.—Tail rounded; tarsi moderately stout. Adult male, dull bluish gray above; the tail with four broad bands of blackish brown, and tipped with white; upper part of the head grayish black; lower parts transversely barred with light red and white; the throat white, longitudinally streaked female similar, with the bands on the breast broader. Young,umber brown above, more or less spotted with white; the tail with four blackish brown bars; lower parts white; each feather with a longitudinal, narrow, oblong brown spot. Length, male 20 in., female 18½—spread 36, 34.—Aud. Legs and feet yellow; cere greenish yellow; iris bright yellow. Tail reaches 5 inches beyond the folded wing.—Nuttal.

History.—This is quite a common hawk in Vermont, and, with several others, passes under the general name of Hen Hawk. Nor is the name in this case inappropriate, since this hawk, more frequently perhaps than any other, beas off hens and chickens from the farm yard. This hawk breeds in this state, and its nest, according to Audubon, is usually placed in the forks of the branch of an oak, towards the top, and resembles that of the crow, being composed of crooked sticks, lined with grass and a few feathers. But that they do not build upon trees exclusively appears from the fact that a nest of this hawk, containing two eggs, was found, a few years ago, by George H. Peck, Esq., built upon the ground, in Burlington. The eggs are usually 3 or 4, almost globular, large for the size of the bird, of a dull, white color, strongly granulated and rough.

THE MARSH HAWK.

Falco erythron.—Linna.

Description.—Color of the male bluish gray; quill feathers white at their origin, and black towards the extremities; internal base of the wings, rump, belly, sides, thighs, and beneath the tail, white, without spots; upper part of the tail circumspect, with ends of the feathers whi-
tish. Iris and feet yellow. Female, dirty brown above, with the feathers bordered with rusty; beneath rusty yellow, with large longitudinal brown spots; quills banded externally with dark brown and black; interiorly with black and white; rump white, with rusty spots; two middle tail feathers banded with blackish and dark gray; lateral feathers banded with yellowish red and blackish. Length 22 inches. Male 1 or 2 inches less. Young very similar to the female.—Vill.

History.—This very common species of hawk is also known by the name of Hen Hawk and Hen Harrier. It is very widely distributed, being found in Europe, Africa, North and South America, and the West Indies. This hawk builds its nest upon the ground in swampy woods, or in bushes covered with edge or reeds. It selects a spot a little elevated above the surrounding marsh, and the nest is compactly built of dry reeds and grass. The eggs are usually four, bluish white, and sometimes sprinkled and marked with pale reddish brown. This hawk feeds upon pronghorns, plovers, and smaller birds, and also upon lizards, frogs, and snakes.

### THE RED-TAILED HAWK.

*Falco borealis.—Gmel.*

Description.—General color dusky brown tinged with ferruginous above, beneath whitish with dark haste spots; wings dusky, barred with blackish; tail rounded, extending 2 inches beyond the wings, of a bright brown or brick color, with a single band of black near the end and tipped with brownish white. Chin white, bill grayish black; iris, cere, sides of the mouth and legs yellow, breast somewhat rust colored; vent and femurs pale ochreous, the latter with a few heart shaped spots of brown. Length 20 to 22 inches, spread of the wings 45 inches.—Vill.

History.—The Red Tailed Hawk, according to Audubon, is a constant resident in all parts of the United States. This hawk feeds upon young hares and other small quadrupeds and birds. He is so strong and powerful as to be able to overcome and bear off doves, goslings and duncehill fowl, and his depredations upon the farmer’s poultry yard are of great damage. Yet he is so shy and wary, that it is extremely difficult to approach near enough to shoot him with a gun, the use of which he, like the crow, seems to have an intuitive knowledge. The best method of getting a shot at these wary birds in open land is to approach them on horseback. The Red-Tailed Hawk breeds in Vermont. Its nest is built in the fork of a lofty tree, and is composed of sticks, twigs, coarse grass and moss. The eggs are 4 or 5, of a dull white color, blotched with brown and black.

### THE PIGEON HAWK.

*Falco columbarius, Linn.*

Description.—Whole upper parts of a deep dusky brown except the tail which is crossed by five narrow whitish bars; beneath yellowish or reddish white, spotted and streaked with brown. The bill is of a light bluish gray, tipped with black; cere and skin around the eye greenish; iris deep hazel; legs yellow; claws black; feathers on the thighs remarkably long. Female with the cere and legs greenish yellow; upper parts dark grayish brown; the lower pale and spotted as in the male. Young with the head reddish brown, streaked with dusky, in other respects resembling the female. Length of the male 11 inches, spread of the wings 23.—Vill. Aud.

History.—The Pigeon Hawk is much less common than several other of the smaller species of hawk. Audubon informs us that this hawk breeds in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Labrador. The nests are usually placed upon the top of small trees with which these countries abound, at the height of 10 or 12 feet from the ground. They are built of sticks slightly lined with moss and feathers. The eggs are usually five, and are an inch and three quarters in length. Their ground color is a dull yellowish brown, thickly clouded with irregular blotches of dull dark reddish brown. This hawk is shy and watchful, seldom being seen out of the forests. It feeds upon small birds, mice and reptiles.

### Genus Strix.

Generic Characters.—Beak compressed, bent from its origin; base surrounded by a cere, covered wholly, or in part, by stiff erect hairs; head large, much feathered; nostrils lateral, rounded, open, placed in the interior margin of the cere, concealed by hairs directed forwards; eyes very large; orbits surrounded by feathers; legs and feet feathered, frequently to the very claws. Feet with three toes before and one behind, separate; the exterior tarsals divide; first quills directed on their anterior border, the third longest. This genus embraces the Owls proper, and is now divided by naturalists into no less than six genera. The Owls are called nocturnal birds of prey, because they seek their prey chiefly by night. The pupil of the Owl’s eye is so large
and admits so many rays of light that they are dazzled, and unable to see by the full light of day, but by faint twilight and by moonlight they appear to see clearly. Several of the species are furnished with ear-like tubs, and are called *burned owls*.

### THE SCREECH OWL.

*Strix asio.*—Linna.

**Ruba asio.**—Aud. *Birds Am.* 1–147, pl. 49.

**Description.**—Upper parts pale brown, spotted and dotted with brownish black; a pale gray line from the base of the upper mandible over each eye; quills light brownish gray, barred with brownish black; their coverts dark brown; secondary coverts with the tips white; throat yellowish gray, lower parts light gray, patched and sprinkled with brownish gray; tail feathers tinged with red. Young, with upper parts light brownish red; each feather with a central blackish brown line; tail and quills barred with dull brown; a line over the eye and the tips of the secondary coverts reddish white; breast and sides light yellowish gray, spotted and lined with brownish black and bright reddish brown; the rest of the lower parts yellowish gray; the tarsal feathers pale yellowish gray. Length 10 inches; spread 23.—Aud.

**History.**—This little owl is found in nearly all parts of the United States, but is much more common in northern than in southern sections. The Screech Owl is by no means rare in Vermont, and many a Green Mountain lad, as he has been passing through a wood in a dark night has felt his hair rise, his heart leap, and himself flying as upon wings of the wind, at the terrific scream of this bird, perched in a tree just over his head. Although more common in the fall and part of winter, many of them spend the summer and rear their young in this state. Their nest, which is made of grass and feathers, is placed at the bottom of a hollow tree or stub, often not more than 6 or 8 feet from the ground. The eggs are white, of a globular form, and usually 4 or 5 in number. Only one brood is raised in a season. The young become fully feathered in August, when they appear as described above. This owl is often designated as the Little Screech Owl, and is also called the Mottled Owl.

### THE HAWK OWL.

*Strix funerea.*—Gmelin.

**Surnia funerea.**—Aud. *Am. Birds,* 1–112, pl. 27.

**Description.**—Tail long, much rounded, the lateral feathers two inches shorter than the middle. Upper part of the head brownish-black, closely spotted with white; hind neck black, with two broad longitudinal bands of white spots; the rest of the upper part dark brown, spotted with white; tail with eight transverse bars of white, the feathers tipped with the same; facial disks grayish white, margined with black; lower parts transversely barred with brown and dull white.—Aud. Bill yellow; feet thickly feathered; nails horn-color.—Nutt. Length of the male 16 inches; spread of the wings 32; female larger.

**History.**—This species forms the connecting link between the hawks and the owls, having, in several respects, a considerable resemblance to both, and hence its name, *Hawk-Owl.* We are informed by Dr. Richardson that this owl is common throughout the fur countries from Hudson's Bay to the Pacific ocean, and that it is more frequently shot than any other. It must, however, be a rare bird in the United States, generally, since the indefatigable Audubon confesses that he has never seen it alive. But it is because he has not visited the north part of our own state that he has been denied this pleasure; for he is assured by no less authority than Dr. Thomas M. Brewer, of Boston, that the Hawk-Owl is so common about Memphremagog lake in Vermont, that a dozen of them may be procured by a good gunner in a day, and that their nests, which are in hollow trees, are frequently met with. Its eggs, according to Richardson, are white, and usually two in number.

### THE SNOWY OWL.

*Strix nyctea.*—Linnæus.


**Description.**—General color white, more or less spotted and barred with brown; the tail rounded and extending a little beyond the folded wings; the second and fourth quills equal, the third longest; bill bluish black, curved from the base; upper mandible thickly studied with stiff, bristly white feathers; throat and legs covered with soft, pure white
THE GREAT HORNED OWL.

Strix aluco.—Gmel.


Description.—Bill black; iris bright yellow. Above whitish and ferruginous, thickly mottled with dusky; face ferruginous, bordered by a band of black. A whitish space between the bill and the eyes. Beneath marked with numerous transverse dusky bars on a yellow and white ground; vent pale. Feet covered with hair-like pale brown feathers; tarsi rounded and broad, reaching an inch beyond the wings, mottled with brown and tawny and crossed with 6 or 7 narrow bars of brown; chin whitish. Horns broad, 3 inches long, formed of 12 or 11 feathers, with black webs and edged with brownish yellow. Length of the male 21 inches, female 2 inches longer.—Vatt.

History.—This is one of the largest species of American Owls, and is found through all the regions from the gulf of Mexico to Hudson's bay. It breeds in this state and in some of the unsettled woody parts is quite common. Its nest, which is large, is built of dry sticks and lined with leaves and some feathers. The eggs are from three to six in number, about the size of those of the common hen, but rounder and of a yellowish white color. This owl is often called the Cat Owl, from the resemblance of its face to that of the cat. It confines itself mostly to the retired and dark thickets of the forests, and particularly to thickets of spruce and other evergreens, and, in many places during the summer these owls may be heard responding to one another their 

vaugh hov! vaugh hov! vaugh hov!—during the whole night. Their food consists of various kinds of birds, hares, squirrels and other quadrupeds, and they sometimes come around our barns, and carry off our domestic fowls. These owls are said sometimes to have pounced upon cats, mistaking them perhaps for rabbits, but finding themselves to have caught a Tartar, they are generally very willing to relinquish their grasp.

THE CINEREOUS OWL.

Strix cinerea.—Gmel.

Surnia cinerea.—Aud. Am. Birds, 1—139, pl. 35.

Description.—Upper parts grayish brown, variegated with grayish white in irregular undulated markings; the feathers on the upper part of the head, with two transverse white spots on each web; the smaller wing-coverts of a darker brown, and less mottled than the back; the outer scapulars with more white on their outer webs; primaries blackish-brown toward the end, in the rest of their extent marked with a few broad light-gray oblique bands, dotted and undulated with darker; tail similarly barred; ruff feathers white towards the end, dark brown in the centre; disks on their inner sides gray, with black tips, in the rest of their extent grayish-white with 6 bars of blackish-brown irregularly disposed in a concentric manner; lower parts grayish-brown, variegated with grayish and yellowish white; feet barred with the same. Length 30 inches; spread, 48.—Aud.

History.—This is the largest species of owl known in this country. It is only occasionally met with in the northern parts of the United States, but further north it is by no means a rare bird, being

THE GREAT HORNED OWL.
according to Dr. Richardson common in the woody districts between Hudson’s Bay and the Pacific ocean, as far north as the 65° of latitude. Dr. R. found a nest of one of these owls on the 22d of May, containing three young. It was built of sticks on the top of a balsam poplar, and was lined with feathers. The eggs are said to be spotted. This owl is rarely seen in this state, but occasionally makes his appearance here in the depth of winter.

THE SHORT-EARED OWL.

*Strix brachyota.*—Latham.

**Owls brachyota.**—Aud. Am. Birds 1—140, pl. 38.

**Description.**—Ear-like tufts inconspicuous, consisting of 2 or 3 short feathers; general color ochreous spotted with blackish-brown; face round, the eyes blackish; tail ochreous with about 5 brown bands, not extending beyond the wings, and tipped with white; beneath yellow with longitudinal spots of blackish-brown; iris bright yellow; bill black; feet and toes feathered. **Female** with the general tints paler. Length from 13 to 15 inches.—Nutt.

**History.**—This species migrate to the south in the fall, and during the winter are so numerous in Florida that Audubon says that he has shot no less than seven of them in a single morning. They proceed to the north on the approach of spring for the purpose of rearing their young, but some of them are known to spend the summer, and, occasionally, to breed as far south as Pennsylvania. This owl is found in Vermont, and I am assured by Dr. Brewer that it breeds in the northeastern part of the state. It builds its nest upon the ground, and its eggs, which are about four, are of a dull bluish white color. The short-eared owl is attracted by nocturnal fires, and will sometimes approach so near as to be knocked down with a stick.

THE BARRED OWL.

*Strix nebulosa.*—Linnaeus.

**Description.**—General colorumber-brown, spotted and barred with white and yellowish white above; beneath whitish, barred transversely on the breast and longitudinally on the belly with umber brown, and having large sigitate spots of the same on the feathers towards the tail; tail long, reaching 4 inches beyond the folded wings, rounded, tipped with white, convex above, and crossed by six broad bars of umber brown, separated by narrow bars of yellowish white; plumage in front of the eye ends in long black hairs; bill yellow; legs covered with feathers, extremities of the toes covered with scales; nails long, sharp, and of a dark brown color. Length 21 inches.

**History.**—The Barred Owl inhabits both the eastern and western continents. It is found in all parts of the United States, and is one of the most common owls found in Vermont. It does not confine itself to the woods, but comes around our dwellings and is often seen among our shade trees and orchards in the midst of our villages. I have before me two specimens, both of which were shot in the village of Burlington. Their food consists of young hares, squirrels, mice, grous and other birds, and also of frogs and other reptiles. They sometimes destroy chickens. This owl, according to Audubon, does not build a nest, but lays its eggs, in the latter part of March, upon the soft rotten wood in a hollow tree, and sometimes in the old nest of a crow or red-tail hawk. The eggs are of a globular form, pure white, with a smooth shell and from 4 to 6 in number.

THE SAW-WHET.

*Strix acadica.*—Gmel.

**Uitta acadica.**—Aud. Am. Birds 1—123, pl. 33.

**Description.**—General color above olivaceous brown, scapulars and some of the wing-coverts spotted with white; the first six primary quills obliquely barred with white; tail darker, with two narrow white bars; upper part of the head streaked with greyish-white; ruff white, spotted with dusky. Lower parts whitish; the sides and breast marked with broad elongated patches of brownish-red. Length of the male 7½ inches, spread 17. Female 8½, 18.—Audubon.

**History.**—This little owl is not uncommon in Vermont, and it is generally known by the name of Saw-Whet; and this name is derived from the sound of its peculiar note, which resembles that of the flogging of the teeth of a large saw. People, who are unacquainted with this bird, travelling in the forest, are often deceived by its note, supposing themselves to be approaching a saw-mill, while far remote from any settlement. Audubon relates that he himself was several times deceived in this way. This bird is sometimes called the Little Owl, or *Little Academic Owl.* It is retired and solitary in its habits, confining itself during the day to evergreen and other thickets of the forest. For rearing its young, the Saw-Whet takes possession of the old nest of a crow, or some other large bird,
or of a hollow cavity of an old tree. The eggs are of a form approaching to globular, are of a glossy-white color, and are from three to six in number. This owl feeds upon mice, beetles, moths and grasshoppers.

THE BARN OWL.

Strix americanus.—Audubon.

Description.—Bill pale grayish yellow; claws and scales brownish yellow. General color of the upper parts grayish brown, with light yellowish-red interspersed, produced by very minute mottling, each feather having towards the end a central streak of deep brown terminated by a small oblong grayish-white spot; wings similarly colored; secondary coverts and outer edges of primary coverts with a large proportion of light brownish-red, fading anteriorly into white, each feather having a small dark brown spot at the tip. Length and spread, male 17, 42; female 15, 40. —Audubon.

History.—This owl, though very common in the southern states, is so rare at the north-east, that Audubon says that he has never seen it to the eastward of Pennsylvania, and yet I am assured by Dr. Brewer that it is not only found in Vermont, but breeds there. This owl is entirely nocturnal in its habits, and when disturbed in the day time flies about in an irregular, bewildered manner. Audubon supposes its food to consist entirely of small quadrupeds. This owl is said to bear a close resemblance to the Strix flammea, or White Owl Barn.

OMNIVOROUS BIRDS.

These have the bill robust, medium-sized, and sharp on the edges; upper mandible more or less convex, and notched at the point; feet with four toes, three before and one behind; wings of medium length; quill feathers terminating in a point. They live, for the most part, in companies or flocks and are monogamous. The greater part of them build their nests on trees, but some of the species occupy the crannies of old walls, and some build upon the ground. Their principal food consists of insects, worms and carriion, to which they often add grain and fruit.

Genus Sturnus.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—The bill in the form of an elongated sharp pointed cone, somewhat compressed, rounded above, and rarely somewhat curved; with the margins inflected. Nostrils oval, covered by a membrane. Tongue sharp and cleft at the tip. Tarsus longer than the middle toe; inner toe but little shorter than the outer, and nearly equal to the hind one; middle toe longest; hind nail twice as large as the others. Wings sharp, first and second primary, but little shorter than the third and fourth, which are longest. The female very different from the male, and the young resemble the female.

THE MEADOW LARK.

Sturnus ludovicianus.—Linnaeus.

Description.—The color above is variegated with black, bright bay and ochreous; beneath and a line over the eye bright yellow; a black crescent on the breast; tail wedge-like, feathers pointed, and the four outer ones nearly all white; bill brown above, bluish white beneath, conical with deep rounded sinuses at the base; legs and feet large, reddish white. The sexes differ but little in color, but in the young the yellow is much fainter. Length of the specimen before me 10 inches; folded wing, 5.

History.—The Meadow Lark is a harmless bird, and is common in all parts of the United States, and particularly so in Vermont, where it breeds in large numbers. Their residence is chiefly in meadows and old fields. They build their nest in some thick tuft of dry grass. It is usually constructed of the coarse grass, lined with finer blades of the same, and approached by the bird through a concealed covered way, and hence they are not readily found. The eggs are large and white, with a bluish tint, and marked with brownish spots. They are usually 4 or 5 in number. The food of the Meadow Lark consists of the larvae of various kinds of insects, worms, beetles and grass seeds; but it does not meddle with fruits and berries. It is of a shy, timid and retiring disposition, usually spending the whole summer in the moist meadows, and only retiring from them on the approach of winter.

Genus Icterus.—Brisson.

Generic Characters.—Bill in the form of an elongated sharp pointed cone, somewhat compressed, rounded above, and rarely somewhat curved; with the margins inflected. Nostrils oval, covered by a membrane. Tongue sharp and cleft at the tip. Tarsus longer than the middle toe; inner toe but little shorter than the outer, and nearly equal to the hind one; middle toe longest; hind nail twice as large as the others. Wings sharp, first and second primary, but little shorter than the third and fourth, which are longest. The female very different from the male, and the young resemble the female.
Icterus Baltimore.—Bonaparte.

Description.—Color of the shoulders, rump, lateral tail feathers, breast and belly bright orange; head, back, wings, middle tail feathers and chin black; wing feathers and coverts slightly edged with white on their outer webs; bill bluish horn color; legs, feet and nails brownish; iris hazel. In the female and young the orange is pale, and the parts which are black in the male are grayish; tail even; hind toe and nail strongest; bill very acute; 2d and 3d primaries equal and longest. Length of the specimen before me 7 inches; folded wing 4½.

History.—The Baltimore Oriole, or Golden Robin, as he is here more commonly called, is one of our most gay and lively birds. It arrives in Vermont in the early part of May, and about the beginning of June may be seen busily engaged in the construction of its nest. For this purpose they usually select a flexible branch of a tree standing on the side of a gentle declivity. The nest is suspended from this by strings or threads in the form of a pendulous cylindrical pouch 5 or 6 inches in depth. The exterior is formed of strings, strips of bark and other fibrous substances, and the interior lined with grass, moss, wool, hair or downy substances. The eggs are usually 4 or 5 in number. They are white with a faint tinge of blue, and are usually marked at the large end with irregular brownish lines and spots. The period of incubation, according to Audubon, is 14 days, and the same pair frequently rear two broods in a season. Though shy and suspicious, they seem to prefer building their nests upon the high trees in the open land by the side of roads and about farm-houses. They feed their young principally with soft caterpillars, and the male and female both unite in this labor. The food of the old birds consists mostly of caterpillars and insects of different kinds. They are also fond of cherries, currants and straw-

berries, but do not often commit depredations upon these fruits in our gardens. They are thought to possess an extraordinary relish for green peas, as they sometimes attack those growing in our gardens. They split open the pod without detaching it from the vine, and, as is generally supposed, for the purpose of obtaining the young and tender peas. But Mr. Peabody informs us that it has been ascertained by Dr. Harris, that the Oriole opens the pods not for the sake of the peas, but for the grub of the pea-bug; and that instead of mischief, he is performing a service, for which he is more deserving of gratitude than reproach. Although we have several birds which occasionally do a little mischief in our fields and gardens, it is at least doubtful whether we have any which would not be found to be beneficial rather than otherwise, were their history fully known. From its manner of building, this bird is often called the Hung Bird, or Hung Nest.

Icterus phoeniceus.—Daud.

Description.—Color of the male rich glossy black, with the exception of the lesser wing coverts, in which the lower row of feathers is of a buff orange color tipped with white, and the rest of a bright scarlet; legs, feet and bill glossy black, the latter an elongated, straight, sharp-pointed cone, slightly flattened in front; iris hazel; tail rounded, reaching 2 inches beyond the folded wings. Length of the specimen before me 9 inches, the folded wing 5 inches, spread of the wings 13½ inches. The female is considerably smaller than the male, and her general color dull reddish brown. The lesser wing coverts usually exhibit something of the reddish and orange hue, but seldom, if ever, is the bright scarlet observed in the females.

History.—This singularly marked bird usually arrives in Vermont early in April, and takes up its residence in flocks in the marshes and swamps. Here they commence building their nests about the mud-
dle of May. These are usually construct-
ed in a thicket of alders, or other bushes, at
the height only of a few feet from the
ground, and are made of the leaves of
flags, swamp-grass, &c., something in the
form of that of the Golden Robin. The
eggs, varying from 3 to 5 in number, are
bluish white, with irregular faint purple
markings on the larger end. About the
beginning of September they begin to col-
lect in broods, and sometimes do consider-
able damage to the unripe corn. But
it is believed that the advantage derived
from these birds in the destruction of
darve and insects in the spring of the
year vastly more than compensates for all
the damage they do. It is stated by
Kalm, that after a great destruction of
these and the common Black-Birds for
the legal reward of 3d. per dozen, in 1748,
the worms and grubs multiplied so ex-
ceedingly as to destroy a great part of the
grass in New England.*

THE COW BLACK-BIRD.

Icterus pectoralis — Tem.

Description.—Color glossy black with
violet reflections from the back and breast;
head and neck above and below dusky
cinnamon brown; bill robust, conical, acute,
slightly compressed towards the end, and
of a glossy black color; upper mandible
rounded and encroaching a little upon
the forehead, sides of the lower mandible
inflected; nostrils basal and partly cov-
ered; neck short, body robust; tarsus
compressed, acute behind and covered
anteriorly with seven longish scutella;
toes free, lateral ones nearly equal; legs,
feet, and claws brownish black. Tail
rather short and slightly forked. Wings
longish, curved, slightly rounded and the
2d and 3d quills longest. Length of the
specimen before me 7 inches; folded
wing 13, spread of the wings 12, tail reach-
es 1 inch beyond the folded wing. Fe-
male less than the male, and of a dusky
color.

History.—The Cow Black-Bird de-
rives its name from its habit of being
much among the cattle as they are feed-
ing in the pastures. Its food consists alm-
ost entirely of insects, and it might be
regarded as a public benefactor were it
not for certain habits which render it de-
testable and prevent its receiving the
credit to which its good qualities would
otherwise entitle it. Being strangers to
the joys which spring from conjugal fi-
delity and having a strong aversion to
domestic cares, this bird contrives to escape
them by laying its eggs in the nests of
other birds. This it does in the absence
of the owners of the nest, and when the
owners return they usually manifest much
uneasiness and make strong efforts to
throw out the intruded egg. When they
do not succeed in this, they often build
a floor over the strange egg and ele-
vate the sides so as to form a new nest
within the old. But in many cases cir-
stances will not allow them time for
this labor, and then they are obliged pa-
tiently to submit to the imposition. The
egg of the Cow-Bird is always hatched
first, and the young by its superior size
often smothers the lawful heirs. The
proprietors of the nest, however, feed the
foundlings and treat it with the same kind-
ness as if it were their own offspring.

A case of this intrusion of the Cow
Black-Bird occurred in Burlington in
1840, in the garden of my friend R. G.
Cole, Esq. Cashier of the Burlington
Bank. He had noticed a pair of common
yellow birds, Fringilla tristis, busily en-
gaged for several days in building a nest
upon one of his trees. A day or two af-
ter he had supposed it complete, he no-
ticed that it had suddenly undergone a
very considerable enlargement, so much
so that his curiosity was excited, and
upon examining it he found that it consis-
ted of two nests, one within the other, and
that the lower nest contained an egg of
the Cow Black-Bird. The upper nest was
entirely of cotton, and upon the circum-
stance being known, it was found that
my friend Mr. S. E. Howard, whose yard
is adjacent to the garden containing the
nest, had observed two birds eagerly
searching his premises for building ma-
terials, and that he had, with his accus-
tioned liberality, purposely thrown out se-
veral handfuls of cotton, all of which dis-
appeared in the course of a few hours,
and were found neatly wrung into the
nest above-mentioned.

The egg of the Cow Black-Bird is a
little larger than that of the Blue bird,
oval, white tinged with green and spot-
ted with brown. Its notes are affected
and unpleasant.
THE BOB-O-LINK.

Icterus agricola.—Bonap.

Description.—The spring dress of the male:—the top of the head, wings, tail, sides of the neck, and whole under plumage, black, with the feathers frequently skirted with brownish yellow; back of the head yellowish white; scapulars, rump, and tail coverts white, tinged with ash; extremities of the tail feathers similar to those of the woodpeckers; bill bluish black; legs dark brown. Color of the female, the young, and the male, in autumn and winter, varied with brownish black and brownish yellow above, dull yellow beneath. Length of the specimen before me 7 inches; spread of the wings 11½ inches.

History.—This is a common bird in the summer throughout the United States. In many parts it is called the Rice Bird, or Rice Bunting, from the circumstance of its feeding much upon wild rice. It is also sometimes called the Skunk Black Bird, from the resemblance of its black and white markings to those of the skunk. But Bob-o-link is its most common designation. This bird does not usually make its appearance in Vermont till the latter part of May, and the males are generally seen a few days earlier than the females. They take up their residence in the low meadows, and upon these and the neighboring ploughed fields they destroy vast numbers of insects and larvae; and this kind of food being abundant, they seldom leave it for the purpose of doing injury by feeding upon grain or fruits. Hence they are rather regarded as benefactors, and being of an animated, jovial turn, though somewhat boisterous, they are received on their return in the spring with a hearty welcome. The Bob-o-link builds its nest on the ground, among the grass. It is placed in a slight depression and constructed of grass, coarse on the outside and lined with that which is finer. The female lays from 4 to 6 eggs, which are of a dull yellowish white color, spotted with brown. About the last of July the males put off their black and white nuptial dress, and assume the gray, unostentatious garb of the female and the young, and by the middle of August they begin to collect in flocks in the swamps and wet meadows, and soon after leave for a more southern climate.

Genus Quiscalus.—Vieillot.

Generic Characters.—Bill bare, compressed from the base, entire, with sharp edges bent inwards; upper mandible forming an acute angle with the feathers of the head, curved from the middle, projecting beyond the lower, and provided with a long heel within. Nostrils oval, half closed by a membrane. Tongue cartilaginous, flattened, torn at the sides and left at the point. Tarsus a little longer than the middle toe; inner toe free, outer one united at the base to the middle one. Wings moderate in length; 1st primary equal to the 5th, and but little shorter than the 21, 31, and 4th, which are longest. Tail of 12 feathers, more or less rounded.

COMMON CROW BLACK-BIRD.

Quiscalus versicolor.—Vieillot.

Description.—Color of the head, neck, and breast, deep violet, with greenish and purplish reflections; back, belly, and scapulars dark bronze color; wings and tail reflecting various shades of purple, with green blue and coppery tints. Bill and legs black. Upper mandible longer, but not so stout as the lower, and the heel within large. Feet and claws strong. Iris bright gamboge yellow. Tail of 12 feathers, rounded or wedge form, and reaching 3 inches beyond the folded wings. Length of the specimen before me 12 inches; tail 5½; folded wings 5.7; bill above 1.2, to the angle of the mouth 1.4. Length of the female usually 11 inches.

History.—The Crow Black Bird is an active and sociable bird, which warns us by his loud, clanking note, late in the spring, that he is once more in our fields and gardens, apparently unconscious that there can be any objection. He is one of those creatures concerning which it is difficult to say whether they are friends or foes; sometimes they are the one and
THE RUSTY BLACK-BIRD.

Quiscalus ferrugineus.—Lath.

Description.—General color of the male deep black, with greenish and bluish reflections; bill and feet black; iris pale yellow. Wings long; second quill longest; tail long, slightly rounded; plumage soft, blended, and glossy. Bill straight, tapering, and compressed from the base; nostrils, basal, oval, half closed above by a membrane. Body rather slender; feet strong; tarsus covered anteriorly with a few long scutella. Length 91/2 inches; spread 143, in males. General color of the female brownish black; the sides of the head over the eyes, and a broad band beneath it, light yellowish brown; the feathers of the lower parts more or less margined with brownish. Bill, iris, and feet as in the male.—Audubon.

History.—The Rusty Black Bird, called also the Rusty Grouse, passes through this state in its spring and fall migrations, and is sometimes seen here in considerable flocks, particularly in the fall. Some of them probably breed in the north part of the state. They resemble the Red-winged Black Birds in their habits and in the construction of their nests, which are built upon low bushes in moist meadows. The eggs are 4 or 5, of a light blue color, streaked and dashed with lines of brown and black.

* Peabody.

THE CROW.

Genus Corvus.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Bill thick, straight at its base, slightly bent towards the point; nostrils basal, open and hidden by reflected bristy feathers; feet with three toes before and one behind, divided; the tarsus longer than the middle toe; wings pointed; first quill short, third and fourth longest. The tail consists of 12 feathers.

Corvus americanus.—Audubon.

Description.—Color black and glossy, with violet reflections from the wings, tail and shoulder feathers; tail rounded, and extending an inch and a half beyond the folded wings; bill, legs, feet and claws black; bristy feathers incumbent upon each side of the bill covering the nostrils; the fourth quill feather longest; usual length 19 inches.

History.—The Crow is found in all parts of the world, and is one of the few large birds which pass the whole winter in Vermont. During the winter the Crows reside in flocks, but on the approach of spring they separate into pairs, and retire into the forests for the purpose of rearing their young. During this period they are vigilant, suspicious, and upon any real or supposed intrusion upon their purpose they become very noisy. They build their nests upon lofty trees, and usually select for that purpose such as have thick tops, in which the nests can be more effectually concealed. On this account the pine and other evergreens are often chosen. The nest is constructed exteriorly of sticks, plastered with earth, and lined with moss, wool, or other soft substances. Their eggs, from 4 to 6 in number, are of a pale green color, marked with streaks and blotches of brown. The Crow is omnivorous, devouring insects, worms, carrion, fish, grain, fruits, snakes, frogs and other reptiles, and also the eggs of other birds. In the spring of the year he does the agriculturist considerable damage by pulling up the young Indian corn for the sake of the kernel, on which account a
bounty of 10 cents a head for his destruction was, for a time, authorized by legislative enactment. To prevent his depredations upon the corn fields various kinds of scare-crows have been devised, but that which is most commonly resorted to at present, consists in stretching threads of cotton yarn across the field in various directions. To compensate for the mischief which they do, it must be acknowledged that crows do the farmer some service by the destruction of grubs and insects, besides acting as general scavengers in removing the carcasses of dead animals. It is said they know how to break open nuts and shellfish, in order to eat what is within, by letting them fall from a great height upon the rocks below; and there is a story that, as a certain ancient philosopher was walking along the sea-shore gathering shells, one of these unlucky birds, mistaking his bald head for a stone, dropped a shell-fish upon it, and thus killed at once a philosopher and an oyster.*

The crow is easily tamed, and soon learns to distinguish those who have the care of him, but is of a thievish propensity, and often carries off valuable articles and hides them by thrusting them into holes and crevices.

---

**THE RAVEN.**

*Corys corax.*—Linnæus.

**Description.**—Color of the plumage deep black, glossed with blue and purplish blue, the lower parts with green; feathers of the foreneck lanceolate and elongated; tailmuch rounded, reaching 2 inches beyond the wings; nasal feathers half the length of the bill; bill and feet black; iris dark chestnut brown. Length 26 inches, spread 50.—Aud. Rich.

**History.**—The Raven is a well known bird, being found in almost all parts of the world. Dr. Richardson says that it abounds in the fur countries, and extends its migrations northward even to the polar seas. It has for several years been less frequently seen in Vermont than formerly, and it was always a rare bird here compared with the crow. It feeds principally upon the carcasses and offal of the larger animals which are slain by hunters or wolves, or that die by disease. The Raven does not, like the crow, build its nest upon a tree, but in the inaccessible clefts of lofty precipices. The Raven is easily tamed, and manifests much attachment to its keeper. It may be taught to imitate the human voice and to articulate many words very distinctly.

* Nuttall.

---

**THE BLUE JAY.**

*Corys cristatus.*—Linnæus.

**Description.**—General color light blue above, grayish white beneath; a stripe of black passes over the head and down on each side of the neck, forming a collar under the throat; a black spot before each eye connected by a black line over the base of the bill; crest pale blue in front, approaching to black on the back part; outer webs of the primaries, and both webs of the secondaries and wing covers bright blue, the two latter barred with black and tipped with white; tail of 12 feathers, wedge-form, bright blue, barred with black excepting the two outer feathers, and tipped with white excepting the two inner ones; mouth, bill, legs, feet and claws black. Length of the specimen before me 11 inches.

**History.**—The Blue Jay is one of our most elegant and lively birds. It is common in every part of the United States, and is found as far north as the 56th of latitude. It breeds in Vermont as well as in almost or quite every other state in the Union. They are somewhat migratory, most of them proceeding to the south in the fall. Audubon says they are very numerous in the southern states during the winter. They are most plentiful in Vermont in autumn, when they commit depredations upon fields of corn and oats. The greater part of them proceed to the south before winter sets in, but some remain with us after the snows fall, and purloin a scanty subsistence from our corn cribs and granaries. These birds are truly omnivorous, feeding upon almost any thing which falls in their way. In the summer season it destroys the eggs and young of other birds. When confined in a cage with several other birds, it has been known to kill and devour them all. The Blue Jay is a very active, noisy bird, and is capable of imitating the voice of the sparrow-hawk so nearly as to frighten all the small birds in the neighborhood. Its nest, which is composed of twigs and
fibrous roots, is built in trees. The eggs are 4 or 5, of a dull white color, spotted with brown.

**THE CANADA JAY.**

*Corvus canadensis.*—Linn.

**Description.**—General color dark leaden gray; hind head black; forehead, collar beneath, and tip of the tail brownish white; interior veins of the wings brown and partly tipped with white; bill and legs black; iris dark hazel; plumage of the head loose and prominent; tail long and wedge-shaped. Sexes alike in color. Length 11 inches; spread, 15.

—Suttall.

**History.**—This jay, which is called in some places the Whiskey Jack, and in others the Corvian Bird, inhabits principally between the 44th and 50th parallels of north latitude. It is found in the state of Maine, and in the north parts of New Hampshire, Vermont and New York, but is seldom seen further to the southward. It breeds in each of the states above named. The nest is usually placed in the thick top of a spruce or fir, at the height of 6 or 8 feet from the ground. It is placed near the trunk of the tree, and is made of twigs and fibrous roots, lined with moss and grass. The eggs are from 4 to 6, of a light gray color, faintly marked with brown. They feed, during the summer, upon worms and insects, and, during the winter, they are driven by necessity to feed upon the buds and leaves of spruce and fir.

**Genus Parus.**—Linnæus.

**Generic Characters.**—Bill short, straight, cone, compressed, entire, edged and pointed, having bristles at the base; the upper mandible longer, rounded above and slightly curved; nostrils at the base of the bill, rounded and concealed by the advancing feathers; tongue blunt and cleft, or entire, and acute; feet rather large, toes almost wholly divided; tail of the hind toe strongest, and most curved; fourth and fifth primaries longest. The female and young differ but little from the adult male. Mort, annual; plumage, long and slender.

---

**THE CHICADEE.**

*Parus atricapillus.*—Linn.

**Description.**—The whole upper part of the head, neck, chin and throat, velvet black; a white line from the nostril passing beneath the eye, spreads out upon the side of the neck; back ash color; quill and tail feathers brownish black, edged with grayish white; belly brownish white, deepening into brownish yellow upon the sides and beneath the tail; bill black; legs and feet bluish; fifth quill feather longest; fourth and sixth nearly as long; tail long and rounded. Length 5½ inches, tail 2½; folded wing 2.7, spread of the wings 6½.

**History.**—The Chicadee, or Black-capped Titmouse, seems to be common through the whole continent, from Mexico to the 55th degree of north latitude. They rear their young in all parts of the United States. For that purpose they take possession of the hollow of a decayed tree or of the deserted holes of the wood-pecker, or where these are not to be had they excavate a cavity for themselves in some rotten stub of a tree. The materials of which the nest is composed, according to Audubon, vary in different districts, but are generally the hair of quadrupeds in considerable quantities, and disposed in the shape of a loose bag or purse lining the inside of the excavation, while others have said that without constructing any nest, they lay their eggs, usually 6 or 7, upon the dry rotten wood at the bottom of the cavity. The eggs are white, with specks of brownish red. This industrious little bird resembles the wood-peckers in many of its habits, running round upon the trunks and limbs of the trees with the greatest ease, frequently with its back downward, while searching for its food. Late in the fall, they may be seen in considerable numbers about our orchards and shade trees, and they doubtless render essential service by destroying the eggs and larvae of insects which have been deposited in the crevices of the bark, to be hatched the next spring.

---

**THE HUDSON BAY TITMOUSE.**

*Parus Hudsonicus.*—Linn.

**Description.**—General color dull leaden, tinged with a light brown; headumber brown; throat and fore neck black, with a band of white under each eye; breast and belly grayish white, sides light yellowish brown. Bill black, short, straight, slightly convex and acutely pointed; iris dark brown; feet lead color. Length 5 inches, spread 7. Female resembles the male, but the colors are duller.—Audubon.

**History.**—This species is much less common in Vermont than the preceding,
THE CEDAR, OR CHERRY BIRD.

**Bombycilla carolinensis.**—Briss.ect.

**Description.**—Head, neck, breast, back and wing covers yellowish brown, brightest on the front of the crest and darkest on the back; frontlet black, with a black line over the eye extending backward under the crest; chin blackish, a white line along the margin of the under jaw; belly yellow; vent white; wings dusky; rump and tail covers dark ash; tail of the same color deepening into dusky and broadly tipped with bright yellow; more or less of the secondaries of the wings sometimes ornamented with small vermilion colored appendages, resembling scaling wax. The bill, legs and claws are black; iris red. In the female the tints are duller. Length 7½ inches.

**History.**—This species inhabits all parts of the United States. It is most common in the southern states during the winter and in the northern during the summer. These birds are very social in their habits, usually living in small flocks, even during the period in which they are rearing their young; and hence we usually find several of their nests in the same neighborhood, and often within a few rods of each other. The nest is usually placed in the top of a spruce or hemlock, at the height of 15 or 20 feet from the ground, and is constructed with sticks, roots and grass, lined with lint, down and other soft substances. The eggs, usually 4 or 5 in number, are of a pale clay-white, spotted withumber at the large end. These birds, which mostly migrate to the south in the fall, return to Vermont in April, and are found here during the summer in large numbers. During the early part of summer they feed upon worms and insects, and render an essential service by the destruction of these and the caterpillars, which infest our orchards; but this service is soon forgotten, and when the little bird claims for his reward, a few of the cherries, which he has protected, he is only answered by the gun of the ungrateful and cruel gardener. Although they feed upon fruits and berries of various kinds, they seem to be more fond of cherries and the berries of red cedar than any others, and hence their name Cherry Bird, or Cedar Bird.

**INSECTIVEROUS BIRDS.**

In birds of this order the bill is either short or of moderate length. It is straight, rounded or awl-shaped. The upper mandible is curved and notched towards the point, most commonly provided at the base with stiff hairs directed forward. The feet have three toes before and one behind, all on the same level. The outer toe is united to the middle one as far as the first articulation. Their food is insects in the summer, but principally berries during the colder part of the year. Their voices are, for the most part, melodious.

**Genus Lanius.**—Binson.

**Generic Characters.**—Bill of medium size, strong, straight from the base, considerably compressed; upper mandible much bent, toothed and hooked towards the tip, which is acute; base of the bill without a cere, furnished with strong bristles directed forward; nostrils close to the base, lateral, nearly round, half closed by a valved membrane, and nearly concealed by the bristles; tarsus longer than the middle toe; feet with three toes before and one behind, free; the third and fourth quills longest.
THE BUTCHER BIRD.

*Lanius borealis.*—Viellot.

**Description.**—Color above pale cinereous, becoming nearly white towards the tail; wings and tail brownish black, with a black bar extending from the nostril through the eye to the neck; beneath white, beautifully waved with pale brown; outer feathers of the tail partly white and a whitish spot on the wings just below their coverta; legs and feet black; bill and claws bluish black. Tail rounded, extending 3 inches beyond the folded wings; third primary longest. Length of the specimen before me 10 inches, spread 13.

**History.**—The Butcher-Bird, or, as he is, perhaps, more generally called, the Great Northern Shrike, though frequently seen in Vermont, is not very common. The specimen from which the above description and figure were made, was shot in Burlington in May, 1842. Dr. Richardson says that this bird is common in the woody districts of the fur countries as far north as the 60th parallel of latitude. Many of them migrate to the south in the fall, but some remain in the fur countries through the winter. Its nest is built in the fork of a tree, of grass and moss, and lined with feathers. The eggs, 5 or 6 in number, are of a pale bluish gray, spotted at the large end with dark yellowish brown. Like the king bird it attacks eagles, hawks and crows, and drives them from the neighborhood of its nest.

**Genus Musciapa.—Linnaeus.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill medium sized, rather stout, angular, considerably widened and flattened towards the base, which is guarded by longish bristles; upper mandible notched towards the end and bent at the tip; nectarial basal, lateral and coiled, partly hid by hairs; tarsiis the same length as the middle toe or a little longer; inner toe free, or scarcely united at the base; bird nail more curved than the rest, and larger than that of the middle toe; wings long and somewhat sharp; first quill very short, the second shorter than the third and fourth, which are longest.

THE KING BIRD.

*Muscicapa tyrannus.*—Braison.

**Description.**—Color of the head when the feathers are smooth, shining velvet black, but when the feathers are ruffled a spot of bright ochre yellow appears on the crown; back brownish black; wings very dark, hair brown, the secondaries and wing coverts edged with gray; tail even, pitch black, tipped with white, and extending far beyond the wings; breast light ash; belly white; bill, legs and feet black; bill wide at the base gradually narrowing to the tip; upper mandible with convex sides, meeting in an obtuse ridge and hooked at the point; short, stiff bristles at the angle of the mouth; second quill longest. Length 8 inches, spread of the wings 14.

**History.**—The King Bird, or Tyrant Fly-catcher, as he is sometimes called, spends the winter at the south, beyond the limits of the United States. Early in the spring he proceeds to the north and during the summer is found rearing its young in all parts of the United States, and, according to Richardson, as far north as the 57th parallel of latitude. It arrives in Vermont in the early part of May, and in the summer is common in all parts of the state. Its nest is built in the tops of orchard and forest trees, at various heights from the ground, and is composed of coarse dry grass, weeds and loose pieces of bark, compactly connected and bedded with down, tow and woolly substances, and lined with fine fibrous roots, grass, and hair. The eggs are from 3 to 5, of a bluish white color, marked with spots of deep bright brown. The same pair frequently rears two broods in a season. The food of the king bird consists almost entirely of insects, such as beetles, crickets, grasshoppers and various kinds of flies and caterpillars, and the only harm, which he is accused of doing, is that of catching a few honey bees as they are gathering honey from the flow-
ers, which is very trilling compared with the services which he renders the farmer and gardener. The King bird manifests no fear of the larger birds, but whenever, during their breeding season, a hawk or crow comes near his nest, he boldly attacks him, pounces upon his back, and perseverance him till he is glad to abandon the neighborhood.

THE PHŒBE.

Muscicapa fusca.—Bonap.

Description.—General color above brown with an olive tinge, darker on the head; wings and tail blackish brown, the feathers having the appearance of being faded and worn, and the color of their shafts dark umber; an indistinct grayish circle around the eye, the pupil of which is bluish black and the iris dark hazel; belly yellowish white; tail slightly forked. Bill broad, hooked at the point, and wholly black; legs and feet black with sharp claws. Length of the specimen before me 6½ inches; folded wing 3½; tail 2.7 and reaching 1.4 beyond the folded wings. The 3d quill longest, 3d and 4th equal.

History.—This well known and familiar bird arrives from the south about the beginning of April and retires again in October. During the summer it is found in all parts of the state. It seems to prefer building its nest beneath bridges, in sheds and under the eaves of barns. The nest is usually constructed of mud and moss, and lined with grass, hair and other fibrous substances, and is sometimes built upon the top of beans, and at others stuck upon the sides. The eggs are 4 or 5, and are white and unspotted. These birds become very much attached to places where they have reared their young, and the same pair will resort to a particular locality for that purpose, many years in succession. In illustration of this statement I will mention one, of several cases which have fallen under my own observation. About the year 1826 two of these birds built a nest upon a shelf in my wood-shed, and for two years in succession raised broods of young-ones in the same place. The third year when the young were about half grown the female bird disappeared. The male bird remained about the nest, but, not feeding the young ones, they died. The male staid till fall and then left, but returned alone in the spring; and for three successive summers that bird sung his solitary and sad lament for her to whom his young heart and early vows had been plighted, around the place which had been the scene of mutual joys. The name of this bird is derived from the sound of its note. It is also called the Pewit Flycatcher.

THE WOOD PEWEE.

Muscicapa virvens.—Linn.

Description.—Color dusky brownish olive; head brownish black, slightly crested; below pale yellowish, inclining to white. Tail forked; 2d primary longest; 1st much shorter than the 3d, and longer than the 6th. Length 6 inches; spread 10. The female a little smaller.—Nutt.

History. This species bears considerable resemblance to the preceding, but differs from it in its habits and notes. It arrives later in the spring, and confines itself principally to the thickets and forests. Its nest is usually attached to the horizontal branch of a tree, and is very curiously constructed of grass, fine roots, lichens and cobwebs, held together by a glutinous cement, and is so thin as to appear almost transparent. The eggs are 4 or 5, of a light yellowish hue, spotted with redish brown towards the large end.

THE SMALL PEWEE.

Muscicapa acadica.—Gmel.

Description.—Color above dusky olive green; yellowish white beneath, inclining to ash on the breast; wings dusky brown, crossed with two bars of dull white; outer edge of the 1st primary, edges of the secondaries, and ring around the eye, whitish; under wing coverts pale yellow; 2d, 3d, and 4th primaries nearly equal and longest. Tail pale dusky brown, notched; legs and feet black. Sexes nearly alike. Length 5½ inches; spread 9.—Nuttall.

History.—This species is common during the summer in all the northern parts of the United States and Canada, but none of them were seen by Audubon or his party in Labrador. It breeds in this
THE SPOTTED FLY-CATCHER.

Musciapa canadensis.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Male with the upper parts ash-gray; the feathers of the wings and tail brown, edged with gray; the head spotted with black; loral space, a band beneath the eye proceeding down the side of the neck, and a belt of triangular spots across the lower part of the fore neck, black; lower parts, and a bar from the nostril over the eye pure yellow; lower wing and tail coverts white; the third quill longest, the second and fourth but little shorter; tail rounded. Female similar to the male, but the colors fainter. Young with the neck unspotted. Length 5", spread 9.—Audubon.

History.—This bird, according to Audubon, gives a decided preference to mountainous districts, and particularly to such as are covered with a thick growth of underwood and shrubbery. We are informed by the same high authority that its nest is placed in the fork of a bush, made of moss and lined with grass; that the eggs, usually 5, are white, with a few spots of bright red towards the large end. It probably breeds in Vermont, but I have no positive proof of the fact.

Genus Vireo.

Generic Characters.—Bill rather short, a little compressed, and furnished with bristles at its base; upper mandible curved at the extremity and strongly notched; the lower shorter and recurved at the tip; nostrils basal, rounded; tongue cartilaginous and eleft at the point; tarsus longer than the middle toe; wings rather acute, the 2d or 3d primary longest. Female resembles the male, and both sexes more or less tinged with olive green.

THE YELLOW-THROATED VIREO.

Vireo flavifrons.—Vieillot.

Description.—Color yellow-olive above, belly white; throat, breast, frontlet and line round the eye yellow; lesser wing-coverts, lower part of the back and rump, ash; wings nearly black with two white bars; tail blackish, a little forked; primaries edged with pale ash, secondaries with white; exterior tail feathers edged with white; legs, feet, and bill grayish-blue; iris hazel. The yellow of the female and young duller. Length 5½, spread 9.—Nuttall.

History.—This species rears its young in the south part of the state. Its nest is constructed upon the limb of a tree, and is of twigs. The eggs are about 4 in number, and white and spotted towards the larger end with blackish.

THE WHITE-EYED VIREO.

Vireo novembreensis.—Bonaparte.

Description.—Yellow olive above, white beneath; sides, line round the eye and spot near the nostrils yellow; wings dusky, with two yellow bands; tail dusky brown, forked; bill, legs and feet light bluish-gray; iris white. Length 5½; spread 7.—Nuttall.

History.—This species constructs its nest very much in the manner of the preceding, but usually builds nearer the ground. It lays 4 or 5 eggs, which are white, spotted towards the large end with brown.

THE RED-EYED VIREO.

Vireo olivaceus.—Bonap.

Description.—General color above yellow-olive; crown dark ash; a light gray line from the upper mandible passes over the eye and widens behind it, with a dark line above and another below, extending from the eye to the rictus; all beneath whitish, tinged with light yellow under the wings and on the sides; wing and tail feathers brownish black, with their outer margins yellow olive; 2d and 3d primaries longest; bill brown above, lighter beneath, straight, abruptly bent and notched at the point; nostrils roundish, basal; a few weak bristles at the angle of the mouth; iris bright brick red; legs bluish gray; tail slightly forked. Length 6 inches; tail 2½; folded wings 3½; bill above ½, to the angle of the mouth .75; tarsus .7.

History.—This is probably the most common species of Vireo found in Vermont. They arrive early in May, and take up their residence in the forests and the lofty trees around our fields and gardens. Their song is loud, lively, and energetic. They feed principally upon insects and caterpillars. Their nest is constructed of strings, strips of bark, and fibrous substances, agglutinated together into the form of a pouch. The eggs are 3 or 4, white, with a few blackish brown spots towards the large end. The cow black-bird lays its egg in the nest of this
The specimen from which the foregoing description was made, was shot in Burlington.

**THE SOLITARY VIREO.**

*Vireo solitarius.*—*Vieillot.*

**Description.**—Dusky olive above; belly white; head bluish gray; breast pale cinereus, inclining to reddish gray on the throat; flanks and sides of the breast yellow; wings dusky brown, with two white bands; tail emarginate and nearly black; primaries and tail feathers bordered with light green; a line of white from the nostril to the eye, which it encircles; bill short; broad; upper mandible black, lower pale bluish gray; iris hazel. Female with the head dusky olive and the throat greenish. Length 5 in.; spread 8.—*Nat. Hist.*

**History.**—This is a rare bird in this state; but is said to resemble the preceding species in its habits. It suspends its nest from the forked twigs of bushes, and lays 4 or 5 eggs, which are light flesh colored, with brownish red spots towards the large end.

**Genus Turdus.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill of moderate dimensions, with cutting edges, compressed and curved towards the point; upper mandible generally notched towards the extremity, the lower roundish; a few scattered bristles at the angle of the mouth; nostrils basal, lateral, rounded, and half closed by a naked membrane; tongue notched at the tip; feet rather stout; tarsus longer than the middle toe, which is attached at the base to the outer one; wings rather short; the third, fourth and fifth quill longest. The female and young differ little from the male, excepting the young are more spotted. They molt annually.

**THE BROWN THRUSH.**

*Turdus rufulus.*—*Linnaeus.*

**Description.**—All the upper parts, and the under side of the tail, bright reddish brown; breast and belly yellowish white, marked with long pointed dusky spots; wings crossed by two whitish bars, relieved with black; tail long, reaching near 4 inches beyond the wings, and rounded; bill long, slightly arched, black above, and whitish below near the base; nostrils naked; short, stiff, black bristles over the angle of the mouth; legs, feet and claws dusky brown; tarsus scutellated in front; middle toe much the longest; iris bright orange. Length 11 in.; spread of the wings 13 inches.

**History.**—This bird is known in many places by the name of French Mocking Birk, and surely no bird, if we except the Mocking bird (*Turdus polyglottos*), excels it in the variety and sweetness of its song. It arrives here from the south the latter part of April, and commences building its nest early in May. The nest is commonly built upon the ground, or but little elevated above it, in some little thicket, and is constructed with sticks and lined with fine fibrous roots. The eggs are 4 or 5 in number, of a greenish white color, and sprinkled all over with reddish brown spots. During the period of incubation the male will often sit and sing for hours upon the top of a neighboring tree. His music is original, but varied, full, and charming. The food of the Brown Thrush consists of insects, worms, berries, and fruits of various kinds. This bird is known in many places by the name of Thrasher, or Red Thrasher.

**THE CAT-BIRD.**

*Turdus felix.*—*Vieillot.*

**Description.**—General color dark slate, lighter beneath; top of the head, bill, and inside of the mouth, black; under tail covers reddish chestnut; bill a little hooked at the point; legs and feet brown; first quill very short, the 4th and 5th longest; quill feathers lighter on the outer edges; tail long and rounded. Length 8½ inches; spread of the wings 11½ in.

**History.**—The Cat Bird is very common in all parts of Vermont, where it arrives from the south in the early part of May. This bird, like most others of the family, is an excellent songster, and may be heard in almost every neighborhood during the early part of summer, ushering in the dawn with his cheerful strains. When this bird is disturbed while rearing its young, its note is harsh and unpleasant, somewhat resembling the mewing of a cat, and from this circumstance it undoubtedly received the name of Cat Bird. The Cat Bird builds its nest in a thicket of bushes, at the height of 5 or 6 feet from the ground. It is constructed with sticks and briers, and lined with fine thread-like roots, which are of a dark color.
eggs are 4 or 5, of a bluish green color, and without spots. Like the Mocking Bird, the Cat Bird is often known to imitate the notes of other birds, and sounds of various kinds. The food of the Cat Bird is similar to that of the preceding species, being made up of worms, beetles, cherries, and various other insects, fruits and berries.

---

THE AMERICAN ROBIN.

Tardus migratorius.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Color of the head, back of the neck and tail brownish black; the back and rump dark ash; breast dark reddish orange; belly and vent white; chin white, spotted with brownish black; wings blackish brown; the exterior edges of the feathers faded and grayish; exterior tail feathers white at their inner tip; three white spots margin the eye. The bill is lemon yellow, with a brownish tip; legs and feet dark brown. The young, during the first season, spotted with white and dusky on the breast. Length 9 inches.

History.—This universal favorite is found, during the summer, throughout nearly the whole of North America, They retire to the south late in autumn, where they pass the colder part of the winter; but, returning early to the north, reach Vermont usually about the 20th of March, and their arrival is always hailed with joy, as the unerring harbinger of approaching spring. While the snow continues upon the ground, the Robin subsists principally upon the berries which remain upon the sumach, mountain ash and red cedar. The Robin, as is well known, is a very familiar bird, and seems to seek to place its nest where it shall be under man's protection. And hence we find its nest most frequently in gardens and orchards. The nest is sometimes built upon a fence, a wall, or a stumps, but more commonly in the fork of an apple-tree or other small tree. It is constructed with grass and mud firmly bedded together, and lined with fine straw and blades of grass. The eggs, usually 5, are of a bluish green color and unspotted. During the summer their food consists of worms, insects, and various kinds of berries. The Robin is easily tamed, and in the domesticated state may be taught to imitate not only the notes of other birds, but various strains of music.

---

WILSON'S THRUSH.

Tardus Wilsonii.—Bonaparte.

Description.—Upper parts uniform light reddish-brown, a little deeper on the head; quill and tail-coverts light olive-brown, the outer webs of the former like the back; lower parts grayish-white, the sides and lower part of the neck, and a small portion of the breast tinged with pale yellowish brown, and marked with small, faint and undecided triangular brown spots; wings with the 3d quill longest; the 4th scarcely shorter, and slightly exceeding the second. Length 7; spread 12. —Audubon.

History.—This species arrives from the south in the early part of May, and immediately commence the construction of their nests. These are built in low, thick bushes, in the dark parts of the forests, sometimes upon the ground, but more commonly from 1 to 3 feet above it. The eggs, 4 or 5 in number, are of an emerald green without spots, and differ very little from those of the Cat Bird, with the exception of being a little smaller. They usually raise two broods in a season.

---

THE NEW YORK THRUSH.

Tardus novaboracensis.—Nuttall.

Description.—Color of the whole upper plumage a uniform deep hair brown; stripe over the eye and whole under surface pale primrose yellow, marked with pencil-shaped spots of the color of the upper plumage; inner wing coverts yellowish gray, spotted with brown near the edge of the wing; bill dark umbre brown above, paler beneath; legs brownish flesh color. The three first quills nearly equal and longest; tail nearly even; lateral toes nearly equal; nails small and of the color of the bill. Length 5½ inches; tail 2½; folded wing 3; bill from the angle of the mouth ¾ inch.

History.—The Aquatic Thrush is quite a common bird in Vermont, but is of retiring habits and therefore seldom seen except in the thickest parts of the forests. Its nest is built upon the ground and is constructed of leaves and moss, and lined with fine roots and sometimes with hair. The eggs are 4 or 5, of a yellow.

* See page 13.
ish white color and pretty thickly sprinkled towards the large end with two shades of reddish brown. The specimen from which the above description was made was obtained, with its nest and eggs, in Burlington, in June, 1840. This bird from its preference to neighborhoods of water is sometimes called the Aquatic Thrush.

**THE GOLDEN-CROWNED THRUSH.**

*Turdus aurocapillus.*—Wilson.

**Description.**—Color above rich yellow-olive; the tips of the wings and inner vanes of the quills dusky brown; the 3 first primaries nearly equal; a dusky line from the nostril to the hind head; crown brownish orange; beneath white; the breast covered with deep brown pencilled-shaped spots; legs pale flesh-color; bill dusky above, below whitish. Crown of the female paler. Length 6, spread 9.

**Nuttall.**

**History.**—This bird is pretty common in nearly all parts of the United States, but is shy and retiring, and found only in the thickets of the forests. Its oven-shaped nest is placed in the side of a dry and mossy bank and is constructed with great neatness. It is formed of grass and covered with leaves and sticks, having the place of entrance upon the side. The eggs are 4 or 5, whitish, irregularly spotted with reddish brown. The food of this bird consists wholly of insects and their larve.

**THE HERMIT THRUSH.**

*Turdus solitarius.*—Wilson.

**Description.**—Color above plain deep olive-brown, below dull white; upper part of the breast and throat cream-color; the dusky brown pencilled spots carried over the breast and under the wings where the sides are pale olive; tail and coverts as well as the wings strongly tinged with rufous; legs pale flesh-color; bill short black above, flesh-colored below; iris large and nearly black; tail short and emarginate; 3d primary longest. The female darker, with the spots on the breast larger and more dusky. Length 7½; spread 10½. *Nuttall.*

**History.**—The Hermit Thrush is said to inhabit every part of the United States. It is a solitary bird living wholly in the woods, and is said by Nuttall to be scarcely inferior to the Nightingale in its powers of song. Its nest, according to Audubon, is placed upon the horizontal branch of a fir or other evergreen. It is composed of sticks and strips of bark, and lined with hair, feathers and down. The eggs are of a rosy tint, thinly spotted with reddish brown towards the large end. Their food is insects and caterpillars in summer and they feed upon seeds, and myrtle and other berries during the winter.

**THE YELLOW-CROWNED WARBLER.**

*Sylvia coronata.*—Latham.

**Description.**—Back dark ash, spotted or striped with black; crown, side of the breast and rump bright yellow; wings and tail black, with the outer vanes of the feathers margined with white or light ash; wing coverts tipped with white, forming two white bars across each wing; outer tail feathers on each side with a large white spot on their inner vane; breast white, spotted with black; belly and vent white; bill black, straight, slightly bent at the point and rounded above and below; legs and feet black; tail forked; the 2d, 3d and 4th primaries nearly equal; 1st but little shorter. Winter dress and that of the young paler, and of an olivaceous hue. Length of the specimen before me 5½ inches; spread of the wings 7½ inches.

**History.**—The Yellow-crowned Warbler, or Myrtle Bird, as it is sometimes called, is common in Vermont, and I am informed by Dr. Brewer that they breed in the north part of the state. The nest, according to Audubon, is placed upon the horizontal branch of a fir or other evergreen. It is composed of sticks and strips of bark, and lined with hair, feathers and down. The eggs are of a rosy tint, thinly spotted with reddish brown towards the large end. Their food is insects and caterpillars in summer and they feed upon seeds, and myrtle and other berries during the winter.

**THE YELLOW RED-POLL WARBLER.**

*Sylvia petechia.*—Lath.

**Description.**—Male with the crown deep brownish red; upper parts yellow olive streaked with brown; rump greenish yellow without streaks; wings and tail dusky brown with the feathers edged with whitish or yellowish; a bright yellow streak from the nostril over the eye; lower parts yellow; the sides of the neck, its
lower part, and the sides of the body streaked with deep red; the three outer quills nearly equal; tail emarginate. Colors of the female duller. The young dull light greenish brown, tinged with gray. Length 5½, spread 8½.—Aud.

History.—Very little is yet known of the history of this bird. During the winter it is found in large numbers in the southern states, and early in the spring passes through New England, to rear its young at the north and returns again in the fall. Audubon found them plentiful in Labrador and Newfoundland, in August, feeding their young, but did not succeed in discovering any of their nests.

---

**THE SUMMER WARBLER.**

*Sylvia oisiva.—Lath."

Description.—Greenish yellow above; crown and beneath bright golden yellow; breast and sides with long spots of reddish orange; wings and tail brown, edged with yellow; tail emarginate; bill grayish blue; legs pale. Female with the colors duller, and the breast unspotted. Young greenish olive above, with the throat yellowish white. Length 5, spread 7.

History.—This is one of our most beautiful and musical Warblers. It arrives in Vermont in the early part of May, and the female is soon engaged in the construction of her nest, while the male is spending the most of his time in cheering her and the neighborhood with his song. The Summer Warbler seems to delight in building its nest and rearing its young in our orchards and on the trees around our dwellings, as if conscious of its ability to afford us pleasure by its music. Several pairs of these birds are now (June 21, 1832) rearing their young and warbling in the heart of our village, and two have their nest on a tree in my garden. It is built of a few coarse straws, shreds of bark, and woody lint, lined with horsehair and bristles. The eggs are 4, of a yellowish white color, sprinkled with specks of pale brown towards the large end. It is said that the Cow-Black Bird often deposits its eggs in the nests of these birds, and that they are in the habit of incarcerating them in the manner described on page 60; and, as I have learned since that article was printed, that the nest there described was built about the beginning of June, much earlier than the *Fringilla tristis* usually builds; it is probable that the yellow bird there mentioned, was the *Sylvia oisiva*, or Summer Yellow Bird, as this is often called.

---

**THE SPOTTED WARBLER.**

*Sylvia maculosa.—Lath.*

Description.—Crown ash; back blackish; tail coverts, tail and wings black, the latter crossed by two bars of white; rump and beneath bright yellow; breast spotted with black; vent white; legs brown; bill, front, lores and behind the ear black. Female with the breast whitish, and the colors duller. Length 5, spread 7½.—Aud.

History.—This beautiful species is only occasionally seen in its passage towards the north in the spring. It is said to build its nest around Hudson's Bay, upon the willows. It is considered one of the most musical and most beautiful of the American Warblers.

---

**THE NASHVILLE WARBLER.**

*Sylvia rubricapilla.—Wilson."

Description.—Yellowish green, or olive above; breast, chin and under tail coverts yellow; belly white; head and neck dark ash, inclining to olive; crown deep chestnut; wings and tail hair brown; feathers more or less edged with yellow on the outer vanes; tail slightly forked; bill brownish, straight and very sharp; legs and feet brownish yellow. The female is said to be purer beneath, grayish and without the chestnut on the crown. Length of the specimen before me, which is a male, 4½ inches, spread of the wings 6½ in.; the 2d and 3d primaries longest; the 1st and 4th nearly equal.

History.—This species was discovered by Wilson near Nashville, Tennessee, and is represented by ornithologists as being a very rare bird. Audubon says he has never seen more than three or four of them. The specimen from which the above description was made, was shot in Burlington, in the spring of 1840, and is the only one I have seen.

---

**BLACK-THROATED GREEN WARBLER.**

*Sylvia virsus.—Lath.*

Description.—Color yellowish green above; beneath whitish; front, cheeks, sides of the neck, and line over the eye,
yellow; chin and throat to the breast black; wings and tail dusky, the former with two white bars, and the latter with the three lateral feathers, marked with white on their inner webs; bill black; legs and feet brownish. Female with the chin yellow, and the throat blackish, tinged with yellow. Length 5, spread 7½. — Nutt.

History.—This species, though rare, probably breeds in this state. Mr. Nuttall found one of their nests in Massachusetts, in June, 1830. It was in a low, thick and stunted Virginia juniper, and was made of fibrous bark, and lined with feathers, grass, and a few hairs. The eggs were 4, whitish, sprinkled towards the large end with brown and blackish.

PINE CREEPING WARBLER.

Sylvia pinus.—Lath.
Sylvicola pinus.—Aud. Am. Birds, 11, — 27, pl. 82.

Description.—Male with the upper parts yellowish green, inclining to olive, the rump brighter; streak over the eye; eye-lids, throat, breast and sides bright yellow, with a greenish tinge; the rest of the lower parts white; wings and tail blackish brown; secondary coverts and first row of small coverts tipped with dull white; primaries edged with whitish, secondaries with brownish gray; outer two tail feathers with a patch of white on their inner web near the end. Wings moderate, first three quills nearly equal; tail emarginate. Female and young brownish above, other colors duller. Length 5, spread 8. — Aud.

History.—This is one of the most common species of Warblers in the United States, being met with from Louisiana to Maine, but more abundantly at the south than at the north. It resembles the Creepers in running upon the trunks of trees. Its nest is placed high upon the limbs of trees, and is composed of dry grass and roots, lined with hair. The eggs, from 4 to 6, have a light sea-green tint, and are sprinkled with reddish brown dots, thickest towards the large end.

THE CERULEAN WARBLER.

Sylvia carulea.—Wils.

Description.—Wings long, 3 outer quills nearly equal, 1st and 2d longest; upper parts fine light blue, brighter on the head; the back marked with longitudinal streaks of blackish; a narrow band of black from the forehead along the lore to behind the eye; two white bands on the wings; quills black, margined with pale blue; tail slightly emarginate; feathers black, edged with blue, with a white patch on the inner web of each toward the end; lower parts white, with a band of dark bluish gray across the foreneck, and oblong spots of the same along the sides. Female with the upper parts light bluish green, the lower yellowish; young like the female. Length 4½, spread 8. — Audubon.

History.—This species is not very common in the northern part of the United States. Its nest, according to Audubon, is built upon bushes, constructed with stalks and fibres of vines, and lined with moss. The eggs are 4 or 5, white, spotted at the large end with reddish.

BLACKBURN'S WARBLER.

Sylvia Blackburni.—Lath.

Description.—The head striped with black and orange; back black, skirted with ash; wings black, with a large lateral patch of white; throat and breast reddish-orange, bordered by streaks and spots of black; belly dull yellow, streaked with black; vent white; tail a little forked, 3 lateral feathers white on the inner web; cheeks black; bill and legs brown. Female yellow, without orange, and black spots fewer. Length 4½, spread 7. — Nutt.

History.—This is a rare bird in the United States. But few of them are seen in Vermont, and yet it is said that some of them rear their young here. The nest is placed in the fork of a small tree but a few feet from the ground, and is lined with hair and feathers. The eggs are white, sprinkled with red towards the large end.

THE CHESTNUT-SIDED WARBLER.

Sylvia Ictereolophus.—Lath.

Description.—Crown yellow; feathers of the back and rump black, edged with greenish white; wings dusky, the primaries edged with white and the secondaries with greenish yellow; the first and second row of coverts broadly tipped with light yellow, forming two bars on each wing; a triangular black spot beneath the eye; chin and belly white; sides, from the black beneath the eye to the thighs, and across the breast, bright chestnut; tail forked, dusky above, white beneath; legs, feet and bill dusky; iris hazel. Length 5, spread 7.

History.—This beautiful warbler is represented by Audubon as being extremely rare in all parts of the United States. The specimen, from which the above description was drawn, was killed.
in Burlington, on the 11th of June, 1842, and it is thought to be rather a common bird here, and I have but little doubt that it breeds in this state, although I have never seen its nest. Audubon professes himself ignorant of their breeding places; but Nuttall and Peabody assure us that several of their nests have been found in Massachusetts.

THE BLACK-THROATED WARBLER.

*Syl\ia canadensis.*—Latham.

Description.—Light blue slate above; beneath white; wings and tail dusky black, the latter wedge-shaped, edged with blue, feathers pointed, external ones with a large white spot; throat, cheeks, upper part of the breast and sides under the wings, deep black; legs and feet dusky yellow; bill black; a white spot on the wings. The black in the female dusky ash, or wanting. Length 5, spread 7½.—Nutt.

History.—This species is rare and very little known. Its nest, according to Audubon, is placed on the horizontal branch of a fir, 6 or 8 feet from the ground. The eggs, 4 or 5 in number, are of a rosy tint, sprinkled with reddish-brown at the large end.

THE MARYLAND YELLOW-THROAT.

*Syl\ia trichas.*—Latham.

Description.—Yellow-olive above, inclining to cinereous on the crown; front and wide patch through the eye black; throat, breast and vent yellow, fainter on the belly; wings, and unspotted wedge-shaped tail, dusky brown; quills of both edged with yellow-olive; bill black above, pale beneath; legs pale flesh-color; iris dark hazel. Female without black on the face, and beneath dull yellow. Length 5, spread 7.—Nutt.

History.—This is quite a common bird. It arrives from the south in the early part of May. Its nest, according to Peabody, is constructed on or near the ground, among dry leaves, brush or withered grass. The eggs, 4 or 5, are white, with blotches and lines of brown chiefly towards the large end.

THE WORM-EATING WARBLER.

*Syl\ia cremivora.*—Latham.

Description.—Dusky olive above except the wings and tail, which areumber brown. Head buff, marked with 4 longitudinal stripes ofumber brown; breast orange buff, mixed with dusky; vent wash-
THE RUBY-CROWNED WREN.

Regulus calendula.—Stephens.

Description.—Color above olivaceous, yellowish on the rump and grayish on the head, with a bright vermillion colored spot on the hind head, which is partly concealed by the dark feathers; wings and tail brownish black, with the outer edges yellow; wing coverts terminated with white, forming a whitish bar upon the wings; a yellowish white line around the eye; beneath, brownish white on the neck, changing into yellowish white on the belly; upper mandible slightly curved near the tip; legs, toes and nails long, slender, and of a smoky brown color. Length 4; spread 5½.

History.—The history of this little songster is very imperfectly known. It is found during the winter, in considerable numbers, in the southern states, and, in the northern states, is frequently seen in its migrations to the north and south, in spring and fall. Audubon has no doubt but that it breeds in Labrador, but neither he nor any other of our ornithologists has succeeded in finding its nest. The beautiful specimen from which the above description was made, was killed in Burlington on the 26th of April, 1842.

THE FIERY-CROWNED WREN.

Regulus tricolor.—Nutt.


Description.—Color above ash gray on the neck, and the back yellowish olive; cheeks grayish white; crown flame colored, bordered with yellow and black; beneath whitish, tinged with olive gray; bill slender and rather short; bristles at its base; plumage loose and tufted; 4th primary longest; the first very short; legs rather long, tarsus slender. Length 4; spread 7.—Audubon.

History.—This is an active little bird, and is often seen in company with the creepers and titmouse, searching for flies and insects. It is put down by Dr. Brewster as breeding in this state. Audubon found it rearing its young in Labrador.

Genus Troglodytes.—Cuvier.

Generic Characters.—Bill slender, subulate, somewhat arched and elongated, also acute, compressed, and without notch; mandibles equal. Nostrils basal, oval, half closed by a membrane. Tongue slender, the tip divided into 2 or 3 small bristles. Feet slender; tarsus longer than the middle toe; inner toe free; posterior with a larger nail than the rest. Wings short, concave and rounded; 3d, 4th, and 5th primaries longest.

THE HOUSE WREN.

Troglodytes aedon.—Vieillot.

Description.—Color above reddish-brown, darkest on the head and neck, lighter towards the rump, feathers mostly barred with dusky; beneath dull pale gray, nearly white on the belly; sides and under tail coverts barred with brown; a yellowish line from the upper mandible over the eye; cheeks yellowish gray, spotted with brownish red; bill dark brown above, lighter beneath; iris hazel; feet flesh color; wings short, 3d and 4th quills longest; tail rather long. Length 4½; spread 5½.

History.—This familiar and interesting little bird is common in all parts of the United States, from April until the beginning of October, when it retires to the south: but the place where it winters seems yet to remain unknown. The House Wren is sprightly, active and dexterous, and has received its name in consequence of its delighting to make its residence in our orchards, gardens, and about our houses. Its nest is formed with coarse sticks, shreds of bark, hair, &c., in some natural or artificial cavity, such as a hollow stump, or post, or the vacant space at the foot of a brace in the frame of a building, or a box provided for it by the gardener. And whatever the cavity selected, it seems to be its object to fill it with sticks and other articles, leaving room only for itself and young. The eggs, from 6 to 8, are of a reddish flesh-color, sprinkled with reddish-brown. Audubon has represented this wren as feeding its young in a nest constructed in an old hat. The Wren manifests great antipathy to the cat, and will scold her till she is out of sight.

THE WINTER WREN.

Troglodytes hiemalis.—Vieillot.

Description.—Dark brown above, crossed with transverse dusky touches, except on the head and neck, which are plain; the black spots on the back terminate in minute points of dull white; the same colored points are seen on the first row of
THE WOOD WREN.

Taglodytes americanus.—Aud.

Description.—Bill of moderate length, nearly straight, slender, acute; neck short; body rather full; plumage soft, blended, slightly glossed; wings short, broad; 4th and 5th quills longest; tail rather long; graduated; general color above dark reddish brown, duller and tinged with gray on the head, indistinctly barred with dark brown; wings and tail waved with dark brown, edges of the outer primaries lighter; under parts pale brownish gray, barred more or less distinctly. Length 4½; spread 6½. —Aud.

History.—This new species was discovered by Audubon in the summer of 1832, in the state of Maine, where it breeds in hollow logs in the woods, seldom if ever making its appearance in cleared land. The color of the egg of the Wood Wren is dull yellowish white, with blotches and streaks of purplish-red and blackish-brown. This wren breeds in Vermont, and Audubon describes an egg procured in this state by Dr. Brewer. Late in the fall of 1840, I saw a pair of these wrens in a little wood in Burlington, and watched them for some time. They were silent except a low chirp occasionally, and were intent and diligently searching for spiders and insects upon the sides and beneath the legs.

Genus Sialia.—Swainson.

Generic Characters.—Bill of ordinary length, nearly straight, about as broad as high at the base; upper mandible rounded carinated towards the base, notched and curved at the tip; tongue cartilaginous, shortly lacernate at the base, and emarginate at the point; nostrils basal, open, partly obstructed by an internal valve, the nasal fossa extensive and depressed; toes rather robust, a little shorter than the middle toe; inner toe free; the bird one stoutest, longer than the nail; wings rather long and acute; 1st and 2d primaries longest, the 3d scarcely shorter.

THE BLUE BIRD.

Sialia Wilsonii.—Swainson.

Description.—Color sky-blue above; ferruginous, passing into brownish white, beneath; vent white; wings full and broad; inner vanes of the quills and their shafts dusky, outer vanes blue; bill and legs black; inside of the mouth yellow. Colors of the female duller than in the male. Length 6½; spread 11½.

History.—This well known and familiar bird is found in all parts of the United States and of the British North American provinces. It is everywhere a great favorite, and its return in the spring is hailed with hardly less joy than that of the Robin. It seems to delight in being around our dwellings, and rears its young in hollow stumps and posts and in little boxes made for that purpose and placed on upright poles. The nest consists of a slight lining of the cavity with a few straws and feathers. The eggs are usually 5, of a pale blue color and without spots. They often raise two or three broods in a season. Their food consists almost entirely of insects, such as beetles, spiders and grasshoppers, and, on account of their destruction of these, they are, like most others, real benefactors of the farmer, and richly deserve his protection. Birds seem to be specially designed by Providence to prevent the undue increase of noxious insects, and so useful are they that, in general, whoever destroys a bird, destroys a friend. Blue Birds are very common in all parts of Vermont, and their
agreeable warble is heard from March till October.

Genus Anthus.—Linnæus.

Generic Characters.—Bill straight, slender, cylindrical, and subulate towards the point, with edges somewhat inflected towards the middle, and at the base destitute of bristles; the base of the upper mandible carinated, with the point slightly notched and declining. Nostrils basal, lateral, half closed by a membrane. Feet slender; tarsus longer than the middle toe; inner toe free; hind toe shortest, with the nail generally long and nearly straight; wings moderate; three first primaries longest; secondaries notched at the tip; two of the scapulars nearly equal to the longest primaries; tail rather long and emarginate.

The Brown Lark.

Anthus spinolletta.—Bonap.

Description.—Grayish brown above, with a darker shade in the centre of each feather; beneath and line over the eye, white; breast and flanks spotted with grayish brown, or blackish; tail feathers nearly black, the outer one half white, upon the 2d and often upon the 3d, a conic white spot; lower mandible straight and livid, the upper blackish; legs chestnut; iris hazel. Female more spotted below. Young dark brown, inclining to olive; strongly spotted on the breast.—Nutt.

History.—The Brown Lark is met with in every part of the United States as a bird of passage. It feeds upon insects and seeds, and may often be seen running along the margin of ponds and streams, and in old fields in pursuit of these. It was found by Audubon breeding abundantly on the coast of Labrador, and Dr. Brewer obtained its eggs from Coventry, (now Orleans), in this state. The nest is placed at the foot of a wall or rock, curiously formed of bent grass, and partly buried in dark mould. The eggs are usually 6. Their ground color is a deep reddish chestnut, darkened by numerous dots, and various lines of reddish brown. This bird is also called the American Petit, or Tittlark.

Granivorous Birds.

The Birds of this order have a strong, short, thick, and more or less conic bill, which extends back upon the forehead. The ridge of the upper mandible is usually somewhat flattened, and both portions of the bill are generally without the toothed notch. The feet are arranged with 3 toes before and 1 behind. The wings are of moderate dimensions. These birds spend the summer in pairs, but assemble together in the fall and migrate in large flocks.

Genus Emberiza.—Linnæus.

Generic Characters.—Bill short, robust, conic, somewhat compressed, and without notch; the margins contracted inward, a little angular towards the base; the upper mandible rounded above, acute, smaller and narrower than the lower; the palate with a longitudinal bony tubercle; the lower mandible rounded beneath, and very acute. Nostrils basal, small, partly covered by the feathers of the forehead. Tarsus about equal to the middle toe; the lateral toes equal; outer united at the base to the middle toe. Wings with the 1st primary almost equal to the 2d and 3d, which are longest. Tail even or emarginate.

The Snow Bunting.

Emberiza nivalis.—Linnæus.


Description.—Male, in winter, with the head, neck, lower parts, a great proportion of the wings, including the smaller coverts, secondary coverts, several secondary quills, the bases of the primaries and their coverts, and the greater part of the outer tail feathers on each side, white; the head and hind neck more or less tinged with brownish red; the upper parts reddish gray, or yellowish red mottled with black, the concealed part of the plumage being of the latter color; the bill brownish yellow. Female, in the winter, with the white less extended. Young, at this season, like the female, but browner. Male, in summer, with the back, scapulars, inner secondaries, terminal portion of the primaries, and 4 middle tail feathers deep black; all the other parts pure white; bill black. Female with the black parts tinged with brown, and more or less reddish brown on the head and rump. Length 7; spread 13.—Audubon.

History.—The Snow Buntings spend the great part of the year in high northern latitudes. They breed, according to Dr. Richardson, in the most northerly part of the continent, and on the islands of the arctic ocean. The nest is made of dry grass in the crevices of rocks, and lined with deer’s hair and feathers. The eggs are greenish white, spotted and blotched withumber. They usually make their appearance in Vermont in December, in the midst of storms of snow. They arrive in flocks, frequently in company with the Tree Sparrow and Blue Snow Bird, and, in descending upon our gardens and fields, to collect their scanty pittance of seeds from the dry weeds which rise above the snow, they always come down in a
BIRDS OF VERMONT.

THE BAY-WINGED AND SAVANNAH BUNTINGS.

**THE BAY-WINGED BUNTING.**

*Emberiza geornnea.—Gmel.*

Description.—General color of the upper parts light brown, streaked and mottled with darker; lesser wing-coverts reddish-brown; first quills margined externally with white; outer tail feathers marked with an oblique band of white; a narrow circle of white round the eye; throat and breast yellowish white; the latter and fore part of the cheeks streaked with dark brown; sides and belly yellowish brown, fading into white towards the tail, and sparsely streaked with dark brown; wings with the 3d and 4th quills longest; plumage compact; tail rather long; tarsus, toes, and claws flesh color. Length 5\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches; spread 10.—Aud.

History.—The Bay-Winged Bunting, or Finch, is found in all the northeastern portion of the United States. I learn from Dr. Brewer that it breeds in Vermont as well as other parts of New England, and that its nest is placed upon the ground without concealment, but that it uses much art in decoying enemies from the neighborhood of it.

THE SAVANNAH BUNTING.

*Emberiza sahanna.—Wils.*

Description.—General color above pale reddish brown, spotted with brownish black; the edges of the feathers being of the former color; lower parts white, the breast spotted and the sides streaked with deep brown; cheeks and space over the eye light citron yellow; bill dusky above, pale brown beneath; wings and tail short, the latter margined; head rather large; neck short. Length 5\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches; spread 6\(\frac{1}{2}\).—Aud.

History.—The Savannah Bunting, or Savannah Finch, as he is also called, is, according to Audubon, one of the most abundant and hardy species in the United States. It breeds in this state, and constructs its nest very much in the manner of the Song Sparrow, at the foot of a tuft of grass, or in a low bush. The eggs, from 4 to 6, are of a pale bluish color, softly mottled with purplish brown.

**Genus Fringilla.—Linnaeus.**

Generic Characters.—Bill short, robust, coming on all sides and generally without a notch; upper mandible wider than the lower, somewhat turgid and a little bent at the tip, without keel, depressed at the upper part, and often prolonged into an angle entering the feathers of the forehead; nostrils basal, round, covered by the feathers; tongue thick, acute compressed and billed at the tip; tarsus shorter than the middle toe; toes disconnected at the base; hind nail largest. Wings short; Ist and 2nd primaries but little shorter than the 3d and 4th, which are longest.

THE SONG SPARROW.

*Fringilla melodia.—Wils.*

Description.—Crown brownish chestnut, divided longitudinally by a grayish line; line over the eye light ash, becoming white towards the bill; mottled above and below with brown, chestnut and ash; much lightest on the belly, each feather being marked with brown along the middle, surrounded by chestnut and edged with ash, giving the bird a striped appearance, particularly on the back and lower part of the breast; wings and tail chestnut brown; bill dark horn color, lighter below; legs light flesh-colored; feet and nails dusky. Length 6\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches; spread of the wings 8\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches. Tail wedge-form, 2 inches longer than the folded wings; 1st primary short, 3d and 4th longest.

History.—This is one of our most common and familiar sparrows. It arrives early from the south, and in company with the Blue Bird and Robin, ushers in the spring with its cheerful notes, while the snows are yet lingering upon the ground. This sparrow breeds in all parts of the United States and Canada. The nest is usually placed upon the ground but is sometimes a little elevated above it in a low bush. It is usually formed of dry grass and lined with hair. The eggs, usually 5, are of a bluish gray color, thickly spotted with different shades of brown. They are very prolific, frequently raising three broods in a year. The Song Sparrow is common in our gardens, orchards and meadows, preferring the open fields and low bushes to the woods. They feed upon worms, insects, larva, and seeds.

*For the time of their appearance see Part I—13.*
THE BLUE SNOW-BIRD.
Fringilla cyanistes.—Linnæus.

Description.—General color dark brownish ash, or bluish slate above and on the breast; belly white; feathers on the back slightly tinged with ferruginous; wings and central tail feathers dark slate; outer tail feather on each side pure white, and the next white wholly or in part; tail forked, the lateral feathers curving outward towards the tip; bill short, acute; bill, legs and feet brownish in summer, pale flesh-color in winter; claws slender and compressed. Female and young tinged with brown. Length 6 inches, spread of the wings 9 inches.

History.—This is one of our most common and numerous species, and in the spring and autumn they are met with in every part of the state. Late in the fall they mostly migrate to the south, and in the early part of summer they mostly retire from the low lands, either beyond the limits of the state to the north, or to the central mountainous districts for the purpose of rearing their young. They breed in large numbers in all the mountain towns, through the whole length of the state. The nest is built upon the ground by the side of a rock, stump, tuft of grass, or in the side of a dry bank, and is composed of small sticks and withered grass. The eggs, from 3 to 5, are of a pale green, brushed and spotted with darker. They breed in small numbers in the low lands in this state. I found one of their nests in Burlington, near Winooski river, on the 27th of July, containing 3 young nearly fledged. The most common note of this bird is a sharp chip, and hence it is often called the Chipping Bird, or Blue Chipping Bird.

THE TREE SPARROW.
Fringilla canadensis.—Latham.

Description.—Crown of the head bright bay, slightly mottled with ash color; a stripe over the eye, white at its commencement near the bill, and backwards fading into pale ash; sides of the neck, chin and breast pale ash; on the centre of the breast an obscure dark spot; from the lower angle of the bill and behind the eye proceeds a small stripe of chestnut; back varied with black, bay, brown and drab; wings marked with two white bars; outer feathers edged with white, inner with pale brown; bill black, yellowish beneath; tail forked, feathers black, edged with white; vent white; legs slender, dusky brown; feet black. Length of specimen before me 6 inches; spread 9 inches.

History.—This beautiful little sparrow is a winter resident in Vermont. It arrives in flocks from the north about the first of November, and proceeds again northerly about the first of April. During the winter these sparrows are often seen in flocks by themselves or in company with the snow buntings, gathering their scanty pittance of seeds from the weeds which rise above the snow in our fields and gardens. They are sometimes seen seeking shelter, in the midst of woods, from the winds and storms. Some of them rear their young in Vermont, but the greater part breed farther north, in the neighborhood of Hudson’s Bay. They build their nest among the herbage, with mud and dry grass, and line it with hair or down. They lay 4 or 5 eggs at aitter, which are of a pale brown, spotted with darker color.

THE CHIPPING SPARROW.
Fringilla socialis.—Wils.

Description.—Frontlet nearly black; crown bright chestnut; back varied with brownish-black, ash and bay; wings and tail dark chestnut brown; line over the eye, chin and vent white; breast and sides of the neck pale ash; rump dark ash; bill blackish above, dark flesh-color below; legs and feet slender, pale flesh-color; hind nail a little shorter than the toe; first four primaries nearly equal; tail forked, reaching 1½ inch beyond the folded wings. Length 5 inches, spread of the wings 7½ inches.

History.—Of all our sparrows this is the most familiar and most common. It breeds abundantly in every part of the state, and seems to take much pains to place its nest as near as possible to our dwellings, or close by the side of the most frequented walks in our yards and gardens. Sometimes it is placed upon a limb or other shrub so near to a window as to be easily reached with the hand. The female will sit upon her nest with apparent unconcern while people are almost constantly passing and repassing within 2 or 3 feet of her. The nest is rather slight, and always composed, internally, of hair, and hence it is often called the Hair Bird. The eggs, 4 or 5, are bright greenish blue, with a few spots of brown of different shades. They usually raise two or three broods in a season.

THE FIELD, OR RUSH SPARROW.
Fringilla juncea.—Nutt.

Description.—Above varied with bay, drab and dusky; crown chestnut; checks
throat and breast pale brownish drab; belly and vent white; tail dusky, forked and edge with whitish; bill and legs reddish cinnamon color; hind nail as long as the toe; the 3d primary longest, the 1st shorter than the 6th. Length 5½ in. —Nutt.  

History.—This species very much resembles the Chipping Sparrow, but the bay above is brighter, and the tail proportionally longer. It builds its nest of dried grass, upon the ground, in the shelter of a low bush or grassy tuft. The eggs are so thickly sprinkled with ferruginous as to appear almost wholly of that color.

THE SWAMP SPARROW.

*Fringilla palustris*—Wils.

Description.—Blackish brown above, belly white; crown bright bay, undivided, bordered with blackish; line over the eye, sides of the neck, and breast ash color; wings and tail dusky, the primaries edged with brownish white, the secondaries with bay; bill dusky; iris hazel; legs stout and long, and with the feet pale brownish horn color. Young spotted with black and olive brown. Length 6; spread 8.—Nuttall.

History.—This species is aquatic in its habits, and resides principally in low wet lands and swamps, and hence its name, Swamp Sparrow. It arrives from the south in April, and builds its nest in a tuft of rank grass in the midst of a marsh. The eggs are 4 or 5, of a dirty white color, spotted with reddish brown.

YELLOW BIRD, OR AMERICAN GOLD FINCH.

*Fringilla tristis*—Linnaeus.

Description.—General color of the male, in summer, rich gamboge yellow, fading into white towards the tail; crown and frontlet black; wings and tail black, varied with white; smaller wing feathers and coverts tipped and edged with white; tail sharply forked, with the feathers acutely pointed, and shaded off into white on their inner webs towards the tips; bill conical, acute, brownish yellow, and the gap straight; legs, feet, and claws slender, and of a yellowish brown color. Female, young, and male in autumn, brownish olive above, yellowish white beneath. Length 5 in.; spread 8. Four first primaries nearly equal.

History.—The Yellow Bird, or American Gold Finch, is common in summer from tropical America to the 50th parallel of north latitude. It arrives in Vermont later than several of the other sparrows, and is later in rearing its young. It seldom builds its nest till some time in July, and is less disposed to build in the immediate vicinity of our dwellings than several others of the family. The nest is usually placed in the top of a young forest tree, from 15 to 30 feet from the ground, and is composed of the dry bark of herbaceous plants, thickly bedded with cotton-like down of the Canada thistle. The eggs, 4 or 5, are white and without spots. This bird seems to be extremely fond of the seeds of the thistle, and of other compound flowers; and it often visits our gardens for the purpose of feeding upon the lettuce and flower seeds. They soon become reconciled to the cage, and their song is nearly as sonorous and animated as that of the Canary Bird.

THE PINE LINNET.

*Fringilla pinus*—Wilson.

Description.—Color dark flaxen, spotted with blackish; wings black, with two yellowish white bars; quill shafts and lateral tail feathers on the lower half yellow; rump, breast and sides spotted and streaked with blackish brown; bill dull horn color; legs purplish brown; iris hazel. Length 4½; spread 8½.

History.—The Pine Linnet passes most of the year to the northward of the United States; but, in the depth of winter, often makes its appearance here and in states still further south. Of its history we know very little.

THE LESSER RED-POLL.

*Fringilla linaria*—Linnaeus.

Description.—General color of the upper plumage yellowish gray, darkly streaked with blackish brown; wings and tail feathers blackish, slightly edged with white, with two narrow yellowish white bars on each wing; crown bright deep crimson, with a crimson tinge on the rump and sides of the throat; a brownish black band around the base of the bill, and reaching down upon the throat; belly bluish white; spotted and striped with brown upon the sides and beneath the tail; feathers on the thighs yellowish brown. Bill slender, straight, acutely pointed, yellowish on the sides, and brown above and below towards the tip; wings long, the three first quills longest, and nearly equal; tail sharply forked; legs, feet, and claws black; claws slender, curved, acute, the hind one much the longest. Length of the specimen before me 5½ inches; tail 2½; folded wing 3.

History.—This elegant species is seldom seen among us, excepting in the
winter, when they often appear in large flocks. They breed, according to Audubon, in Maine, Nova Scotia, and Labrador, and a few probably rear their young in this state. Dr. Richardson says that it is a permanent resident of the fur countries, where it may be seen in the coldest weather. Its nest resembles that of the Yellow Bird. The eggs, usually 5, are bluish green, spotted with reddish brown towards the large end.

THE FERRUGINOUS FINCH.

Fringilla iliaica.—Merrem.

Description.—Above varied with reddish brown and gray; beneath white, largely spotted with bright bay and dusky; head and neck cinereous, the feathers margined with ferruginous; wings and tail rust color, inclined to reddish brown; 1st and 2d row of wing-coverts tipped with white; bill stout, dusky above; iris hazel. Length 6, spread 9½.—Nutt.

History.—Most of this species spend the summer to the northward of the United States, and appear among us only during their spring and fall migrations. Some few of them, however, breed in the northern states, and I am informed by Dr. Brewster that they rear their young in the north part of this state. They build their nest upon the ground, and their eggs, 4 or 5, are of a dull greenish hue, irregularly blotched with brown.

WHITE-THROATED FINCH.

Fringilla pennsylvanica.—Lath.

Description.—The head striped with dusky and white; a yellow line from the nostril to the eye; upper parts varied with dusky, bay and light brown; shoulder of the wing edged with greenish yellow; cheeks and breast cinereous; throat and belly white; legs pale flesh-color; bill bluish horn-color; iris hazel. Female below, and stripes on the head, light drab. Length 7, spread 9½.—Nutt.

History.—This large and handsome Finch, or Sparrow, spends the winter, in large numbers, in the southern states, but, on the approach of spring, proceed to the north and rear their young throughout the whole region, from New England to the Fur Countries about Hudson's Bay. A few of them breed in the north part of Vermont. Their nest is built upon the ground, made of grass, and lined with hair and feathers. The eggs are pale green, marbled with reddish brown.

WHITE-CROWNED FINCH.

Fringilla leucocephala.—Temm.

Description.—Crown white, line surrounding it and through each eye black; back streaked with dark rusty brown and pale bluish white; wings dusky, with two white bands; tertials black; rump and tail coverts drab; chin and belly whitish; vent pale ochreous; tail long, rounded, dusky, broadly edged with drab; bill, legs and feet cinnamon brown. Female with the colors duller. Length 7½, spread 10.—Nutt.

History.—This species is seen here only during its spring and fall migrations. Audubon informs us that it breeds in Newfoundland, Labrador and still further north. Their nest is built upon the ground, made of moss and lined with hair. The eggs, usually 5, are of a sea-green color, mottled and blotched with different shades of brown.

ARCTIC GROUND FINCH.

Fringilla arctica.—Swain.

Description.—The head, neck above and below, scapulars, all the wing coverts and tail pitch black; some of the breast feathers fringed with white; back scapulars, and wing coverts striped or tipped with white; quills hair brown; middle of the breast and belly pure white; sides, flanks and under tail coverts deep and bright ferruginous; bill black; legs pale brown. Female with upper plumage ferruginous-brown. Length 8½, tail 4.—Nutt.

History.—This species is migratory, spending the summer and rearing its young in the Fur Countries, and retiring in the winter to warmer regions. Dr. Brewster informs me that it breeds also about Coventry, (now Orleans,) in this state. The nest is made of grass and leaves upon the ground, and the eggs, 4 or 5, are white, spotted with reddish chocolate.

TOWHE-GROUND FINCH.

Fringilla erythropthalma.—Linn.

Description.—Upper parts black; belly white; flanks and vent bay; tail rounded, 4 outer feathers partly white; a white spot on the wing below the coverts and an interrupted white margin on the primaries; bill black. Female olive brown where the male is black, the head and throat inclining to chestnut; 3 only of the lateral tail feathers marked with white. Length 8, spread 11.—Nutt.

History.—This common bird derives
its name from the sound of its note, when calling to its mate. It is found in all parts of the United States and Canada, but retires to the southern states to pass the winter. This bird breeds in Vermont. Its nest is built upon the ground, and the eggs, from 4 to 6, are white, tinged with flesh-color, and spotted with reddish brown.

---

THE PURPLE LINNET.

Fringilla purpurea.—Gmelin.

Description.—Head, breast and rump deep rich lake, approaching to crimson, and fading into rose color on the belly; feathers on the back brownish lake fringed with ash, producing a spotted appearance; vent and under tail coverts white; wings and tail dusky, edged with reddish white; bill grayish, dark horn color, having a fringe of cream-colored feathers at the base; tail forked; legs and claws brown; head and neck rather large; outline of each mandible a little convex; nostrils nearly concealed by the feathers. Female and young brownish above, and yellowish white beneath, without the crimson. Second and third primaries longest; 1st and 4th a little shorter. Length 6 inches, spread of the wings 9 inches.

History.—This beautiful and cheerful little songster arrives from the south about the beginning of April, and continues till October. Although the greater part of them proceed still further north to spend the summer, considerable numbers of them are known to rear their young in this state. Their nest is usually built upon a cedar, a fir or other evergreen, and is described by Dr. Brewer as being rudely made of grass and weeds, and lined with roots. The eggs are bright emerald green. These birds are often tamed and kept in cages, where they sing very pleasantly.

---

Genus Pyrrhula.—Brisson.

Generic Characters.—Bill short, robust, thick, convex-conic, turgid at the sides, compressed at the point, the upper mandible acute, and obviously curved, as well as the inferior more or less; palate smooth and scooped; nostrils basal, lateral, rounded and most commonly concealed by the feathers; tongue thick and somewhat fleshy; tarsus shorter than the middle toe, which is united at the base to the outer; wings rather short; the 3 first primaries graduated, the 4th longest; tail square or slightly rounded. Female differs considerably from the male. They molt generally twice in a year.

---

THE PINE GROSBEAK.

Pyrrhula enucleator.—Temm.

Description.—General color red; wings and tail dark eminuous, wing coverts forming two white bands; quills, lesser coverts and tail feathers tinged with crimson; under plumage more red than the upper, except the middle of the belly, vent and tail coverts, which are bluish-gray; bill blackish brown; legs black. Tail broad and forked; 1st quill slightly shorter than the 2d, which hardly exceeds the 3d. Length 11½, tail 4¼, wing 4½.

—Richardson. Length given by Audubon, 8½; by Nuttall, 9.

History.—The Pine Grosbeak, or Bull Finch, inhabits the northern parts of both continents, and, according to Audubon, is a constant resident in the state of Maine, and to the northward to Hudson’s Bay, where it builds its nest upon small trees, and feeds upon the seeds of the white spruce and other trees. They are seen in most parts of the United States only in the winter.

---

Genus Loxia.—Brisson.

Generic Characters.—Bill robust and convex, with the mandibles crossing each other, and compressed towards the points, which are extended in the form of crosslets. Nostrils basal, lateral, rounded, hidden by the advancing hairs of the front. Tongue cartilaginous, short, entire and pointed. Tarsus nearly equal to the middle toe; toes divided to the base; hind nail largest, much curved. Wings moderate, 1st and 2d primaries longest. Tail notched. Female and young differ from the adult male.

---

THE COMMON CROSS-BILL.

Loxia curvirostra.—Linn.

Description.—General color dull light red inclining to vermilion, darker on the wings, with quills and tail feathers brownish black; lower parts paler, nearly white on the belly; plumage blended, but firm; tail short, small, emarginate. Female with the upper parts grayish-brown tinged with green, the rump dull grayish yellow. Young with the colors duller and more inclining to yellowish green. Length 7, spread 10.—Aud.

History.—This species is quite common in this state and to the northward of it, but further south is seldom seen, except in the winter. It feeds principally upon the seeds of the different kinds of pines and spruces, and its crossed mandibles are peculiarly fitted for extracting them from the cones. This bird breeds in Vermont, and its egg was obtained by
Dr. Brewer from Coventry (now Orleans,) in this state. Its color is greenish white, thickly covered, more especially towards the large end, with very brown spots. They are said to breed in winter, and to have their nests in pines, spruces and firs.

WHITE WINGED CROSS-BILL.

*Loxia leucoptera* — Cmell.

**Description.**—General color of the male rich carmine, inclining to crimson, dusky on the middle of the back; scapulars, wings, tail and upper tail coverts, black; two broad bands of white on the wings; sides brownish streaked with dusky; wings pointed, 3 outer primaries longest; tail emarginate. *Female* with the upper parts dusky, the feathers margined with grayish-yellow; rump, breast and lower parts yellow, streaked with dusky. Length 63, spread 108. — Aud.

**History.**—The White Winged Cross-Bill resides mostly to the northward of the United States, and comes hither in flocks during the winter. They are, however, according to Audubon, not uncommon in New Jersey and Pennsylvania, where a few of them breed. Mr. Hutchins says that this migratory species reaches Hudson’s bay in March, where it breeds, making its nest of grass, mud and feathers, in pine trees, and laying 5 white eggs marked with yellowish spots.

YOKED-TOED BIRDS.

In this order the form of the bill is various, but in general more or less arched and hooked. The toes are always in pairs directed two backward and two forward, and hence they received the name *Zygodactyli*, or yoked-toed. The hind exterior toe is, however, often reversible.

**Genus Coccyzus.**—Vieillot.

**Generic Characters.**—Bill strong, compressed with a distinct ridge and slightly bent from its base; under mandible straight, sloping at the tip; nostrils basal half covered by a naked membrane; tongue short, narrow and acute; tarsus naked, longer, or about the length of the longest toe; two superior toes united at the base; nails short and flat; toes coiled; wings rather short; 3d and 4th primaries longest.

YELLOW BILLED CUCKOO.

*Coccyzus americanus.*—BONAPARTE.

**Description.**—Color above dark grayish-brown, with greenish and yellowish silky reflections; tail long, the two middle feathers the color of the back; the others dusky gradually shortening to the outer ones, with large white tips, the two outer scarcely half the length of the middle ones; below white; feathers of the thighs large and hiding the knees as in the hawks; legs and feet pale greenish-blue; iris hazel; lower mandible and lower part of the upper mandible yellow. *Female,* with the 4 middle tail-feathers without white spots. Length 12, spread 16. — Nutt.

**History.**—The Yellow-billed Cuckoo, returns from the south about the first of May and is much oftener heard than seen, as it keeps itself for the most part concealed in the thick tops of trees and bushes. It breeds in the southern part of the state. Its nest is placed on the horizontal branch of a small tree, and is very slovenly put together. The eggs, from 3 to 4, are of a pale bluish green color. This cuckoo destroys many caterpillars, beetles and other insects, but he gets a share of his living less creditably by sucking the eggs of other small birds. His note is coarse and unpleasant. The cry of this bird has been thought to presage rain, and hence it is sometimes called the Rain Crow.

THE BLACK-BILLED CUCKOO.

*Coccyzus dominicus.*—NUTTALL.

**Description.**—General color above light hair brown with glossy bronze reflections; beneath white approaching to brownish ash on the throat, breast and towards the tail; tail feathers, excepting the two middle ones, tipped with white; a naked space of a bright brick red color around the eye; bill as long as the head, compressed laterally, arched and acute; upper mandible brownish black; lower, bluish; tarsus and feet bluish and scutellated; nostrils basal, lateral and partly closed by a membrane; legs rather short; body slender; tail long, graduated, consisting of 10 feathers. Length of the specimen before me 11 1/2 inches; folded wing 5 1/2; tail 6, and reaching 33 beyond the folded wing; gape 1 2/3, bill above 9.

**History.**—This species is believed to be more common in Vermont than the preceding, but resembles it in appearance and mode of living. It, however, arrives later and passes the breeding season more in the woods. Their nests are made of twigs and lined with moss, but are very flat and shallow. The eggs, from 3 to 5, are of a bluish green color, and smaller than those of the preceding species.
**GENUS PIUS.—Linnaeus.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill large or moderate, usually straight, pyramidal, compressed, cuneate, and edged like scissors towards the point; nostrils basal, oval, open, partly concealed by brisly feathers at the base of the bill; tongue long, extensible and veriform; legs strong; feet robust, suited for climbing; two toes before, united at the base, and usually two behind, divided; 1st primary very short, 3d and 4th longest; tail cuneiform, with 12 feathers, the lateral ones being very short.

The Woodpeckers resemble one another in their habits and manner of life. Their nests are in excavations in old trees, and the young of most of the species emit a rank disagreeable odor. They do some injury by pecking holes in the back of fruit trees, in the pursuit of their favorite food; but it is trailing compared with the service which they render by the destruction of eggs, larvae and insects.

---

**GOLDEN-WINGED WOODPECKER.**

*Picus auratus.—Linnaeus.*

**Description.**—Upper plumage umber brown barred transversely with black; upper part of the head cinereous with a crimson red crescent behind; cheeks and throat bright cinnamon color; from the lower mandible descends a stripe of black to the throat; a black crescent on the breast; under plumage generally yellowish white, beautifully spotted with black, the spots circular on the breast, and hastate or heart-form towards the tail; under side of the wings and tail and the shafts of most of the larger feathers, saffron yellow; rump white; tail coverts white, notched and banded with black; tail black above with some of the feathers slightly edged and tipped with yellowish white; bill bluish black; legs grayish blue; iris dark hazel. Length $1^{1/2}$ inches; spread 19; length of the bill $1^{1/4}$.

**History.**—This is our largest, and one of our most common Woodpeckers. It is known by several names, such as Flicker, Yellow Hammer, and Partridge Woodpecker. This Woodpecker spends the winter in the southern states, and returns some time in April. Their nest is made by excavating a cavity in an old tree with their bill, and they have been known in this way to make a winding borough in solid oak, 15 inches in length. The eggs, usually 6, are pure white.

---

**RED-HEADED WOODPECKER.**

*Picus erythrocephalus.—Linnaeus.*

**Description.**—Color of the head, neck and throat rich crimson; fore part of the back, scapulars and wing coverts bluish black; greater quills, anterior border of the wings, and tail pitch black; secondaries, rump and all the under parts of the body white; tail forked, several feathers tipped, and the two outer ones edged with white; shafts of the secondaries black; bill greenish blue, darker towards the tip, stout and slightly arched; iris yellowish brown. Colors of the female duller. Head and neck of the young grayish. Length 9, spread 16; 3d primary longest.

**History.**—The Red-Headed Woodpecker, although at present by no means rare in Vermont, is much less common than formerly. They pass the winter in the southern states, and return in the early part of May. Their migrations, according to Audubon, are performed in the night. They are remarkably fond of sweet apples, and are often seen in orchards. Their nest is excavated in the trunk or large limb of an old dead tree. The eggs are about 6, white and marked with reddish spots at the large end.

---

**YELLOW BELLIED WOODPECKER.**

*Picus varius.—Wilson.*

**Description.**—Color varied with black, white, yellow and crimson; fore part of the head and throat crimson; back mottled with black, white and pale yellow; wings black, with most of the feathers spotted and tipped with white; tail mostly black, with the two central feathers white, spotted with black on their inner webs, and some of the outer ones tipped with yellow; breast and belly light yellow; sides under the wings dusky yellow, spotted longitudinally with black; legs and feet dusky blue, inclining to green; feet four toed; bill blackish horn color, long and stout. Female, with the throat and back of the head whitish; young with a broad white band across the wings, and nearly without yellow on the back. Length 8; spread 14.
THE WOODPECKERS.

History.—This species is common throughout the continent, from the tropic to the 53d degree of north latitude. During the summer they confine themselves principally to the forests, where they rear their young in cavities excavated in old trees. Their eggs are white, and usually 4 or more. The cavity in which they rear their young is often excavated to the depth of from 15 to 24 inches in the solid wood.

THE HAIRY WOODPECKER.

Picus villosus.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Color varied with black and white above; wholly white beneath; back clothed with long, loose, downy feathers; wings brownish black, thickly spotted with white; tail pointed, forked, outer feathers white, with an umber tinge at the extremity, second feather on each side black at the lower part, central and longest feathers pitch black; the crown, a stripe down the back of the neck, and a spot on each side of the head back of the eye, black; occipital band red in the male and black in the female; bill and claws bluish horn color; bill covered at the base with yellowish white hairy feathers, black at their extremity. Length 9; spread 15.

History.—This species is spread very extensively over the country, and in this state is much more common than the preceding, being often seen in the open fields and upon our orchard and shade trees. Its nest is constructed in the manner of the preceding species, and it lays about 5 white eggs.

THE DOWNY WOODPECKER.

Picus pubescens.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Color of the top and sides of the head, wings and middle tail feathers, black; the chin, two stripes along the sides of the head, a stripe down the back, and numerous roundish spots on the wings, pure white; under plumage pale ash gray; outer tail feathers yellowish white, barred with black; feathers long, loose and downy on the back; head of the male crossed by a scarlet band, which is black in the female; nasal feathers tawny white; bill and claws bluish black; legs greenish; four toes on each foot. Total length 7 inches; spread 11 inches; folded wings 4 inches.

History.—This is our smallest and, by far, our most numerous species of Woodpecker. In color it has a very close resemblance to the preceding, but differs from it very considerably in size. It is a permanent resident in this state, but as it rears its young for the most part in the woods, it is not much seen during the summer, but on the approach of autumn it makes its appearance upon our orchard and shade trees in considerable numbers. This is one of the most diligent of the feathered tribe, and may be recommended as a pattern of industry and perseverance. So intent is it in searching for eggs, larvae and insects, that it scarcely heeds what is doing around it, and may often be approached so near as almost to be taken into the hand before it will abandon its business.

ARCTIC THREE-TOED WOODPECKER.

Picus arcticus.—Swainson.

Description.—Back velvet black, with bluish and greenish reflections; crown saffron yellow; 5 rows of white spots on the quills; sides of the neck and under plumage white, thickly barred with black; two middle tail feathers brownish black; outer ones barred with black and tipped with white; bill bluish gray above, whitish beneath; legs lead colored. Length 10½ inches; wings 5.—Richardson.

History.—This large species of Woodpecker is very rare in comparison with the preceding. It is marked in a list kindly furnished me by Dr. Brewer, as breeding in this state, in the vicinity of Burlington. It has usually been confounded by ornithologists with the Picus tridactylus, or Common Three-Toed Woodpecker; the hind toe is completely versatile, and may be placed forward perfectly on a level with the others.

SLENDER BILLED BIRDS.

Birds of this order have the bill long, or moderately extended, partly arched and awl-shaped; it is also entire and acute or sometimes wedge-shaped at the extremity. The feet have three toes before and one behind, the outer united at the base to the middle one; hind toe generally long; the nails extended and curved. In their habits and method of running upon the trunks and branches of trees, they bear considerable resemblance to the woodpeckers.

GENUS SITTA.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Bill straight, moderate sized conic-awl-shaped, round and sharp edged towards the point; lower mandible usually recurved from the tip; nostrils basal, orbicular, open, half closed by a membrane, and partly hid by the advancing bristly feathers of the face;
tongue short, wide at the base, notched and hard at the tip; feet robust, hind toe stout and long; wings short; tail rather short consisting of 12 feathers. Sexes similar in color.

WHITE-BREASTED NUTHATCH.

Sitta carolinensis.—Brisson.

Description.—General color dark lead above, grayish white beneath; head and neck black above, white on the sides and beneath; central part of the wing feathers and wing coverts black, edged with lead color or white; ferruginous tinge about the vent; bill bluish black, lighter beneath towards the base, long and straight; upper mandible longest; feet and legs dusky; hind toe stout and long with a large nail; claws all hooked and sharp; 2d, 3d and 4th primaries longest and nearly equal. Length 5½ inches; spread 11.

History.—The White breasted Nuthatch is a permanent resident throughout nearly the whole of North America, and is very common in this state. During the fall and winter they come into our orchards and yards, where their rough quack, two or three times repeated, may be often heard as they run around like the Woodpecker upon the trunks of the trees. Early in the spring they retire to the forests, where they rear their young in the hollow of a tree or large limbs. The eggs, usually 5, are of a dull white color, spotted with brown at the large end.

THE RED-BELLED NUTHATCH.

Sitta canadensis.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Lead color above, reddish, or rust-color on the belly; head and neck above and line through the eye, black; a white stripe above and below the eye and on the margin of each wing; lateral tail feathers black and white, central ones lead color; feet and legs dusky; hind toe stout and long; bill black, large, long and straight; 3d primary longest, 2nd and 4th nearly as long. Length 4½ inches, spread of the wings 8 inches.

History.—This species resembles the preceding in general appearance and habits, but is said to have a predilection to pine forests, feeding much upon the oily seeds of evergreens. The flight of the Nuthatches is short, seldom extending farther than from one tree to another; and yet they have great powers of flight, since Audubon saw one come on board his vessel 300 miles from the shore. The specimens from which both preceding descriptions were made were obtained in Burlington.

GENUS CERTHIA.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Bill long, or middling, more or less arched, entire three-sided, compressed, slender and acute; nostrils basal, naked, pierced in grooves, and half closed by a small membrane; tongue acute; feet slender; inner toe free, somewhat shorter than the outer; hind toe longer and more robust; nails much curved, that of the hind toe largest; wings rather short, spurious feathers small; tail of 12 feathers, elastic, ridged, and acuminate. The sexes and young nearly alike.

THE BROWN CREEPER.

Certha familiaris.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Color varied with dusky brown, ferruginous, and white above, white beneath; rump bright rust color; tail rusty brown, as long as the body, with the extremity of each feather attenuated to a sharp rigid point, as in woodpeckers; under tail coverts tinged with rusty; 3d and 4th primaries longest, and all the primaries, excepting the two first, with a yellowish white spot near the middle; legs and feet brownish. Length 5½ inches; spread 7 inches.

History.—This industrious little bird is seldom seen in the summer, and is accounted for its passing that season in the depth of the forests, but on the approach of winter he may be seen upon the trees in more open places, diligently seeking for its food. It very much resembles the smaller Woodpeckers and Nuthatches in its habits, hopping about upon the trunk of the tree, searching every nook and crevice in the bark for spiders, insects, eggs and larvae. The Brown Creeper breeds in this state, and for this purpose it takes possession of the deserted hole of a squirrel or woodpecker. The nest, according to Audubon, is loosely formed of grasses and lichens, and lined with feathers. The eggs, from 6 to 8, are yellowish white, irregularly marked with red and purplish spots. Nuttall found one of their nests in Roxbury, Ms., upon the ground by the side of a rock, containing 4 young.

GENUS TROCHILUS.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Bill long, straight, or curved, tubular, very slender, with the base depressed and acuminate; upper mandible nearly enveloping the under one; tongue long, extensible, bill and tubular; nostrils basal, linear, and covered by a membrane; legs very short; tarsus shorter than the middle toe; fore toes almost wholly divided; wings long and acute; first quill longest.
THE HUMMING BIRD.

*Trachilus colubris*—Linnæus.

Description.—The whole upper plumage shining golden green; wings glossed brownish black; tail broad, dusky, outer feathers tipped with white, or rusty white; throat and breast of the male with changeable ruby-colored, greenish and orange reflections; bill black and a little arched; legs and feet dusky black; nails very sharp and hooked. Female and young yellowish white beneath. Length 3½ inches, spread of the wings 4½ inches; length of the bill along the gape 1 inch, nearly.

History.—Of American Humming-Birds there are said to be upwards of 100 species, but of the very few species which venture beyond the tropics, this is the only one which visits Vermont. It arrives in May, and during the summer is seen in all parts of the state collecting its food, which consists of insects and nectar from the various flowers. While many of them extend their migrations still further north, and rear their young on the very confines of the arctic circle, considerable numbers of them stop by the way, and not a few of them breed in this state. The puny nest, constructed of lichens and down, cemented together with saliva, is placed upon a large branch of an orchard or forest tree, at heights varying from 4 to 40 feet from the ground. The eggs, 2 in number, are white, and the period of incubation 10 days. While rearing its young the Humming-Bird bravely attacks the King Bird and the Martin, and drives them from the neighborhood of its nest.

HALCYONS.

In this order the bill is long, sharply pointed, almost quadrangular and straight, or slightly curved; feet very short; the tarsus articulated; the middle toe united with the outer, commonly to the second joint, and with the inner toe to the first articulation. The female and young differ but little in color from the adult male.

**Genus Alcedo.—Linnæus.**

Generic Characters.—Bill long, straight, quadrangular, compressed, and sometimes curved at the point; nostril basal, lateral, oblique, and nearly closed by a naked membrane; tongue short and fleshy; legs and feet short; tarsus shorter than the middle toe; hind nail smallest; wings rather short.

THE BELTED KING FISHER.

*Alcedo țyron*—Linnæus.

Description.—General color bluish slate; the primaries, the central parts of the secondaries and of the feathers forming the crest, and the shafts generally of the dorsal plumage, pitch black; a small spot before and another under the eye, spots on the wing and tail feathers and their tips, and all the under plumage, white, except the band around the neck, which is bluish slate; bill straight; claws brownish black; legs small and short. Length 12 inches; spread 20 inches. Female shorter, with some parts ferruginous and more white on the wings.

History.—The King Fisher is found along the borders of streams and ponds, in all parts of the United States, and is quite common in all parts of this state. It feeds principally upon small fishes, which it takes by darting upon them as they are gliding near the surface of the water. The note of the King Fisher is a rough grating *crackle*. Its nest is formed by perforating horizontally the side of a steep bank, in the manner of the Bank Swallow. These perforations sometimes extend 5 or 6 feet into the bank, with an enlargement at the extremity for the reception of the nest, which consists only of a few twigs, grass and feathers. The eggs are white, and usually 6 in number. Their period of incubation is 16 days.

THE SWALLOW TRIBE.

The birds belonging to this order have a very short bill, which is much depressed and very wide at the base; upper mandible curved at the point; legs short; three
toes before, and one behind which is frequently reversible; nails hooked; wings very long and acute. The sexes and young are nearly alike. They feed on insects, which they catch flying. They migrate to tropical countries to spend the winter.

**Genus Hirundo.** — *Linnaeus.

**Generic Characters.** — Bill short, triangular, depressed, wide at the base, and cleft nearly to the eye; upper mandible notched and a little hooked at the point; nostrils basal, oblong, partly closed by a membrane and covered by the advancing feathers of the frontal; tongue short, bold; tarsus short; toes and claws long and slender, three before and one behind; the exterior united as far as the first joint of the intermediate one; wings long; the first quill longest; tail of 12 feathers, and forked.

**THE PURPLE MARTIN.**

*Hirundo purpurea.* — *Linnaeus.

**Description.** — Color of the head, whole body and scapulars black, with a rich glossy shade of bluish purple; wings and tail pitch black, with little gloss; bill, legs and claws black; margins of both mandibles inflexed in the middle; nostrils basal and oval. *Female* brownish black above, with very little of the purple gloss; belly brownish white with hair brown spots; breast brownish gray. Length 8 inches; spread of the wings 16 inches.

**History.** — The Purple Martin is the largest of our swallows, and is more intimate with man than any other undomesticated bird. It returns from the south about the last of April, and formerly reared its young in the hollows and excavations in old trees; but since the country has become settled, habitations have been provided for this general favorite in almost every neighborhood, by the erection of martin boxes. Its nest is made of leaves, straw and feathers; and the eggs, from 4 to 6, are pure white and without spots. The Martins have sometimes arrived so early in the spring as to become chilled to death in their houses during a cold storm. This was the case a few years ago in the vicinity of Burlington. The flight of the Martin is very rapid, and, like the redoubtable King Bird, it pursues and boldly attacks eagles, hawks and crows, and drives them from the neighborhood of its dwelling. There is said to be a tradition that the Martin was not seen in New England till about the time of the revolution. It is, however, mentioned by Kalm as being common in New Jersey in 1749. They usually depart to the south about the middle of August.

**FULVOUS, OR CLIFF SWALLOW.**

*Hirundo fulva.* — *Vieill.

**Description.** — Top of the head, back, upper side of the tail and wings brownish black, with violet reflections from the head, back and wing coverts; forehead marked with a crescent of yellowish white; chin, throat and sides of the neck brownish red; rump yellowish red; belly white tinged with reddish brown; bill black, short, depressed, and very broad at the base. Wings long, slender; first quill longest, second nearly as long; tail even, extending as far as the folded wings. Length of the specimen before me 5½ inches; folded wing 4½.

**History.** — This swallow seems to have been hardly known to ornithologists till about the year 1813, when they were noticed near the Ohio river in Ohio and
Kentucky. In 1817 they made their appearance at Whitehall, at the south end of lake Champlain, and shortly after at Randolph, Richmond, and some other places in this state. In unsettled places they build their nests upon the sides of rocky cliffs, but here they are usually placed beneath the eaves of barns and other buildings. They are constructed principally of clay or mud, in the form of a retort or gourd, and are lined with dry grass. The eggs, usually 4, are white, spotted with brown. These swallows always build their nests in companies, and are so remarkably gregarious, that from 50 to 100 of their nests may often be counted at the same time beneath the eaves of a single building.

WHITE-BELLIED SWALLOW. Hirundo bicolor. \textit{Vieill.}

Description.—Color above light glossy greenish blue; wings and tail brownish black; belly white; the closed wings extend a little beyond the tail, which is forked; tarsus naked. Female like the male, but less glossy. Length 5\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches; spread 10.

History.—This Swallow is much less common in Vermont than the other species. Their nests are made of grass and lined with feathers, and are placed in various situations, such as beneath the eaves of old buildings, or in hollow trees, and they not unfrequently take possession of Blue bird and Martin boxes. The eggs, 4 or 5, are pure white.

THE BANK SWALLOW. Hirundo riparia. \textit{Link.}

Description.—Color above, and band on the breast, cinereous brown; beneath white; wings brownish black; tail forked, with the outer feathers edged with white; tarsus naked, excepting a few tufts of downy feathers behind; chin slightly fulvous. Length 5\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches; folded wing 4 inches, and reaching nearly to the extremity of the tail.

History.—The Bank Swallow, or Sand Martin, is gregarious, like the Cliff Swallow, and may be found in companies in all parts of the state which afford suitable places for its habitations. These are usually sandy cliffs on banks of rivers. They commence 2 or 3 feet below the surface of the bank, and perforate the ground in a horizontal direction to the distance of from 2 to 4 feet, and at the further extremity they place their nest, which is composed of a little dry grass and a few feathers. The eggs, usually 5, are pure white. Often from 30 to 60 or more of these Swallow holes may be counted in a bank, in the space of one or two rods. The voice of this swallow is a low mutter.

\textbf{Genus Cypselus.—Illiger.}

Generic Characters.—Bill very short, triangular, chief to the eyes, depressed, the upper mandible slightly notched and curved at the point; nostrils lateral, contiguous, large, partly covered by a membrane; tongue, short, wide and bind at the tip; feet very short; toes divided, but toes short, terminating, generally directed forward; bill retractile, channeled beneath; wings very long. Sexes and young nearly alike in plumage.

\textbf{THE CHIMNEY SWALLOW.} Cypselus pelagius. \textit{Temminck.}

Description.—General color sooty brown, approaching to black, lightish about the throat and over the eye; legs and feet bluish, muscular, with exceeding sharp claws; the folded wings very narrow and long, extending 1\(\frac{1}{2}\) inch beyond the tail, which is short and rounded, with the shafts of the feathers reaching beyond the vanes into sharp, strong, and very elastic points; 2d quill of wings longest. Length from the end of the bill to the extremity of the tail, 4\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches; to the extremity of the folded wings 6 inches; spread of the wings 12 inches.

History.—The Chimney Swallow is one of our most singular birds. It arrives from the south, where it has spent the winter, about the beginning of May. On their arrival here before the country was much settled, they took up their residence in large flocks in particular hollow trees, which, in consequence, received the name of Swallow Trees. Three of these trees, all large hollow elms, are mentioned by Dr. Williams (Hist. I—140) as being particularly noted in this state soon after the settlement was commenced. One of these was in Middlebury, one in Brattleport, and the other in Hubbardton. About the beginning of May the Swallows were observed to issue from these trees early in the morning in immense numbers, and to return into them again just before dark in the evening. The same phenomena were also observed in the latter part of summer, before the entire disappearance of the swallows and as their departure to the south was not observed, they were generally believed to spend the winter in these trees in a torpid state. Before this country was much settled, Chimney Swallows built their nests on the interior surface of large hollow trees, but they now take advantage of unoccupied
THE WHIP-POOR-WILL.

Caprimulgus vociferus.—Wilson.

Description.—Variegated above with black, brownish white and rust color, with fine streaks and sprinkles; upper part of the head brownish gray, marked with a longitudinal stripe of black; tail of 10 feathers rounded, the 3 outer feathers white at their extremities; the 4 middle ones without white at the ends, but with herring-bone figures of black, and pale ochre; cheeks and sides of the head brick color; chin black with small brown spots; a semi-circle of white across the throat; breast and belly mottled and streaked with black and ochre; bristles on the cheeks much longer than the bill; middle claw pectinated; female less than the male. Length 9½, spread 19.—Natu.

History.—The Whip-poor-will arrives in Vermont early in May, and its plaintive note is soon heard in the groves, along the streams and low lands in various parts of the state, even up to the northern boundary. For a nest this bird makes a slight excavation upon the surface of the dry ground, in the forest, usually by the side of a rock, a log, or a pile of bushes; and, in this, about the 1st of June, the female lays two eggs, which are of a bluish white color, thickly blotched with dark olive. The young, like chickens, are able to run about and hide themselves as soon as they are hatched; and being without a nest, and very nearly the color of the ground, they very easily escape notice.

THE NIGHT HAWK.

Caprimulgus virgianus.—Brisson.

Description.—General color dark liver brown, often with a greenish gloss; the head, neck, back, scapulars and wing coverts spotted with white, and yellowish brown; quills of the wings brownish black, with a broad bar of white across the middle, above and below; a broad sagittate spot of pure white on the throat, and white across the tail in the male; under plumage and inner wing coverts marked with alternate bars of dark liver brown and yellowish white; wings swallow-like, reaching a little beyond the tail; 1st quill longest, 2d nearly as long; bill blackish without bristles; legs short, pale brown. Length 9½ inches; spread 21 in. Female 9 inches long, and color ochre about the head and throat.

History.—The Night Hawk arrives in Vermont in May, and is very common, during the summer, in all parts of the state. They rear their young in meadows and old fields. The eggs, which are only two, are laid upon a bare spot of ground, without any manner of nest. They are of a muddy white color, thickly freckled all over with reddish brown. During the period of incubation the males are often sporting upon the wing, and emitting their sharp squeak, high in the air, towards the close of the day occasionally precipitating themselves towards the earth, emitting at the same time their peculiar pious-ō-ō, and then rising quickly to their former height. This sport is usual-
Genus Columba.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—The bill, in this Genus, is of moderate size, compressed, vaulted, turgid towards the tip, which is more or less curved. The base of the upper mandible is covered with soft skin, protuberant at its base, in which the nostrils are situated. Nostrils medial, longitudinal. Tongue acutus, entire; feet short, robust; tarsi reticulated; toes divided; wings moderate; tail of 12 or 14 feathers.

The Passenger Pigeon.

Columba migratoria.—Linnaeus.

Description.—General color of the upper plumage and breast light amber brown; rump bluish, belly and under tail coverts dirty white; nearly all the feathers above and on the breast tipped with yellowish white, forming little crescent-shaped bars; outer webs of the primaries edged with buff or rufous; tail of 12 feathers, with middle pair dark brown, and longest, the others with a basal spot of rufous and a central black spot or band on the inner web, outer feathers shortest, and white, excepting the spots, much longer than the folded wings; bill black; legs and feet dull red; breast of the male with a reddish tinge. Length 15 inches; spread 23 inches. 1st and 2d primaries equal and longest.

History.—The American Wild Pigeon is met with in greater or less numbers throughout the whole region from Mexico to Hudson's Bay. These birds are remarkably gregarious in their habits, almost always flying, roosting and breeding in large flocks. When the country was new there were many of their roosting and breeding places in this state. Richard Hazen, who ran the line between this state and Massachusetts, in 1711, stated that to the westward of Connecticut river, he found pigeons' nests so thick upon the beech trees that 500 could be counted at one time. At Clarendon, according to Dr. Williams, (Hist. vol. 1—137) the pigeons bred in immense numbers. The trees were loaded with nests for hundreds of acres; 25 nests being frequently seen upon one tree, and the ground beneath was covered with their dung to the depth of two inches. These accounts are far exceeded by what is told of their roosting and breeding places at the west, where they often covered thousands of acres, and all the trees and under growth were killed in consequence. From 90 to 100 nests have frequently been counted on a single tree. The nests are made of twigs, the eggs are 2 and white. Pigeons are much less abundant in Vermont than formerly, but they now, in some years, appear in large numbers.

The Carolina Dove.

Columba carolinensis.—Linnaeus.

Description.—General color above pale yellowish brown; below brownish yellow; crown and upper part of the neck greenish-blue; forehead and breast vinaceous; black spot under the eye; bill blackish, purplish-red at the base; tail of 14 feathers, with the 4 lateral ones black near the extremity, and white at the tip. Length 12, spread 17.—Nutt.

History.—The Carolina Dove, called also the Turtle Dove, is not very common in Vermont. Dr. Brewer saw a flock of them near Woodstock in August, 1839; and they have been occasionally seen in other parts. From its plaintive őgh-cōc-cōc-coo, it is sometimes called the Mourning Dove. They are by no means shy, are said to be easily tamed, and their flesh is pronounced equal to that of the Woodcock.

Gallinaceous Birds.

Birds of this order have the bill short and convex; the upper mandible vaulted, curved from the base or only at the point; nostrils basal, partly covered by an arched rigid membrane; feet stout, tarsus long; toes usually three before and one behind, the latter articulated higher than the rest, scarcely touching the ground at the tip, sometimes wanting; wings generally short and concave; tail consisting of from 10 to 18 feathers. Colors of the female less brilliant than those of the male. Our domestic land fowls, as hens, turkeys and peacocks, belong to this order.
Chap. 3.

BIRDS OF VERMONT.

THE WILD TURKEY.

**Genus Meleagris.—Linnaeus.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill entire, and at the base covered by a membrane which is prolonged into a pendulous, fleshy, conic, erectile, hairy caruncle; nostrils oblique; tongue fleshy and entire; feet rather long; tarsus naked, provided with an blunt spur in the male; middle toe longest; nails wide and blunt, flat beneath; wings short; 1st primary smallest, 4th and 5th largest; tail of 14 to 18 wide feathers, and capable of a vertical expansion; head small, naked and warty; a pendulous tuft on the lower part of the neck. Female smaller; colors duller and more obscure.

---

THE WILD TURKEY.

**Meleagris gallopavo.—Linnaeus.**

**Description.**—Upper part of the back and wings yellowish-brown of a metallic lustre, changing to deep purple, the tips of the feathers broadly edged with velvet black; primaries dusky, banded with white; tail of 18 feathers, ferruginous thickly waved with black, and with a black band near the extremity; lower part of the back and tail covets deep chestnut, banded with green and black; legs and feet purplish-red; iris hazel; beneath duller. Female and young with the colors less brilliant. Length 48, spread 68.—Nutt.

**History.**—The Wild Turkey, which was formerly common throughout our whole country, has everywhere diminished with the advancement of the settlements, and is now become exceedingly rare in all parts of New England, and indeed in all the eastern parts of the United States. A few of them, however, continue, still to visit and breed upon the mountains in the southern part of the state. The Domestic Turkey sprang from this species, and was sent from Mexico to Spain in the 16th century. It was introduced into England in 1524, and into France and other parts of Europe about the same time.

---

**Genus Perdix.—Latham.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill entire and bare; upper mandible vaulted and strongly curved towards the point; nostrils basal, lateral, half closed by a vaulted naked membrane; feet naked, fore toes united by a membrane to the first articulation; hind toe less than half the length of the inner; nails incurved, acute; head wholly feathered, often with a naked space around the eye; tail short, rounded, and deflected, consisting of from 12 to 18 close feathers. Female and young scarcely differ in plumage from the male.

---

THE QUAIL.

**Perdix virginiana.—Lath.**

**Description.**—Cinnamon brown above, varied with black and whitish; crown, neck and upper part of the breast reddish brown; line over the eye and throat pure white, the latter bounded with a black crescent; wings dusky, coverts edged with yellowish white; belly yellowish white, variegated with wide arrow heads of black; tail ash colored, finely spotted with reddish brown; bill black; iris hazel; legs and feet light lead color. Length 10, spread 14.—Nutt.

**History.**—This bird, generally known as the Quail in New England, is in other places more commonly called the American Partridge. It is not found in this state at present very plentifully, but is more common in the southwestern parts than elsewhere. They generally go in small flocks, spending most of the time on the ground, and in autumn are often seen gleaning in fields from which corn and grain have been harvested. The Quail is very pebble, laying from 10 to 12 eggs, which are white, in a nest formed partly in the ground, under the shelter of a tuft of grass. Frequent attempts have been made to domesticate the Quail, but with very little success.

---

**Genus Tetrao.—Linnaeus.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill short, robust, curved above, convex and bent towards the tip, naked at the base; nostrils basal, half closed by an arched membrane, and hidden by small feathers; tongue short, fleshy, and pointed; tarsus feathered and spurless in both sexes; three toes before united to the first joint; hind toe half as long as the inner, and roughened.

---

THE PARTRIDGE.

**Tetrao umbellus.—Linn.**

**Description.**—General color above and beneath black, pale chestnut, and yellowish white, marbled, and disposed in spots, bars and lines. Ruff brownish black with greenish or cinnamon colored reflections. Quills live brown, their outer webs barred near the base and motled towards the tip with cream yellow; 4th quill longest. Tail with alternate undulating bars of brownish black, gray and cinnamon chestnut, the subterminal bar being brownish black and broad; a light stripe from the nostril to the eye. Bill dark horn color, short, arched, and covered at the base by feathers; head and neck small; body bulky; tarsus feathered half way down before and some lower behind. Wings short and broad. Tail large, fan like, of 18 feathers. Length 18, spread 24.
THE SPRUCE PARTRIDGE.

**Tetrao canadensis.** — **Linnaeus.**

**Description.**—Upper parts marked with semi-circular bars of black and yellowish brown, the paler color always forming the terminal bar; outer edge of the wings, primary coverts and quills close brown; tail black tipped with orange; breast and belly with feathers blackish tipped with white; cheeks and throat barred and mottled with white; bill and nails black; fringed comb over the eye bright red; toes pectinated. Length 17; wing 7½; **Rich.**

**History.**—This Grouse, which is called, at different places, the Spruce, the Wood or the Swamp Partridge, from its favorite places of resort, is seldom seen in Vermont excepting in the most northerly parts, and there it is scarce, compared with the preceding species. Its food in winter is said to consist principally of the leaves of the white spruce, and its flesh has then a strong, disagreeable flavor. In summer it is better, but still inferior to the preceding. Its nest is upon the ground, and the eggs, which are usually not more than 5 or 6, are said to be varied with yellow, white and black. It is known to breed in several towns in Orleans county.

WADING BIRDS.

In this order the bill varies in form, but is usually straight, and carried out into a lengthened and compressed cone, though rarely it is depressed, or flat. The legs are long and usually naked some distance above the knees; toes usually long and slender, three before and one behind, the latter on a level, or a little more elevated than the rest. Most of the Waders are more or less nocturnal in their habits. The sexes differ but little in external appearance. They live along the borders of seas, lakes and rivers, and feed upon fish, reptiles and insects.

**Genus Calidris.** — **Ill. Temm.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill of moderate size, slender, straight, rather soft, flexible in every part, compressed from its base, with the point depressed, flattened and wider than the middle. Nasal groove elongated nearly to the point of the bill; nostrils lateral. Feet slender, the 3 toes all directed forward and almost entirely divided to their base. Wings of moderate size; the first quill longest.

---

THE SANDERLING PLOVER.

**Calidris alpina.** — **Illiger.**

**Description.**—Color above mottled with black, white and yellowish; wings brownish black, with the shafts and tips of the quills, and a broad band extending across the whole wing, with the exception of the first 4 primaries, white. All the under plumage white, excepting a broad collar round the lower part of the neck, which is grayish; bill, legs, feet and nails black; iris hazel; two middle tail feathers longest, brownish, and edged with yellowish white. Folded wings a little longer than the tail; thighs feathered more than half way down; nails short; upper mandible longest, and curved a little at the point. **Winter** plumage nearly white. Length of the specimen before me 7½; folded wing 5; spread 14; bill, along the ridge, 1.

**History.**—This beautiful species, ac-
cording to Dr. Richardson, breeds on the coast of Hudson's Bay. Its nest is rudely made of grass in marshes, and the eggs are 4, dusky, spotted with black. This plover is only occasionally met with in Vermont, along the shores of our lakes and ponds. The specimen from which the above description and figure were drawn was shot in Burlington, in September, 1811.

Genus Grus.—Pallas.

Generic Characters.—Bill a little longer than the head, strong, straight, compressed, attenuated, and oblique at the point; ridge of the bill elevated; mandibles with a wide furrow on each side of the base; nostrils in a furrow in the middle of the bill, previous, posteriorly closed by a membrane; feet long and robust, naked for a large space above the knee; middle toe united to the outer toe by rudimental membrane; hind toe articulated high on the tarsus; wings moderate 2½, 3½, and 4½ primaries longest, secondaries broader than the primaries, tail short, of 12 feathers.

The Whooping Crane.

Grus americana.—Temm.

Description.—The forehead, crown and cheeks covered with orange colored warty skin, with a few black hairs; hind head ash-color; the rest of the plumage pure white, except the primaries, which are brownish black; bill and iris yellow; legs and naked part of the thighs black. From the base of each wing arise numerous large flowing feathers, which project over the tail and tips of the wings, some of them being hoose and webbed like those of the Ostrich; length 48, bill 6, height 60.—Nuttall.

History.—This bird is one of the largest of the feathered tribes in the United States, and is known in Vermont only by being occasionally seen during its migrations. It is common in summer in the far countries where it breeds. Its two eggs are bluish white and as large as those of the swan. When wounded, says Dr. Richardson, he has been known to put the fowler to flight and fairly drive him from the field.

Genus Ardea.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Bill long, robust, straight; primary coverts to an edge, the ridge round; upper mandible slightly furrowed; nostrils lateral; lower mandible straight; bill and toes united to the outer toe; hind toe on the same level with the other three; wings of moderate dimensions, obtuse; 1st primary nearly equal to the 2d and 3d, which are longest; tail short, rounded, containing 10 or 12 feathers.

The Night Heron.

Ardea nycticorax.—Wilson.

Description.—General color nearly white; front, occipital feathers and line over the eye pure white; crown, back and scapulars greenish; tail coverts, wings and tail pale ash; lower parts yellowish cream-color; legs yellowish green; bill black, 4½ inches along the gap. Without crest in autumn. Young brown streaked with rusby white. Length 28, spread 4½.—Nuttall.

History.—Vermont is about the limit of the northern migration of this Heron, and here it is rare. It is usually called the Qua Bird. It breeds all along the Atlantic coast to the southward of New England. They build their nests in trees in the retired parts of swamps, and frequently there are two or three nests on the same tree. The eggs, about 4, are of a pale greenish-blue color, and as large as those of the common hen.

The Great Heron.

Ardea herodias.—Linnaeus.

Description.—General color grayish ash; crest brownish, the middle of the feathers striped with white; back of the neck ash; small feathers on the wings edged with ferruginous; feathers on the neck and breast white in the centre, edged with brown, giving a striped appearance; thighs naked some distance above the knees; feathers on the upper part of the thighs buff; legs brownish, tinged with yellow; chin, cheeks and sides of the head white; quills slate color; tail a little longer than the folded wings; generally two tapering feathers in the crest.
5 or 6 inches long. Length of the specimen from which the above description is drawn, from the point of the bill to the extremity of the tail, 46 inches; height, when standing, 40 inches; length of the bill, from the angle of the mouth, 7 in.; folded wing 19; tarsus 7 3/; longest toe 5.

History.—The Great Blue Heron is frequently seen in the neighborhood of Lake Champlain. The specimen from which the above description was drawn was shot near Burlington, and is now in the Museum of the College of Natural History of the University. They are said to rear their young in companies, making their nests with sticks in the tops of tall trees. The eggs, usually 4, are larger than those of the hen, light green, and unsotted.

---

**THE GREEN HERON.**

*Ardea virens.—Linna.*

**Description.**—Color of the back, tail, crown and wings dark glossy green, approaching to black; wing feathers mostly tipped with white; wing coverts and scapulars tipped and edged with white and ferruginous; neck above and on the sides dark wine color; chin and line under the angle of the mouth, white; throat and under side of the neck, with the feathers, white, tipped or margined with brownish; belly brownish white; lore and iris bright yellow; bill black, lighter beneath and yellowish towards the base; legs and feet greenish yellow; feathers on the back of the head and neck long; tail short, consisting of 12 feathers; the 1st and 4th primaries a little shorter than the 2d and 3d, which are longest. Length 17 inches; spread 23; folded wing 7 3/; bill from the angle of the mouth 3; along the ridge 24 inches.

History.—The Green Heron, better known by a more disgusting name, is very common in many parts of the state. It seems to prefer the solitude of swamps and marshes, where it feeds upon fishes and reptiles, and also upon dragon flies and other insects. It builds its nest upon trees, and lays 4 blue eggs. They come from the south about the first of May, and return in October.

---

**Genus Totanus.—Bech. Temm.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill of moderate length, straight, or a little recurved, flexible at the base, hard and acuminate at the point; both mandibles furrowed on each side to the middle; nostrils in the groove, basal, linear and pervious; legs long and slender; feet with three anterior toes, the exterior united to the middle one, sometimes to the second joint; wings of medium length; tail of 12 feathers, generally short.

---

**THE UPLAND PLOVER.**

*Totanus Bartramianus.—Temminck.*

**Description.**—General color above blackish, the feathers edged with tawny rufous; lower part of the back and upper tail coverts pitch black; wings brownish black above, shaft of the first primary white, and most of the primaries with concealed white spots or bars on their inner webs; chin and belly white; under tail coverts tinged with rufous; brownish sagittate spots on the breast and sides; under sides of the wings barred and waved with brown and white; tertials long; bill blackish above and at the point, yellowish below; tongue sagittate; 1st primary longest; length 12 inches; spread of the wings 22 inches; bill from the angle of the mouth 1 1/ inch.

History.—This species was first described by Wilson, who named it Bartramianus; in honor of his friend Bartram. It is quite common in the western parts of this state during the summer, and resides principally in meadows, feeding upon grasshoppers and other insects. Its nest is made upon the ground usually in a little clump of bushes. They are a shy bird and quite plain in appearance when seen at a distance, but closely viewed their colors appear beautifully variegated, especially beneath. They live for the most part, in pairs or families.
THE SOLITARY AND SPOTTED TATTLERS.

THE SOLITARY TATTLER.

\textit{Totanus chloropygius}.—\textit{Vieillot}.

\textbf{Description.}—The whole upper plumage dark hair brown, interspersed with small, irregular, marginal spots of white, and usually slightly glossed with green reflections; the lateral tail feathers with their coverts regularly barred with black and white, the bars being broadest on the former; middle tail feathers dark brown, with small white spots on the edges; primaries, their shafts and coverts brownish black, unspotted, the shaft of the 1st primary a little lightest; a short stripe over the eye, the chin, belly and under tail coverts white; neck and breast spotted or striped with brownish; under side of the wings next the base and axillaries finely barred or waved with brown and white; bill brown, with the nasal groove two thirds its length; legs and feet dusky olive. \textit{Length 8 inches, tail 24, folded wing 5, bill 1}, tarsus 1.3.

\textbf{History.}—This bird is often seen along the shores of our streams and ponds, and, as it spends the whole summer with us, it doubtless breeds here; but I have not known of its nest being found. According to Dr. Richardson it breeds in most of the intermediate districts between Pennsylvania and the northern extremity of the continent, depositing its eggs upon the beach, without forming any kind of nest. It is generally seen running along upon the shore, frequently stopping, and often nodding, or balancing its head and tail, and hence its vulgar appellation is \textit{Tip-up}.

THE SPOTTED TATTLER.

\textit{Totanus macularius}.—\textit{Temminck}.

\textbf{Description.}—Color glossy olive brown, waved with dusky; one or more of the outer tail feathers white, barred with black; quills dusky brown, the two outer plain, the next marked with an oval white spot on their inner webs; secondaries white on their inner webs and tipped with white; below white, tinged with gray at the sides of the neck, with roundish dusky spots; bill yellow below, black at the tip; legs wax yellow; iris hazel. \textit{Length 7.5}, \textit{Young white below, without spots.—Nutt}.

\textbf{History.}—This bird is often called the \textit{Pect-Weet}, from its shrill and peculiar note. It resembles the preceding species in general appearance, and in most of its habits, particularly in that of balancing or wagging its tail, and it bears the same vulgar name of \textit{Tip-up}, the two kinds not being distinguished from each other by ordinary observers. This species is much the most numerous of the two, and breeds in this state in considerable numbers. The nest is made in a tuft of grass, with a thin lining of hay. The eggs, usually 4, are of a dull cream color, spotted with brown, most thickly towards the large end. The female, when alarmed, practices much art for the safety of her young.

\textbf{Genus Scopaux.—Linna.}

\textbf{Generic Characters.}—Bill long, straight, slender, compressed, soft and flexible; the point depressed, dilated, tumid and obtuse, minutely tuberculated or dotted, projecting over the lower mandible; both mandibles furred to the middle. Nostrils in the furrow of the bill, basal, lateral, linear, pervious and covered by a membrane. Feet and legs moderate, slender, 4 toed, naked space above the knee small; toes entirely divided. Wings moderate, the 1st and 21 primaries longest and nearly equal. Tail short, rounded, consisting of 12 or more feathers.

THE COMMON SNIPE.

\textit{Scopaux Wilsonii}.—\textit{Temminck}.

\textbf{Description.}—Tail rounded, of 16 feathers, with a bright ferruginous, subterminal bar; back and scapulars black, with bronzy reflections; rump dusky, faintly mottled and barred with pale yellowish brown; crown black, divided by an irregular line of pale brown, and another of the same tint passes over each eye; neck and upper part of the breast pale brown, with small, dusky, longitudinal spots; chin white tinged with brown; bill brown, blackish at the tip. \textit{Length 11 to 11.5}, spread 17, bill 2 to 2.1.—\textit{Nutt}.

\textbf{History.}—This species, which is nearly related to the European Snipe, is found throughout the whole of America from Hudson's bay to the equator. This bird arrives from the south early in the spring, and spends the summer in low, moist grounds, breeding in swamps, where it lays its eggs in a hollow loosely lined with a little grass. The eggs are 4, of a yellow-olive color, speckled with different shades of brown. The young leave the nest as soon as they are hatched. The flesh of the Snipe is in high estimation on account of its exquisite flavor, on which account it is eagerly sought by the sportsman. They are frequently seen striking their bill into the black marshy soil. Their food consists principally of worms, leeches and aquatic insects.

\textbf{Genus Rusticola.—Vieill.}

\textbf{Generic Characters.}—Bill similar to that of the Snipe, but more robust, with the extremity at-
THE WOODCOCK.

**Rusticola minor.—Nuttall.**

**Description.**—Back darkly marbled with black ferruginous and ash; chin white; throat grayish; belly yellowish white; thighs and posterior parts beneath bright ferruginous; crown black, crossed with three light ferruginous bands, the middle one broadest. A black stripe from the eye to the angle of the mouth, and another from the bill up the frontlet; front part of the head grayish; marbling on the wings lighter and finer than on the back; legs and feet light flesh color; bill dusky horn color, nearly black at the tip; nails brownish black, small. First 4 primaries nearly equal, 3 first narrow. Length of the specimen before me 11 inches, folded wing 64, bill 2.9.

**History.**—The Woodcock is quite common in Vermont, although very seldom seen, on account of its nocturnal habits. It feeds and moves from place to place almost exclusively in the night. This bird returns from the south early, and selects a breeding place in the woods. The nest is made upon the ground, of grass and leaves. The eggs, usually 4, are of a yellowish clay color blotched with purple and brown. The young leave the nest as soon as hatched, but are unable to fly for 3 or 4 weeks. During the period of incubation the peculiar note of the male may often be heard morning and evening, while he rises spirally into the air and then descends again to the neighborhood of the nest. The flesh of the Woodcock, like that of the Snipe, is highly esteemed and eagerly sought, on account of its delicious flavor.

**Genus Rallus.—Linn.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill varying in length, hook at the base, and generally straight and compressed; upper mandible narrowed on each side; somewhat arched and curved at the extremity, with its base extending upwards between the feathers of the forehead; nostrils situated in the frown of the bill above its base, oblong, pervious and covered at the base by a membrane; tongue narrow, acute and fibrous at the tip; forehead feathered; legs small, with a naked space above the knee; toes wholly divided; wings moderate, rounded; tail of 12 feathers, not extending beyond their covert. Plumage of the sexes, in general, nearly similar.

**THE VIRGINIA RAIL.**

**Rallus virginianus.—Linnaeus.**

**Description.**—Upper part black, the feathers edged with olive brown; cheek and stripe over the eye ash; over the lores, the under eye-lid and chin white; wing coverts chestnut; quills deep dusky; throat, breast and belly reddish brown; sides and vent black, with white bars; legs and feet dusky reddish brown. Length 10, spread 14. The female a little less, and paler.—Nutt.

**History.**—This bird is sometimes called the Clapper Rail, but more commonly the Small Mud Hen. It is met with in fresh water marshes in most parts of the United States, during the summer, but migrates to the south on the approach of winter. With its neck stretched out and its short tail erect, it runs with great speed; but, when closely pursued, frequently rises upon the wing, yet seldom flies far at a time. It breeds in this state, making its nest in the wettest part of the marsh, of rushes and withered grass. The eggs, from 6 to 10, are of a pale cream color, sprinkled with brownish-red and purple. The female is so much attached to her eggs that she will sometimes suffer herself to be taken in the hands sooner than abandon them.

**LOBE-FOOTED BIRDS.**

This order takes its name from the circumstance of the toes of the different species being, in most cases, margined with a membrane. They are aquatic in their habits, and swim and dive with facility. They live in small flocks along the sea coast, and along the shores of lakes and ponds, feeding upon fish, reptiles, worms and vegetables. The sexes are nearly alike in plumage.

**Genus Fulica.—Briiss. Linn.**

**Generic Characters.**—Bill shorter than the head, stout, nearly straight, conical, compressed, higher than broad at base, acute at tip; mandibles equal, narrowed each side at the base, the upper covering the margins of the lower, and spreading out into a naked membrane over the forehead;
lower, boat-like; nostrils in a furrow, medial lateral, concave, oblong, pervious, half closed by a turgid membrane; feet moderate, far back; naked space above the knee small; tarsus compressed, almost edged behind; anterior toes very long, nearly divided to the base, margined on each side by a broad scollopided membrane; hind toe bearing on the ground, edged on the inner side by an entire membrane; wings moderate, rounded, 24 and 34 primaries longest; tail short, narrow, of 12 or 14 feathers; sexes and young nearly alike in plumage.

THE COMMON COOT.

Fulica americana.—Gmel.

Description.—Head and neck velvet black; fore part of the back, scapulars and wing-coverts, blackish gray; tertaries, tips of the scapulars, rump and tail-coverts clove brown, with a greenish tinge; quills, tail and vent pitch black; under tail coverts and tips of the secondaries white; bill pale horn color, with a chestnut ring near its tip; under plumage lead-gray; legs and toes bluish green, the scollopided membrane mostly lead color. Length 16 inches.—Rich.

History.—The American Coot is found throughout nearly the whole continent, and seems almost indifferent to climate, regulating its migrations principally by the scarcity or abundance of food, which consists of seeds, grasses, worms, snails, insects, and small fishes. It is nocturnal in its habits, and is said to perform its migrations by night.

Genus Podiceps.—Latham.

Generic Characters.—Bill moderate, robust, hard, straight, and compressed, conically elongated and acute; upper mandible deeply and broadly furrowed on each side at the base, somewhat curved at tip; the lower boat-shaped; nostrils in the furrow, basal, lateral, concave, oblong, pervious, posteriorly half closed by a membrane; feet turned outward, situated far back; the thigh almost hidden in the belly; tarsus much compressed; anterior toes greatly depressed, connected at the base by a membrane, forming a broad lobe round each toe; nails wide and flattened; wings short and narrow; tail, none. Female similar to the male in plumage.

THE PIED-BILL DOBCHICK.

Podiceps carolinaensis.—Latham.

Description.—Upper plumage dusky brown; secondaries obliquely tipped with white; a roundish black spot under the chin; throat and cheeks below brownish gray; patch on the breast dotted or clouded with brownish white and black; belly almost white, mottled under the wings and on the flanks; romp dusky; bill with a broad black band around its middle, including the nostrils; legs black; iris hazel. Length 14 in.—Nuttall.

History.—These birds make some stop in our waters during their fall migration, but are not known to breed in this state. They feed upon fishes and water-insects. When alarmed they conceal themselves by sinking in the water, with only the end of the bill, by which they are enabled to breathe, elevated above the surface, and this is not easily seen. From this and other singular habits they have received the name of Water-Witches.

WEB-FOOTED BIRDS.

In this order, which consists wholly of Water Birds, the bill is much varied in form; the legs short, generally placed far back; the anterior toes wholly or partially connected by webs, and, in some families, all the toes are united by one membrane; the hind toe articulated; interaurally upon the tarsus, or wholly wanting.

Genus Larus.—Linnaeus

Generic Characters.—Bill moderate, strong, hard, compressed, with the edges sharp and curved inward, a little bent at the tip; nostrils lateral, longitudinal, linear, open and pervious; feet rather slender; tarsus nearly equal to the middle toe; web entire to the tips of the toes; hind toe very small and high on the tarsus; wings long and acute; tail even, of 12 feathers. Female smaller than the male; otherwise alike.

THE BONAPARTIAN GULL.

Larus Bonapartii.—Swainson & Rich.

Description.—Head bluish black; back and upper part of the wings light lead color, or pearly gray; neck, tail and whole under plumage pure white; the outer edge of the first primary and the extremities of the others, black, in some cases slightly tipped with white; in some cases the outer edge of the 2d primary is edged with a line of black; bill shining black, nearly straight, a little turgid and notched near the tip; inside of the mouth legs and feet light bright red; folded wings 2 inches longer than the tail which
THE HERRING GULL.

Larus argentatus.—Brunn.

DESCRIPTION.—Winter plumage. Top of the head, region of the eyes, occiput, nape and sides of the neck white, each feather with a longitudinal pale brown streak; front, throat, all the lower parts, back and tail white; top of the back, scapulars, and the whole wing bluish ash; primaries blackish towards the end terminating in white; bill ochre yellow; orbits and iris yellow, the latter pale; feet reddish flesh-color. Summer plumage, with the head and neck pure white. Young blackish ash, mottled with yellowish rusty. Length about 21 inches.—Nuttall.

History.—The Herring Gull derives its vulgar name from the circumstance of its feeding much upon Herrings, which it catches by following the shoals. They are common to the milder parts of both continents, and are not uncommon in Lake Champlain, where numbers of them breed upon the small, uninhabited islands. The Rev. G. G. Ingersoll has procured the eggs of this Gull from one of the islands called the Four Brothers, situated five or six miles from Burlington. Their ground color is light olive, irregularly spotted with dull reddish-brown and dirty ash. The nest is usually made of sticks upon the ground or a rock, but Audubon found them at the Bay of Fundy, breeding upon low fir trees.

GENUS ANSER.—Brisson.

GENERIC CHARACTERS.—Bill moderate, stout, at the base higher than broad, somewhat cuneiform, cylindrical, depressed towards the point, and narrowed and rounded at the extremity; upper mandible not covering the margins of the lower; the ridge of the bill broad and elevated; the nail somewhat orbicular, curved and obtuse; marginal teeth short, conic and acute; nostrils medial, lateral, longitudinal, elliptic, large, open and pellucid, covered by a membrane; tongue thick, fleshy and fringed on the sides; feet central, stout, webs entire; wings moderate, acute; quills strong; tail rounded. Sexes similar in plumage.

THE CANADA GOOSE.

Anser canadensis.—Bonaparte.

DESCRIPTION.—Head, two thirds of the neck, greater quills, rump and tail pitch black; back and wings brood-brown, edged with wood-brown; base of the neck before and the under plumage yellowish gray, with paler edges; flanks and base of the plumage generally brownish-gray. A few feathers about the eye, a large kidney-shaped patch on the throat, the sides of the rump, and tail coverts, pure white; bill and feet black; neck long. Length 41, tail 9, wing 19½.—Rich. History.—The Wild Goose is well known in all parts of the United States as a bird of passage. In Vermont they are seen in large numbers during their spring and fall migrations, and it is not uncommon for them to alight in our lakes and ponds to feed and rest themselves, where they are frequently shot, but they are not known to breed within the state. Their principal breeding places are further north between the 50th and 67th parallels of latitude. They lay 6 or 7 greenish-white eggs in a nest rudely made upon the ground. The residents about Hudson's Bay depend much upon geese for their supply of winter provisions, 3 or 4,000 of them being killed annually, and barreled up for use. In their migrations, Wild Geese usually fly in large flocks, arranged in the form of the letter V, with the vertex of the angle forward. Sometimes they alight in fields and meadows, and, not unfrequently, they are compelled to alight in consequence of being bewildered and lost in thick fogs and severe storms.
Under such circumstances numbers of them are frequently shot.

Genus Anas.—Linn.

Generic Characters.—Bill broader than high at the base, widening more or less at the extremity, somewhat flattened, obtuse and much depressed towards the point; marginal teeth lamelliform, weak; upper mandible convex, curved and furnished with a slender nail at the end; the lower narrower, flat, and entirely covered by the margins of the upper; nostrils basal, approaching together, oval, open, pervious, and partly closed by a membrane; tongue stout and obuse, fringed at the sides; neck about the length of the body; forehead central, small, weak, web entire; wings moderate acute; quills long, 1st and 24 longest; tail of from 14 to 16 feathers. Plumage of the sexes different.

SUMMER, OR WOOD DUCK.

Anas sponsa.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Top of the head, crest, and about the eyes, different shades of green, with purple reflections; crest and side of the head marked by two white lines, one terminating behind the eye and the other extending to the bill; a black patch on each side of the neck; chin, back part of the cheek, and ring round the neck white; lower part of the neck and breast bright chestnut-brown, spotted with white; back, scapulars, wings and tail exhibiting a play of green, purple, blue, gray, and velvet black; a hair-like, splendid, reddish purple tuft on each side of the rump; belly whitish; flanks yellowish gray, beautifully waved with black, the tips of the long feathers, and also those on the shoulders, broadly barred with white and black. On most of the plumage is a play of colors with metallic lustre; bill higher than wide at the base, narrowed towards the point, flesh color above, with a black spot between the nostrils and at the tip; black below; tail of 14 wide rounded feathers, longer than the folded wings. Female without the tufts on the rump, the fine lines on the flanks, with shorter crest, and less vivid plumage, mostly of a brownish hue. Length of the specimen before me (male) 20 inches; the folded wing 8½.

History.—The Wood Duck is one of the most beautiful birds seen in this state, and is one of the very few permanent residents here. Their food consists of tadpoles, insects and worms, and also of beechnuts and various kinds of berries. Their flight is rapid and graceful, and they also swim and dive well. Their sense of hearing is very quick, and when alarmed they sometimes conceal themselves in the water, with the bill only above the surface. Their nests are upon trees, usually in the hollow of a broken and decayed trunk, or large limb, and the eggs, from 8 to 14, are yellowish white, and a little smaller than those of the common hen. The young, when hatched, are carried down in the bill of the parent, and then conducted to the water. The flesh of this Duck is esteemed for food.

THE MALLARD.

Anas boschas.—Linn.

Description.—Head and upper part of the neck green, with blue and dark purple reflections; collar around the neck white; feathers of the breast dark reddish chestnut, slightly edged with white; scapulars, back and parts beneath sprinkled and waved with blackish on a white ground, much lighter towards the tail; rump and tail covets blackish green; sides of the rump partly, and interior of the wings wholly, white; folded wing shorter than the tail; bill yellow; iris reddish brown; legs orange; Female and young brownish varied with yellowish and blackish. Length of the specimen before me, which is a male, 26 inches; folded wing 11; bill 2.1; tarsus 1.8; longest toe 2.4; width of the bill 1.1.

History.—This is our common domestic duck in its wild state. It is frequently seen in small flocks in lake Champlain, but is more plentiful at the south and southwest. The specimen from which the above description was made, was shot in the lake near Burlington in May 1842. It is finely preserved and is now in the museum of the College of Natural History of the Vermont University. Their nest is made upon the borders of rivers and lakes at some distance from the water. The eggs, from 10 to 18, are bluish white. The female frequently covers her eggs when she leaves them. The young are led to the water as soon as hatched and are at once able to swim and dive with great
expertness. Wild ducks feed upon fish, aquatic insects and plants; and they fly in the form of the letter >, with the meeting of the two lines directed forward.

THE DUSKY DUCK.

*Anas obscura.*—Gmel.

Description.—Upper part of the head deep dusky-brown, with small streaks of drab on the fore part; the rest of the head and greater part of the neck dull yellowish-white, each feather marked down the centre with a line of blackish-brown; inferior part of the neck and whole lower parts dusky, the feathers edged more or less broadly with brownish white; upper parts the same, but deeper; speculum blue, with green and amethyst-red reflections; wings and tail dusky; the tail feathers sharp pointed; bill greenish ash; legs and feet dusky yellow; *female* browner. Length 21, spread 32.—Nutt.

History.—This Duck is said to be found only in North America. It is met with throughout the United States and British provinces, from Florida to Labrador, and is generally but improperly called the Black Duck. It is found alike along the sea coast, in salt marshes, and along the fresh water rivers and lakes. They breed in marshes, making their nests of weeds, and laying from 8 to 12 eggs, which are of a dull ivory white and about the size of those of the common duck. Their voice, or quack, is also similar to that of the common duck.

THE BLUE-WINGED TEAL.

*Anas discors.*—Linn.

Description.—Upper surface of the head and under tail coverts brownish black; a white crescent from the forehead to the chin bordered with black; sides of the head and neck purple; base of the neck above, back, tertiaries and tail coverts brownish-green; fore parts marked with semi-ovate pale brown bars; lesser wing coverts pure pale blue; speculum dark green; primaries, their coverts and the tail liver brown; sides of the rump and under wing coverts white; under plumage reddish-orange, glossed with chestnut on the breast, with blackish spots; bill bluish-black; feet yellow. Female brownish, without the white before the eye and on the rump, and the purple tint on the head and neck. Young without the green speculum; in other respects like the female. Length 18 inches.

History.—The Blue-Winged Teal inhabits, according to the season, all parts of the continent up to the 50th parallel of latitude. It arrives in this state from the south in the latter part of April, and I have before me a specimen which was shot in Winooski river, at Burlington, about the first of May, 1842. They feed upon insects and vegetables, and are said to be particularly fond of wild rice. They usually become very fat, and their flesh is highly esteemed for food.

GENUS MERGUS.—Linnæus.

Generic Characters.—Bill long, or moderate, straight, nearly cylindrical, slender, and broad at the base; the edges serrated, and the teeth subulate, sharp, and inclining backwards; the upper mandible hooked and furnished with a nail at the tip; nostrils lateral, open, situated near the middle of the bill; legs short, strong, placed far back; three anterior toes webbed to their points; hind toe articulated high with a broad membrane; wings moderate, acute; 1st and 2d primaries longest; tail short and rounded. Female and young duller considerably from the male.

THE GOOSANDER, OR SHELDRAKE.

*Mergus merganser.*—Linn.

Description.—Color of the old male above nearly black; head and upper part of the neck greenish black, with reflections; belly white, shaded with rose color. Humeral wing coverts blackish; lower part of the back and the tail ash; bill red on the sides, but black above and below; iris reddish; legs vermillion. Female and young above light slate or grayish; shafts of the feathers darker; secondary wing feathers and their coverts
white on the posterior part; head, crest and neck reddish brown; chin and upper part of the breast gray; belly yellowish white; wings black, 2d quill longest; bill reddish brown above, red below; legs and feet reddish yellow; webs brownish.

Length of the specimen before, which is a female, 25 inches; folded wing 9½; spread 32; bill, from the angle of the mouth, 2½; tarsus 2½; longest toe 3 inches.

History.—The Goosander inhabits the northern parts of Europe, Asia and America, where they breed and spend the greater part of the year. On the approach of cold weather they migrate towards the south, but still many of them spend the winter in high northern latitudes. They are occasionally met with in our lakes and rivers at nearly all seasons, but are not found in Vermont in very large numbers. The specimen from which a part of the above description was made, was shot in Winooski river Sept. 4, 1841. This fowl is very voracious, and feeds principally upon fish, of which the stomach of the one above described contained the fragments of several, one of which was three inches long. The rough incurved papilla upon the tongue, and the sharp serrations along the edge of the bill, seem admirably adapted for seizing and retaining its fishy prey.

Genus Cylmbus.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Bill longer than the head, stout, straight, nearly cylindrical, compressed, with the point subulate and acute; the edges bent in, sharp and entire; nostrils basal, concave, and half closed by a membrane; feet large, placed far behind; tibia almost drawn up into the belly; tarsus strong, compressed; the three anterior toes very long, united to their tips by web; hind toe small, touching the ground merely at the tip, united to the outer toe by a rudimental membrane; wings moderate; 1st and 21 primaries longest; tail short, rounded and composed of 18 or 20 feathers; the sexes alike in plumage.

THE LOON, OR GREAT NORTHERN DIVER.

Columbus glacialis.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Head and back of the neck glossy black; back grayish black spotted with white, the spots squareish and largest on the middle of the back, roundish forward, and very small towards the rump; beneath white; neck spotted with black, with a black and whitish ring; wings brownish black above, without spots; legs black; bill dark horn color. Length of the specimen before me to the extremity of the tail 35 inches, folded wing 14 inches, bill to the angle of the mouth 4½ inches, foot to the extremity of the longest nail 5½ inches. The first quill longest.

History.—The Loon, or Great Northern Diver, is found in the northern parts of both the Eastern and Western Continents. In this country it resides principally in the lakes in the interior, spending nearly its whole time in the water. It dives with great facility, and is able to remain for a long time under water. Its legs are situated so far back that it is with the greatest difficulty that it walks at all upon land. The Loon is not uncommon in our lakes and ponds, where numbers of them spend the summer and rear their young. Their nest is upon the ground near the margin of a pond, and somewhat elevated above the surface of the water. The eggs are about the size of those of the domestic goose, of a dark smoky olive color, blotched withumber brown. The flesh of the Loon is tough and unpalatable.

DOMESTIC FOWLS.

The only birds we have in a state of permanent domestication are the Goose, the Turkey, the Duck, the Barn-door fowl, the Peacock the Guinea Hen and the Dove.

The Common Goose, Anas auser, which has acquired so many colors in our poultry yards, originated from a wild species, which is gray, with a brown mantle undulated with gray, and an orange colored beak. The name of the species in a wild state is Anser cinerces. Geese are kept in considerable numbers in this state, principally for their feathers.

The Domestic Turkey, Meleagris gallopavo, in its wild state, has been already described on page 101. In the domesticated state it has acquired a variety of colors and undergone some change in form and size. Turkeys are raised for their flesh which is highly valued.

The Domestic Duck, Anas domestica, sprang from the common Mallard Duck, Anas boschas. See page 109. The change produced in the Duck by domestication is much less than in the two preceding
species. Very few of them are raised in this state, and these are kept rather for curiosity than profit.

**Barn-Door Fowl, Gallus domesticus.**

This species, denominated the Cock and the Hen, varies almost infinitely in colors, and very considerably in size and form. It has been in a domesticated state from time immemorial, and more or less of them are kept by almost every family in the state. Their flesh and eggs form almost indispensable articles of food; and with suitable attention and precaution against mischief, the keeping of hens for their eggs is not unprofitable.

**The Peacock, Pavo cristatus.**

The Peacock is said to have been originally from the north of India, and to have been introduced into Europe by Alexander the Great. It is celebrated only for the magnificence and beauty of its plumage.

**The Guinea Hen, Numida meleagris.**

The Guinea Hen was originally from Africa. Its slate colored plumage is everywhere sprinkled with small round white spots. In its wild state it lives in flocks, in marshes.

**The Dove.** Our common Dove is said to be descended from the Rock Dove, *Columba livia.*

The three last are kept only in small numbers, as a matter of curiosity.

The following table contains the estimated value of Poultry in the several counties in this state, according to the returns of the census of 1840.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>$8,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennington</td>
<td>9,414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caledonia</td>
<td>10,029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittenden</td>
<td>8,014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>1,741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>5,919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Isle</td>
<td>1,673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamoille</td>
<td>4,073</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total value, $131,573

---

**CHAPTER IV.**

**REPTILES OF VERMONT.**

**Preliminary Observations.**

Reptiles are usually regarded as disagreeable and loathsome objects, though many of them, on account of their singular structure and habits, are highly interesting. These animals have cold red blood, with a dry skin, which is naked or covered with scales, and, in many species, periodically renewed. Their temperature usually corresponds with that of the medium in which they are situated. When the temperature is down to freezing they become torpid. They are found largest and most numerous in the hottest portions of the earth.

The bones of reptiles are in general softer than those of quadrupeds and birds, and vary much in their connection and number in the different genera. Frogs and toads have no ribs; serpents have them detached without a sternum; tortoises have them all united together; and lizards have them like birds. Some of these animals have four feet, others two, and others none. Some are fitted for leaping, others for crawling, and others for swimming, and several for all these modes of progression. Their circulation is imperfect, their sensations obtuse, and they are in general sluggish in their habits.

Reptiles all produce their young by means of eggs; these are not, however, hatched by the parent, but deposited in situations favorable for their development. In some genera the young are produced perfect, while in others they are of a widely different form, being shaped like, and having the habits of a fish, and like insects undergoing a transformation before arriving at perfection, of which the tadpole and frog afford a familiar example.

In his classification of Reptiles, Cuvier adopts the arrangement of Brongniart, who takes the characters of his orders from the principal organs, in conjunction with the animal functions. In this arrangement they are divided into the four following orders.

I. *Chelonia,* or Tortoises. Body covered with a shield, or plate.

II. *Sauria,* or Lizards. Body covered with scales.

III. *Ophidia,* or Serpents. Destitute of feet.

IV. *Batrachia,* or Frogs, &c. Body covered with a naked and loose skin.

The following is a list of the Reptiles found in Vermont, arranged in the order in which they are described in the subsequent pages.
ORDER CHELONIA—Tortoises.

Emys picta, Painted Tortoise.

" insculpta, Sculptured Tortoise.

" serrata, Snapping Tortoise.

ORDER Sauria.—Lizards.

There are none of this order found in the state.

ORDER OPHIDIA—Serpents.

Cu.ten: SitE, Striped Snake.

" ocellatus, Spotted-neck Snake.

" punctatus, Ringed Snake.

" ventralis, Green Snake.

" constrictor, Black Snake.

" eminutus, Chicken Snake.

" riport, Water Snake.

Crotalus durissus, Rattle Snake.

ORDER BATRACHIA—Batrachians.

Rana pipiens, Bull Frog.

" sonorlalis, Spring Frog.

" kaletica, Leopard Frog.

" pulchra, Pickerel Frog.

" spratialis, Woods Frog.

" hourus, Horicon Frog.

" melanota, Black Frog.

Hydaticus Picke1ingii, Pickering's Hyloides.

" prolus, Picking's Frog.

" caucalicolor, Tree Frog.

" squiella, Peeping Tree Frog.

Bufo americanus, Common Toad.

Salamanus symmetros Symmetrical Salamander

" dorsalis, Many Spotted do.

" salmonen, Salmon colored do.

" tigrina, Tiger Salamander.

" venenosa, Violet colored do.

" erythrotaa, Red-backed do.

" glutinosus, Glutinous do.

" bistine, Two lined do.

Mnabronchus maculatus, Proteus.

ORDER 1.—CHELONIA.

TORTOISES.

Animals of this order have four feet, a heart with two auricles, and the body enveloped in two plates, or shields, formed of the vertebrae and ribs above and sternum beneath. Tortoises have no teeth, but their jaws are invested with a bony substance which serves as a substitute for teeth. The sexes may in general be distinguished by the cavity in the sternum of the male. They possess great tenacity of life, moving for a long time after their heads are cut off. They require little nourishment, and can pass months, and even years, without eating.

GENUS EMYS.—Brongniart.

Generic Characters.—Shell depressed, solid; sternum broad, solid, immovable, firmly joined to the shell, consisting of twelve plates, and four supplemental ones; extremities palmarad.

Pt. 1.
Painted Tortoise is first hatched it is very thin and nearly circular, and the color of the sternum deep red. As it grows the back becomes more elevated and the sides compressed, and the red of the sternum usually assumes a yellowish hue, and in some cases the red entirely disappears, leaving the sternum wholly yellow. It feeds upon shell-fish, insects and reptiles.

**THE SCULPTURED TORTOISE.**

*Emys inusculta.—Le Conte.*

**Description.**—Shell oval, slightly carinated and emarginate behind; all the plates with yellowish radiating lines and stria; cut by other concentric stria; first vertebral plate pentagonal, the 2d, 3d and 4th subhexagonal, the 5th octagonal; six of its faces anterior; 1st and 4th lateral plates pentagonal, 2d and 3d subheptagonal; intermediate marginal plate very narrow; the first pentagonal projecting a little beyond the next; the rest mostly quadrangular; the three plates on each side of the caudal plates slightly revolute; sternum notched behind, yellow and striated, all the plates being marked with a large black spot on their posterior part; plates under the throat triangular; all the rest quadrangular; skin granulated or scaly, reddish black above, dull red beneath; head, nails and tail black; jaws dark horn color, marked with yellow. Length of the shell of the specimen before me 6½ inches; width 5½; width of the head 1 inch; length of the tail beyond the shell 1½ inch; height 3 inches.

Plates D. 5, L. 8, M. 25, S. 12.

**History.**—This species, when fully grown, is a little larger than the preceding. It is not so aquatic in its habits, it being frequently found at a considerable distance from the water, and being often met with in the woods, it is sometimes called the Wood Tortoise. The Scultured Tortoise not only resorts to caves, and the deep, still waters of rivers, but is frequently found taking shelter in the deep, narrow rills in our pastures and meadows. The lateral plates seem in this species to be subject to some variation. In one of my full grown specimens the lateral plates are only three, instead of four, upon each side. Food of this species the same as of the preceding.

**CJRMS EMYSARWI.—DIDERIT.**

**Genus Characters.**—Head large, covered with small plates; snout short; jaws hooked; two warts beneath the chin; sternum immovably, cuticular, composed of ten plates; three sternocostral plates; fore feet with five claws, hind feet with four; tail long, surmounted with a scaly crest.

**THE SNAPPING TORTOISE.**

*Emys serpentina.—Linnaeus.*

**Description.**—General color dark greenish brown above, lighter and yellowish beneath; upper shell oval, depressed and notched behind; vertebral plates scarious; lateral marked near the base with concentric stria; marginal oblong, the six posterior ones forming six obtuse teeth, projecting backwards; sternum narrow, lozengeshaped, pointed and entire at both ends; head, neck and limbs very large and strong; jaws sharp, hooked, skin of the head and neck and legs granular above and warty beneath; two prominent warts under the chin; fore legs with rows of broad sharp scales; hind legs with several broad scales beneath; claws strong, five before and four behind; tail straight, about two thirds the length of the shell, tapering, and crested with large bony prominences, which gradually diminish towards the end; sides and under part of the tail covered with smaller scales. Length of the shell, of the specimen before me, 11 inches; width 9 inches; tail 8 in.; head 2½ in. long, 2½ wide.

Plates D. 5, L. 8, M. 25, S. 11.

**History.**—This is the largest species of Tortoise found in Vermont, often weighing from 15 to 18 or 20 lbs. It is much more disposed to bite than the preceding species. It will seize upon a stick held towards it, and suffer itself to be raised by it from the ground sooner than relinquish its hold; and hence it is usually called in New England the Snapping Turtle, or Tortoise. At the south it is called the Alligator Tortoise, from the resemblance of its crested tail to that of the Alligator. This species is often found at a considerable distance from water, and will live a long time without water. It feeds upon fishes, reptiles, and young.
birds, and is said sometimes to catch chickens.

ORDER II.—SAURIA.

LIZARDS.

These have elongated bodies, covered with scales, usually four feet; some with claws and some without; an elongated tail; mouth furnished with teeth. No species of this order has been observed in Vermont. The reptiles usually called Lizards here all belong to the Salaman-der family.

ORDER III.—OPHIDIA.

SERPENTS.

Serpents have a heart with two auricles, an elongated, cylindrical body, destitute of feet, and for the most part covered with scales. They move by means of the folds and texture of their bodies. They are sometimes divided into venomous and non-venomous. The Rattle Snake is the only venomous or poisonous serpent found in Vermont.

GENUS COLUBER.—LIIVAEUS.

Generic Characters.—Body long, cylindrical and tapering, head oblong, covered above with smooth polygonal plates; above covered with rhomboidal scales, lubricated, carinated, or smooth; abdomen with transverse plates; beneath the tail with double plates; anus transverse, simple; jaws furnished with sharp teeth; without poisonous fangs. Some species are oviparous, and others ovo-viviparous.

THE STRIPED SNAKE.

Coluber viridis.—Linnæus.

Description.—Upper part of the body dark brown, with a narrow yellow line extending from the head along the back to the tail, and a broader parall-lel stripe of the same color on each side joining the abdominal plates; belly greenish yellow; abdominal plates marked on each side with two black spots; scales oblong, carinated, small on the back and increasing in size towards the abdomen; head flattened, covered with ten plates, one at the nose, two pair back of this, three between the eyes, and behind these two larger ones; pupil of the eye black, iris reddish; small sharp teeth in the jaws and palate. Of three specimens before me, the first, 22 inches long, has 151 abdominal plates, and 75 pair of subcaudal scales; the second, 21 inches long, has 143 plates, and 62 pair of scales, and the third 27 inches long, of which the tail measures 6, 141 plates and 60 pair of scales.

History.—This is the most common and generally diffused species of snake in Vermont, and is universally known by the name of Striped Snake. It is perfect-ly harmless, excepting sometimes to catch a chicken, gosling, or young turkey or duck, and rob birds’ nests of their eggs, or young. They also feed upon lizards and frogs. Serpents do not chew their food like quadrupeds, but whatever they eat they swallow whole. Their jaws are so constructed as to be separable at the joint, which enables them to swallow animals much larger than themselves; and in-stances of their swallowing such animals fall under the observation of every field laborer. Often does a large sluggish snake lie in his way, with a portion of his body extended to near the size of his body. On killing and opening him, a large frog, toad, or other animal is found, which the gormandizer had caught, lubricated and swallowed alive; and for the digestion of which all the energies of the animal were now employed. Often have we ourselves been startled by the piercing and mournful cry of a poor frog, which had been caught by one of these animals; and how indignant have we been, on going to the spot, to see the horror-stricken sufferer, with his hind quarters inguillied in the throat of a huge snake, vainly struggling with his fore feet to extricate himself, and at the same time uttering a most piteous moan. Under such circumstances it has afforded us real satisfaction to destroy the cruel aggressor and liberate his wretched victim. For the purpose of robbing birds’ nests this snake will climb fences and bushes several feet from the ground. The usual length of this snake is about two feet, of which the tail constitutes one fourth. He sometimes attains the length of about three feet.

THE RIBBAND SNAKE.

Coluber saurita.—Linn.

Description.—Form more slender and graceful than that of the striped snake, which it resembles in the arrangement of its stripes. A bright yellowish white line begins between the posterior plates on the head and extends along the back to the extremity of the tail. On each side of this, commencing at the orbit of the eye, is a shining black line which fades into brown towards the posterior extremity. Then comes a narrow yellow line on each side, commencing half an inch back of the angle of the mouth, which also fades into a much darker brown towards the tail. Below these, on each side, is a broad, well-defined stripe of much brown, slightly
browned, embracing a row of large scales, whose keels form a distinct lateral line, and extending down upon the abdominal plates and subcaudal scales. The margin of the upper jaw, the under jaw and belly are white; all the colors fainter and blended towards the tail. The upper jaw measured by 15 and the under by 21 marginal plates; two rows of teeth in the upper and one in the lower jaw, all small and sharp. Length of the specimen before me 29 inches; to the vent 29, tail 9. Head covered with 10 plates, the posterior largest. Abdominal plates 151, subcaudal scales 110 pair.

**History.**—I forwarded a specimen of this snake to my friend Dr. Storer, of Boston, who, in acknowledging its reception, says that it “is without any question the *sirtalis*.” After so decided an opinion from such high authority, it may be thought presumptuous in me to introduce it as a different species; but knowing it, from my own observations, to differ very considerably from the common *C. sirtalis*, both in appearance and habits, and finding it to agree as nearly with the descriptions which I find of the *C. sancta*, I have ventured to describe it under that name, that the differences between it and the *sirtalis* may be seen. Besides differing in form and color, and in the much greater number of subcaudal scales, it is far more lively and quicker in all its motions, and so far as my own observation extends, is always found in low grounds, and at no great distance from water. Among hundreds of the *C. sirtalis* which I have seen upon the high lands and mountains in this state, I have never met with an individual answering to the description here given. Shaw calls the color of the stripes of both these species bluish-green, from which it is probable that his descriptions were made from specimens preserved in spirits, since the yellow stripes in these serpents, under such circumstances, assume that hue.

---

**THE SPOTTED-NECK SNAKE.**

*Coluber occipito-maculatus.*—**Storer.**

**Description.**—Color above varying in the specimens before me, six in number, from light ash gray and reddish brown to nearly black; belly from a light brick red to a very dark copper color; three fulvous spots on the neck, one at the occiput above, and one below, on each side; in some of the specimens a row of blackish scales, usually slightly marked with white on each side of the dorsal line, and another row at the commencement of the abdominal plates; in others the color above is uniform; 12 plates margin the upper jaw besides the one at the snout; snout and under jaw yellowish white, and a white spot at the angle of the mouth; throat grayish, gradually passing into red on the abdomen; width of the head equal to that of the body; neck small, body gradually enlarges from the neck to near the vent, where it is largest; tail short and sharply pointed, contained 43 times in the total length; iris reddish hazel. Length of the longest specimen 9.9 inches, tail 2.2, with 119 abdominal plates and 45 pairs of subcaudal scales; another

---

**THE BROWN SNAKE.**

*Coluber ordinatus.*—**Linnaeus.**

**Description.**—Brownish ash or clay color above, lighter beneath; a light stripe along the back from the head to the tail, on each side of which is a row of black spots, and two rows of similar spots, but much smaller, along the extremities of the abdominal plates on each side, the spots becoming obsolete towards the tail; scales carinate, small on the back but increasing in size towards the belly; head small, covered with ten plates of an olive brown color, the two posterior, and the middle one between the eyes, largest. The upper jaw is measured by 11 scales, and the lower by 12, besides the tip; an oblique black band crosses the angle of the mouth, and another a little back of it on the upper part of the neck; teeth in both jaws, and two rows of hooking teeth in the palate; eyes small; iris bright hazel. Length of the specimen before me about 15 inches; abdominal plates 130; a small part of the tail broken off.

**History.**—This plain and harmless little snake is frequently met with, but is less common than several other species. I have met with only two or three individuals in Burlington. It feeds upon insects.

---
about the same length had 122 plates and
46 pair of scales; the shortest 3.7 in., tail
8, plates 119, scales 42 pair; the others
not counted.

History.—This mild and inoffensive
little snake, though very common in
about Burlington, is seldom seen in the
early part of summer. They begin to
make their appearance abroad about the
beginning of September, and during that
month, and the greater part of October,
they are in some years met with in large
numbers, varying in length from 3 to 10
or 11 inches, which is about the extent to
which they grow. The shade of color
above seems to be as various as the indi-
viduals. In the whole number which I
have examined I have not found two
alike; but in all, the contrast between the
color above and that of the belly is
very marked, and the spots on the neck
and at the angle of the mouth have been
constant, and in most cases very plain.

THE RINGED SNAKE.

Coluber punctatus.—Linnæus.

Description.—Color above uniform
bluish brown, approaching to black in
some specimens; beneath yellow; mar-
gin of the upper jaw, lower jaw and
round the neck, yellowish white; a row
of black spots along each side of the
abdomen at the meeting of the dark
above with the light color below; usually
a similar row of spots along the middle
of the abdomen from the chin to the vent,
but this is wanting in the specimen before
me. Head flattened; about the width of the
body, neck but little smaller than the
body. Length 13 inches, tail 3, plates
164, scales 60 pair.

History.—This snake is of a timid dis-
position, being seldom seen abroad, but
is often met with in different parts of
the state, concealed under stones, logs, and
the bark of old, decayed trees. Its food
consists principally of insects.

THE BLACK SNAKE.

Coluber constrictor.—Linnæus.

Description.—Color above almost
black; beneath, slate-color; neck, mar-
gin of the jaws, and snout, yellow. Plates
on the top of the head very large; that at
the snout convex, projecting, yellow bor-
dered with black at the upper and lateral
margins; first pair of plates nearly quad-
ragular; the second, pentagonal; mid-
dle plate below the eyes hexagonal and
largest of the three; 16 plates border the
upper jaw; eyes large; nostrils large, verti-
cal, situated between the 2d and 3d plates
back of the snout; three pair of elongated
plates on the throat just back of the
chin; back of these two pair of
smaller ones; back covered with large
rhomboidal smooth scales. Length 51
inches, tail 11. Abdominal plates 124,
scales 85.—Storr.

History.—This snake is met with only
in the south and southwestern parts of
the state, and even there it is not very
common. It sometimes grows to the
length of 6 feet, and runs with great
speed, on which account it is sometimes
called the Racer. It is perfectly harm-
less, and feeds upon toads, frogs, meadow
mice and small birds, swallowing them
whole. It was formerly very generally
believed to possess the power of fascina-
tion, and Dr. Williams adduces (Hist. I
185.) the testimony of several persons
in support of the opinion, but the notion
is now very generally exploded.

THE GREEN SNAKE.

Coluber vernalis.—De Kay.

Description.—Color above beautiful
grass green; beneath greenish, or yellow-
ish white; margin of the upper jaw yel-
lowish; pupil black, upper edge of the
iris yellow, below grayish brown. Scales
not keeled, smooth, rhomboidal, with the
acute angles truncated, giving them the
appearance of unequal sided hexagons.
Head flattened and covered with 10 plates,
one at the snout, two pair behind these;
then 3 plates between the eyes, 2 larger
ones behind these upon the occiput, up-
per jaw bordered by 15 scales, including
the one at the snout; nostril circular, and
near the end of the snout. Length of the
specimen before me 18.1 inches, head 3 in.,
from the snout to the vent 11½, tail 6,
width of the head 3. Tail terminated in a
sharp, horn-colored spine. Abdominal
plates 131, sub-caudal 170 in the two rows.

History.—This beautiful and lively
little snake is very common in the west-
ern parts of the state, and particularly in
the neighborhood of Lake Champlain. It
is perfectly harmless, and feeds principal-
ly upon insects. On the east side of the
Green Mountains in this state, it is quite
rare, if found at all.
THE CHICKEN SNAKE.

Coluber eximius.—De Kay.

Description.—Color light ash, with numerous large, oval, brown spots surrounded with black, which cover more than half the upper surface. A row of these spots, which are very large, passes from the head along the back to the extremity of the tail; another row of similar but smaller spots passes along each side, the spots lying intermediate between those on the back; belly light flesh color, with quadrangular brownish spots; iris reddish orange. Body elongated; size nearly uniform from the head to the vent, and covered above with rhomboidal scales, each having two punctures, or indentations, near the posterior extremity. Head covered with 10 plates, the central one between the eyes triangular, and the two posterior ones very large; upper jaw margined by 11 and the lower by 15 scales, besides the one at the tip; tail terminated in a blunt horns spine. Length of the specimen before me 32 inches, tail 14 in, head 1 in, width 1 in, length. Abdominal plates 296, subcaudal scales 46 pair.

History.—This Snake is occasionally met with in all parts of the state, but is not very common. It is called the Chicken Snake on account of its occasionally destroying young chickens. It is also called the House Snake, because it is often met with in and about old houses; and the Milk Snake from its supposed fondness for milk. In some places it is known by the name of the Chequered Adder, or Thunder-and-Lightning Snake. This snake sometimes exceeds five feet in length, with a circumference in the largest part of more than 4 inches. They feed principally upon toads, frogs and salamanders, and are supposed also to catch mice. The opinion seems to be prevalent that this snake is poisonous, but we have seen no evidence adduced in its support. It is very sluggish in its habits and movements, and may be often seen stretched along in the side of a stone wall, baskling in the sun.

THE WATER SNAKE.

Coluber sipedon.—BONNATERRE.

Description.—Color above dark brown with large club-shaped spots upon the sides of light yellowish brown surrounded by blackish, which join the light color of the belly, and usually run to a point on the back, sometimes meeting, but more commonly alternating with the spots on the opposite side; belly mottled with blackish, yellowish-brown and yellowish-white, the latter mostly triangular, and in longitudinal rows; darker beneath the tail. Body thick in proportion to the length, and nearly uniform in size from the neck to near the vent, after which it tapers rapidly to a point; scales strongly carinated, especially on the posterior part of the body. Length of the specimen before me 25½ inches, tail 7 in, plates 140, scales 72 pair.

History.—This Snake is never seen at much distance from the water, but is quite common in the marshes and grassy coves along the margin of lake Champlain, and about the mouths of our large rivers. It sometimes grows to the size of a man's wrist, and is generally avoided as venomous. It feeds upon frogs and salamanders.

GENUS COLUBRUS.—Linnæus.

Generic Characters.—Head large, triangular, rounded in front, covered with plates anteriorly; vertex and occiput with scales; a deep pit between the eye and nostril, upper jaw armed with poisonous fangs; body elongated, thick; tail short and thick, terminating in a rattle, which is a cornaceous projection of the epidermis; plates on the abdomen and under the tail.

THE BANDED RATTLE SNAKE.

Coluber durissus.—KALM.

Description.—Upper parts yellowish-brown, with rhomboidal black spots along the back, margined with bright yellow; upon the sides of these rhombs a black band is continued to the sides of the body, where it terminates in an irregular quadrilateral black spot; tail black; under parts yellow, with longitudinal dusky and blotches; scales on the back elongated, carinated,
Frogs and Salamanders.

In animals of this order the heart has but one auricle, and the body is covered with a naked skin. In their mature state they are provided with wings; but before their transformation they breathe by branchiae or gills. This order may be divided into two families. The Rana Family and the Salamander Family, or the tailless and the tailed batracians.

1.—Frog Family.

This family embraces the Frogs, Tree Frogs and Toad. Their common mode of progression is by hops or leaps.

Genus Rana.—Linnaeus.

Generic Characters.—Body covered with a smooth skin; upper jaw furnished with a row of minute teeth; another interrupted row in the middle of the palate; no post-tympanal glands; posterior extremities long, and in general fully palmed; fingers four; toes two in number.

The Bull Frog.

Rana pipiens.—Linnaeus.

Description.—Color above yellowish green, approaching to brownish olive towards the posterior parts, and sparsely spotted with pale rusty brown; the posterior extremities with a few brownish bars; head and upper lip green; tympanum elliptical, large, rusty round the margin, greenish in the middle; under lip, chin and throat yellow; other parts beneath yellowish white; nostril midway between the eye and the snout, and the distance between the nostrils equal to the distance from the nostril to the snout; eyes prominent, pupil black, iris reticulated with black and yellow; a cuticular fold from the orbit passes over and down behind the tympanum, and, upon the shoulder, meets another fold passing from the mouth along the lower part of the abdomen; skin granulated. Length of the head and body of the specimen before me 5½ inches; posterior extremities 4 inches; hind feet fully webbed; greatest diameter of the tympanum 7.

History.—This is the largest frog found in Vermont, often growing considerably larger than the specimen above described. It is very common in various parts of the state, particularly in the neighborhood of lake Champlain. It is very aquatic in its habits, being seldom...
seen at a distance of more than a few feet from the water. It feeds upon worms, water insects and small molluscan animals. The stomach of the specimen from which the above figure and description were made, contained the elytra of large coleopterous insects.

THE SPRING FROG.

*Rana fontinalis.—Le Conte.

DESCRIPTION.—Head and anterior portion of the body above green, irregularly spotted with brown; posterior parts brownish or greenish ash, spotted with black; snout yellowish; chin yellowish white; posterior margins of the jaws black, or spotted with black; belly white and skin very smooth; skin above and on the posterior parts of the thighs granulated; eyes very prominent, pupil black, surrounded by a golden line; iris finely mottled with black and golden, and surrounded by a golden line; tympanum yellowish brown; a dark colored band along the posterior of the fore leg; hind legs darker, irregularly barred and blotched with black; nostril nearer the eye than the snout; a cuticular fold from the orbit along the side of the back, from which a fold passes down behind the tympanum. Anterior toes 4 in., posterior 5. Length 3 1/2 inches. Posterior extremities 5 1/4 inches.

HISTORY.—This frog is found more generally diffused over the state than any other. It is common in most of the small streams, and especially about springs, and hence its name, Spring Frog.

THE LEOPARD FROG.

*Rana baleata.—Kal.-M.

DESCRIPTION.—Upper part of the body brownish bronze, marked with large, distinct, circular, oblong and irregular spots, of a dark green or brown color, and usually surrounded by a delicate light, or yellowish green border; usually two irregular rows of spots along the back, and one, two, or three still more irregular along each side; sides separated from the back by an elevated bronze-colored ridge; fore legs with spots, and hind legs with spots and bars, similar to those on the body; a black line along the margin of the upper lip, excepting at the point; tympanum small, bronze-colored, and nearly round; eyes prominent, pupils black, and iris varied with black and bronze, the latter forming a long line over the pupil; throat and belly white and smooth; feet palmed; the fourth toe much larger than the rest, and tubercles beneath the joints of all the fingers and toes. Length of the specimen before me, which is of about the usual size, 3 1/2 inches; length of the hind leg to the end of the longest toe 5 3/4 inches.

HISTORY.—This is one of the most common and least aquatic of all our frogs. During the summer, it is met with in fields and moist meadows, at a great distance from any water. It was called by Kalm, who first described it, the Shad Frog, from its making its appearance in the Spring at the same time with the Shad, but it is better known by the name of Leopard Frog, on account of its occluded spots.

THE PICKEREL FROG.

*Rana palustris.—Le Conte.

DESCRIPTION.—Color brownish ash above; throat and belly white; flanks and under sides of the limbs yellow; back, sides, upper sides of the limbs, and the margin of the under jaw spotted, or barred with brownish black. Spots along the back squarish, in two longitudinal rows, with two rows of similar, but smaller spots, on each side below the lateral line, which is distinct, of a brassy hue, and extends from the eye to the posterior part of the body. There are usually two spots between the eyes and one in front; hind legs barred with brownish black, and a few spots of the same on the fore

* Frogs seem to be able to subsist for an unlimited length of time in a torpid state. There have been repeated and well authenticated instances of their being dug up, in this state, from depths and under circumstances which made it nearly certain that they must have lain there for many centuries. Dr. Williams (Hist. 1, 1-159, 472) has given the particulars respecting a considerable number of frogs, of which were dug up in Windsor, Castleton and Burlington, at depths of from 5 to 30 feet below the surface of the ground. A number of those dug up in Burlington were preserved in spirits in the museum of the University, where I frequently saw them, and although they were all lost when the college edifice was burned, in 1824, I think I can safely say from present recollections, that they were all of the species *Rana baleata*, which is at present one of the common species. In 1822 a living frog was dug up in Bridge water, at the depth of 26 feet, from the surface of the ground.
woods frog. horizon frog.—black frog. pickering’s hyloides.

legs: nose pointed; eyes prominent; iris dark golden; tympanum small and nearly the color of back; a brownish line from the snout to the eyes; tubercles on the lower surface of the toes at the joints.

length of the head and body 3 inches.

history.—this pretty marked frog bears considerable resemblance to the preceding species, and like it varies, in the different specimens, very much in the brilliancy of the colors and the form of the spots. it was named palustris, by le conte, on account of his finding it about salt marshes, but it is equally common about fresh water streams, ponds and marshes.

the woods frog.

_rana sylvatica._ le conte.

description.—color varying from light drab to reddish brown above and whitish beneath, often with rusty patches in the young; a longitudinal black line commences at the point of the nose, and, widening as it extends backward so as to involve about two thirds of the eye and the whole of the tympanum, terminates at the shoulder; usually a fine black line along the margin of the upper lip, with a yellow line separating it from the vitta passing through the eye; hind legs with broad, obscure, blackish, transverse bands. length when fully grown about 3 inches.

history.—this frog is found in all parts of the state, and, though frequently met with in moist meadows, is much more common in woods, and hence its name, woods frog. this, like the leopard frog, is often seen at a great distance from any water. it varies greatly in the intensity of its general colors, varying from nearly black to light reddish brown or almost white, but is readily distinguished from all the other species by the black vitta or stripe passing through the eye and embracing the tympanum. the young are usually darkest colored and become lighter as they increase in age and size.

the horizon frog.

_rana horiconensis._ holbrook.

description.—head large, with snout rather pointed, the whole dusky green above; nostrils lateral, nearer the snout than the orbits; eyes large, prominent, and beautiful; pupil black, iris reticulated, black and golden; tympanum large, bronzed with a light spot in the centre; upper lip light bronze, with dusky bars; above this an indistinct band of bluish white, with black spots, which extends from near the snout under the orbit and tympanum, to the shoulder; lower jaw, chin, and throat white. body robust, dark olive, interspersed with irregular black spots, with an elevated cuticular fold on each side, of lighter color, from the orbit to the posterior extremities; abdomen silvery white. anterior extremities dusky above, white below; posterior dark olive above with transverse black bars; posterior part of the thighs granulated and flesh colored, feet dusky, above and below. length 3½ inches.—hol.

history.—this frog was found by dr. holbrook, at the outlet of lake george, and, if found there, there can be no doubt of its existence in vermont. i think i have met with it in burlington, but at the time supposed it to be the spring frog.

the black frog.

_rana melanota._ rafflesque.

description.—back olivaceous black; a yellow streak on the sides of the head; chin, throat, and inside of the legs whitish with black spots; belly white, immaculate; total length, 2½ inches. _ref._

history.—i give this as the authority of rafflesque, who says that it inhabits lake champlain and lake george.

genus hyloides.—fitzinger.

generic characters.—mouth furnished with a tongue; teeth in the upper jaw and palate; tympanum visible; extremities slender; tips of the fingers and toes terminating in slightly developed tubercles.

pickering’s hyloides.

_hylodes pickeringii._

description.—color varying from yellowish ash to light olive above, with ir-

pickering's hyloides.
regular brown markings and numerous small brown spots; hind legs faintly banded with brown; beneath, whitish yellow and granulated; head rather broad; nose blunt; fore feet with four toes, one disposed like a thumb for clasping; hind feet slightly webbed, with five toes, and two tubercles on the heel; all the toes terminated in small tunecfactions or soft tubercles; a considerable cavity between the orbits; a dark marking on each side of the head embracing the tympanum. Total length of the head and body about 1 inch.

History.—I have two fine specimens of this beautiful little animal, both of which I captured in Burlington. The first measures just 1 inch from the snout to the posterior of the body. I captured it in a dry pine grove, October 6, 1840. Though the weather was cool it was very active, and it was with difficulty that I succeeded in taking it. Its leaps were often from four to six feet. It would bound into the air and cling to the small limbs and bushes 4 or 5 feet from the ground. The other I caught in August, 1840, near what is called the High Bridge. The length of the head and body is .8 in.

Genus Hyla.—Laurenti.
Generic Characters.—Body is generally elongated; upper jaw and palate furnished with teeth; tympanum apparent; no post-tympanal glands; fingers long, and, with the toes, terminating in rounded viscous pellets.

THE COMMON TREE TOAD.

Hyla vesicularis.—Le Conte

Description.—General form like that of the common toad, with the posterior portion more slender. Usual color above, light ash with irregular brownish blotches, frequently crumiform between the shoulder, and commonly two brown bars crossing the thighs and hind legs; belly white and granulated; flanks and side of the thighs orange; head broad; snout blunt; pupils black; iris golden, reticulated with black; anterior extremities rather small; four toes before and five behind on each foot, all terminated by tunecfactions or pellets. Usual length 2 inches.

History.—The Tree Toad is so called on account of its often being found upon trees, which it climbs by means of the pellets upon its toes. By these it is able to sustain itself upon the smooth surface of a perpendicular pane of window glass. They for the most part remain silent and concealed during the day time, but during warm rainy weather they sometimes become very noisy, and ascend upon logs, fences, and trees, but as they assume very nearly the hue of the object upon which they are situated, they are not readily discovered. They feed and move from place to place mostly by night, but when discovered during the day, they will often suffer themselves to be taken in the hand without making any effort to escape. In their general form they resemble the common toad.

THE PEEPING TREE FROG.

Hyla squamulosa.—Bosc

Description.—Form slender; semi-transparent; color brownish red above, with obscure, irregular, brown blotches, bars, and specks on the upper side of the head, body, and legs; chin and throat greenish; belly and under side of the thighs yellowish white, with the flanks and posterior of the thighs light orange, a cuticular fold along each side; eyes small, pupil black, iris golden; a large cavity on the head between the orbits; head broader than long; mouth large; tongue fleshy; minute teeth on the upper jaw and palate; upper jaw margined with whitish; bones of the head very thin and transparent; limbs slender; 4 toes on the anterior and 5 on the posterior feet, all terminated in rose colored pellets; one toe on each fore foot disposed like a thumb for clasping; hind foot palmated. Length of the specimen before me, 1.1 in.; head, .8; thighs, .5; tarsus to the end of the toes, .7; greatest width of the head, .55.

History.—This species, though not so common as the preceding, is met with in different parts of the state, but is much oftener heard than seen. During the warm summer evenings its shrill peep is heard at a great distance. It ascends trees and is often found concealed between the loose bark and wood of decayed trees. This species, in its general form, has a-
nearer resemblance to the frogs than to the common toad. The specimen from which my figure and description are made was captured in Burlington.

**Genus Bufo—Laurenti.**

**Generic Characters.**—Head short; jaws without teeth; tympanum visible; behind the ear is a large glandular tumor, having visible pores; body short, thick, swollen, covered with warts or papillae; posterior extremities but slightly elongated.

---

**The Common Toad.**

*Bufo americanus.*

**Description.**—Color of the back and outside of the limbs reddish brown, with brownish blotches edged with black and surrounded by a dull yellowish line, with a light ash colored stripe from the top of the head along the middle of the back to the posterior extremity of the body. Belly dull yellowish white, sprinkled with brown spots. Two very large porous glands back of the eyes. The body above covered with warts or tubercles, the color of the central part of which is usually ruginous; body beneath granulated. Tympanum small. Eyes brilliant; iris beautifully reticulated with black and golden. Four toes on the anterior feet, five on the posterior, with a hard excrescence forming the rudiment of a sixth toe; hard tubercles on the under side of the feet and toes. Head rather large. Length 3½ in.

**History.**—The toad, which has been too long looked upon with disgust, and regarded rather as an enemy than a friend, is beginning to be viewed by horticulturists as a benefactor, and there can be no doubt that it renders an essential service by the destruction of noxious insects, and deserves rather to be cherished than driven from cultivated grounds. During the day the toad usually sits motionless in some retired, obscure place, watching for flies and other insects, and when any one approaches within suitable distance, he suddenly darts out his tongue, to which the insect adheres, and he seldom fails of returning it to his mouth with the prey attached to it. During the night they venture abroad, and are often met with in large numbers in places where few if any are to be found in the day time.

---

**II. SALAMANDER FAMILY.**

**Genus Salamandra.**—Brongniart.

**Generic Characters.**—Body elongated; tail long; extremities four; fingers four; toes five; no tympanum; numerous small teeth in the jaws and palate; tongue as in frogs; no sterno; ribs rudimental; pelvis suspended by ligaments.

This genus comprehends those animals which are generally known by the name of efts and newts.

---

**Symmetrical Salamander.**

*Salamandra symmetrica.*—Harlan.

**Description.**—Color brownish orange above, bright orange beneath; on each side of the spine a row of from three to seven ocellated spots of beautiful vermilion color, with the surrounding circle black; the sides and under parts of the body sprinkled with minute black points, extending from the chin to near the extremity of the tail; head flattened; nose blunt; eyes bright and not very prominent, with two longitudinal ridges between them; four toes on the fore feet, five on the hind; skin on the body and legs roughened by minute tubercles. The specimen before me has six ocellated spots on each side of the spine, and measures 3.3 inches. Length of the tail, which is cylindrical, next the body, and flattened vertically towards the extremity, 1.7 inches.

**History.**—This species of Salamander is frequently met with in different parts of the state, but is less common than several of the following species. It exists throughout the United States, from Maine to Florida. It is found in water, under old logs in moist places, and is sometimes seen crawling abroad on the wet ground after a shower. Its motions are rather moderate. It feeds upon spiders and small insects.

---

**Many-Spotted Salamander.**

*Salamandra dorsalis.*—Harlan.

**Description.**—General color olive above, with a slight tinge of green, and varying from sulphur yellow to reddish orange beneath; a row of ocellated vermilion colored spots, with a blackish halo on each side of the dorsal line, which va-
ry in number and size in different individuals; the whole surface of the body, limbs and tail thickly sprinkled with minute black dots. The head is short, rather broad behind, and pointed at the snout, with the nostrils near the extremity; eyes rather prominent, pupils black, iris light yellow; tail roundish at the base, then compressed laterally through its whole length, and very thin at the extremity; fore legs and feet small and delicate, with 4 small toes; hind legs nearly twice as large, with 5 toes. Length of the largest of two specimens before me, 3.7 inches; head and neck 0.6; body 1.1; tail 2.

History.—This is one of the most common species of Salamander in Vermont, and is eminently aquatic, spending nearly all the time in the water. When kept in a vessel of water it rises to the surface every few minutes for the purpose of taking in air. It is an animal of considerable activity, and its movements are often very sudden. It is perfectly harmless, and usually manifests much anxiety to conceal itself from view. This salamander seems to be much annoyed by a species of parasitic animals. One of the specimens before me has at least 30 upon it at this moment. They are soft animals, resembling a snail in appearance, but more pointed at the two extremities. They move in the manner of caterpillars, by reaching forward and then bringing up its posterior. They fasten themselves upon the salamander by their mouths, in the manner of the lampreys or blood suckers, and adhere with such force as not to be easily separated. The animal upon which they are fastened seems to be in much agony, and frequently struggles, but in vain, to rid himself of them. When fully extended they measure one third of an inch. On being taken from the water, they die as soon as the water which adheres to them is evaporated.

**Salmon-colored Salamander.**

_Salamandra salomonae._—Storer.

Description.—Color yellowish brown above, salmon color at the sides, with a bright salmon-colored line from the nostril to the upper part of the orbit; upper jaw pale salmon color, with a few brown spots; lower jaw, and body beneath white; light salmon color beneath the tail. Head large and flat; snout obtuse; nostrils small; a strongly marked cuticular fold upon the neck; eyes remote and very prominent; pupil black; iris copper-colored; body elongated and cylindrical; posterior extremities twice the size of the anterior. Tail longer than the body, rounded at the root, compressed laterally and pointed at the tip. Length 62; tail beyond the vent 2½.—Storer.

History.—This species was first described and named by Dr. Storer, of Boston, from a specimen found by Dr. Binney, in Vermont, and his description, with a figure, was published in Dr. Holbrook's *Amer. Herpetology*, Vol. 111—101. A description is also given in Dr. Storer's Report, p. 218. I have a specimen of this salamander, taken in Bridgewater, but as it is not fully grown I give Dr. Storer's description. It is found upon moist lands.

**The Tiger Salamander.**

_Salamandra tigrina._—Green.

Description.—Color blackish above, marked irregularly and thickly with roundish, oblong and angular yellow spots of different sizes; belly brownish gray; legs the same color as the body, with a few yellow spots on the outside. Head rather large; snout rounded; eyes black and prominent; four toes on the fore feet, 3d the longest; 5 on the hind feet, 3d and 4th longest; hind legs about twice the size of the fore legs; a distinct cuticular fold under the throat; tail longer than the body, roundish at the base, but soon becoming flattened, and edged towards the extremity and terminated in a flattened point. Hind legs midway between the snout and the extremity of the tail. Length of the specimens before me 3 in., but it grows larger.

History.—This Salamander is frequently met with in Vermont, living in swamps and marshes. I obtained 3 good specimens of this species from the stomach of a Ribband Snake, _C. saurita_, besides some others which were partly digested. The snake from which they were taken measured about 2 feet, and the salamanders 3 inches. On the 4th of August, 1842, I caught with a scoop-net more than a dozen salamanders, out of a small muddy pool in Burlington, which I suppose to belong to this species. They were about 3 inches in length, of a brownish yellow color, and most of them were in the larva state, having the fin along
the back, and the branchiae remaining, but from several of them these appendages had disappeared. I have kept two of the former and one of the latter, in a vessel of water, up to this time, August 17, 1842. The branchiae and fins have vanished, their color has become quite dark, and the yellow spots are making their appearance very distinctly.

VIOLET-COLORED SALAMANDER.

Salamandra vencnosa.—Barton.

Description.—Color above dark grayish brown, with a row of large roundish bright yellow spots on each side of the dorsal line, which unite into a single row towards the extremity of the tail; several of these spots on the head and upper sides of the legs; color lighter beneath, with some minute white spots; tail roundish at the base, but slightly flattened through the greater part of the length, and terminated in a flattened rounded point; snout bluntly rounded; eyes not very prominent; hind legs midway between the snout and end of the tail. Length of the specimen before me 6 1/2 inches; width across the head .6, across the body .5.

History.—This large species is not very common in Vermont. The specimen from which my description is made was found in a marshy place in Burlington.

RED-BACKED SALAMANDER.

Salamandra crythonota.—Green.

\[ S. crythonota. \] \[ S. cinerea. \] \[ Green. \]

Description.—Sides brownish, and often with minute light specks, fading into steel-gray on the belly, usually a broad brownish red stripe along the back; belly dark steel gray, lighter and yellowish towards the chin; head above darker than the body; form slender, cylindrical; tail nearly cylindrical, and longer than the head and body; vent midway between the snout and the extremity of the tail; head broader than the body, short in front of the eyes; snout bluntly rounded; eyes prominent, lively, pupil black, iris golden. A distinct cuticular fold on the throat; legs slender, brownish; toes short, 4 before and 5 behind. Length of the longest of two specimens before me 3 1/2 inches; from the snout to the fore legs 5 —to the hind legs 1 5/5; from the hind legs to the point of the tail 1 5/5; width of the head 2.

History.—This salamander is quite common in Vermont, and is probably the least aquatic of all our salamanders. It is often met with under the rotten logs on dry pine plains; and also in ledgy places in the hard wood forests, under the loose stones and among the decayed leaves. Its appearance is lively, and its motions often very sudden. Aided by a sudden vibration of the tail, it has the power of leaping several times its length. I have before me two specimens, both found in Burlington, one with a brownish red stripe along its back, and answering to Dr. Green's S. crythonota, and the other, which is a little larger, answering to his S. cinerea. The stripe on the back seems to be the only difference, and I believe they are now regarded by herpetologists as belonging to the same species.

THE GLUTINOUS SALAMANDER.

Salamandra glutinosa.—Green.

Description.—Whole upper part of the body dark brown, sprinkled with distinct light blue spots; sides light colored from the blue spots becoming confluent; abdomen lighter, exhibiting the spots more numerous and distinct than the back; eyes prominent, wide apart, of a deep black color; head flattened above; nostrils small; legs color of the body and spotted like it; anterior feet 4 toed, posterior 5 toed and unusually long; tail, length of the body, much compressed throughout its whole extent, save the extremities, the anterior of which is circular, the posterior pointed. Length 6 inches; head .75; width of the head .5.—Storer.

History.—This species I have not seen in Vermont. I insert it on the authority of Prof. Adams, who informs me that there is a Vermont specimen of it in the Collections of Middlebury College.

THE TWO-LINED SALAMANDER.

Salamandra bis-biarata.—Green.

Description.—Tail longer than the body, tapering, compressed, and pointed; snout oval; back cinereous, with two and sometimes three dark lines, if three, the middle one broadest near the head, and about the length of the body, the lateral ones extending from behind the eyes to the end of the tail; sides cinereous; be-
THE PROTEUS.

Menobranchus maculatus.—Barnes.

Description.—General color dark cinerous gray, produced by minute yellowish specks on a dark bluish ground, and irregularly interspersed with circular spots about the size of a pea, of a darker hue; the throat and central parts of the abdomen nearly white; a brownish stripe commencing at the nose and extending backwards over the eye; the margin of the tail often of an orange tinge, with blackish blotches near the extremity. The head is large, flattened, and slightly truncated; eyes small and far apart; mouth large; throat contracted with a transverse fold in the cuticle beneath; tongue large and fleshy; teeth small and sharp, two rows in the upper jaw and one in the lower. The gills are external, large, and each consists of three delicate, thin, and fringed lobes, which, when vibrating in the water, are of a fine blood-red color; body cylindrical, covered with a smooth mucous skin; tail long, flattened and broad vertically, and rounded at the end like that of an eel; legs four, each foot furnished with four toes resembling fingers, but without nails, although the cuticle at the extremities is dark colored, having much the appearance of nails. The total length of the specimen before me, and from which the above figure and description are made, is 12½ inches, and this is about the usual length.

History.—This singular reptile was first described by Schneider, about the year 1799, from a specimen obtained from Lake Champlain. This specimen was probably obtained at Winnouski falls, which were, for some time, the only known locality of this animal, and where more or less of them are now taken every spring, upon the hooks suspended on night lines for taking fishes. The fishermen formerly considered them poisonous, and when they found them upon their lines they were glad to rid themselves of them by cutting the lines and letting them go with the hook in their mouths; but they are now found to be perfectly harmless and inoffensive. This animal is seldom seen excepting in the months of April and May, and this is the season for depositing its eggs. In a specimen taken on the 13th of April, 1840, I found about 150 eggs of the size of a small pea and, apparently just ready to be extruded. The food of this reptile consists of various kinds of worms and insects. The stomach of the one above mentioned contained two hemipterous insects, each three fourths of an inch long, the wings and bodies of which were entire, besides numerons fragments of other insects. Of the habits of this animal very little is known. It seems to spend the greater portion of the time about falls, concealed in the inaccessible recesses and crevices of the rocks below the surface of the water, and not to venture much abroad excepting at the season for depositing its eggs. Although it passes nearly the whole time in water, it is truly an amphibious animal, having lungs for breathing in the atmosphere, as well as branchiæ for breathing in water. It does not, however, breathe in water by receiving the water into its mouth and passing it out through the gills, in the manner of fishes, but simply by the vibrations of its branchiæ in the water. When kept in a vessel containing a large quantity of water, or in which the water is frequently renewed, it manifests but little disposition to rise to the surface for atmospheric air. But when the quantity of water is small,
and not often changed, it soon finds the air in the water insufficient for its purpose, in which case it comes to the surface, takes in a mouthful of air, and sinks again with it to the bottom. After retaining the air for a time, probably long enough for the consumption of its oxygen in the lungs, it suffers it to escape through the mouth and gill openings, and it is seen to rise in small bubbles to the surface. This animal is said to be found in several places at the west, particularly in streams falling into lake Ontario, where it is said sometimes to attain the length of two feet. The length of those taken at Winooki Falls varies from 8 to 13 inches. I have never seen one which exceeded 13 inches. The best figure of our animal which I have seen published is in the Annals of N. Y. Lyceum, vol. 1, plate 16. The description and figure in Dr. Holbrook’s American Herpetology do not answer to our Menobranchus, but as Prof. G. W. Benedict has furnished Dr. H. with an accurate colored figure, drawn from a living specimen by the Rt. Rev. J. H. Hopkins, we hope to see it correctly represented in a future volume of his splendid and valuable work. We are strongly inclined to believe the animal which he describes to be a different species from ours. Notwithstanding what he and others have said in proof of the identity of the Triton lateralis of Say, the Menobranchus lateralis of Harlan, Holbrook, and others, with the reptile described by Schneider, I am strongly inclined to the opinion that they are different species. I have therefore given the name suggested by Prof. Benedict, and adopted by Barnes, the preference, and have described our animal under the name of Menobranchus maculatus, that being descriptive of our reptile, and the other not so.

CHAPTER V.

FISHES OF VERMONT.

Preliminary Observations.

Fishes constitute the Fourth Class of the animal kingdom. They are vertebrated animals, with cold blood. They respire by means of branchiae, or gills, and they move in water by means of fins. Their entire structure is as evidently fitted for swimming as that of birds is for flight. The tail is the principal organ of motion, and progression is effected by striking it alternately from right and left against the water. The mean specific gravity of fishes is the same as the fluid in which they live, so that no effort is required to keep them suspended, and a large part of them are furnished with an air bladder, by the compression or dilatation of which they can vary their specific gravity, and thus rise or descend without the aid of their fins.

The head of fishes is usually larger in proportion to the size of the body than that of other animals; and although it is subject to great variety of form, it in almost all cases consists of the same number of bones as is found in other oviparous animals. These bones are separate in young fishes, but in older ones become united and consolidated so as to make it difficult to distinguish them. The nostrils are simple cavities placed at the front of the snout, and usually double. The cornea of the eye is very flat, and has but little aqueous humor, but the crystalline is hard and globular. The ear of fishes is very obscure, and, having neither eustachian tubes nor tympanic bones, their sense of hearing must be very imperfect. The head is attached to the body in such a manner that its motion is exceedingly limited. The tongue varies in different families: in some it is fleshy, but in many cases it is ossous and frequently covered with teeth, so that their sense of taste must be very obtuse. The body of fishes is in most cases covered with scales, which cannot allow much sensibility to the touch. This imperfection is, probably, supplied in some cases by the fleshy cirri, with which several species are furnished. The teeth of fishes vary almost infinitely in number, form and situation. Besides the jaws, they are often found upon the tongue and palate, and not unfrequently in the throat and at the base of the gills, while some families are entirely destitute of them. The stomach is generally simple and the intestines short.

The sexes of fishes are distinguished by
the male having a milt and the female a roe. The roe is composed of a multitude of eggs, which the female deposits in some suitable place. After their extrusion, they are impregnated by the male, and left to hatch, without the further aid or care of the parents.

Fishes are long-lived animals, and their fecundity is very remarkable. We have authenticated accounts of a pike having lived 260 years, and a carp 200; and Leuwenhock computed the number of eggs in the roe of a cod fish to be 3,656,760, and in that of a flounder to be 1,357,400.

In a country like Vermont, situated so remote from the ocean, and watered only by small fresh water streams and lakes, a very great variety or abundance of fish is hardly to be expected; and yet it is a notorious fact, that when the country was new all our waters swarmed with fishes of various kinds. Salmon and Shad were taken in the greatest plenty and perfection in Connecticut river; and the former together with the salmon trout, were abundant in lake Champlain, and in most of the streams connected with it. In the spring of the year, when these fishes were ascending our streams to their breeding places, they could be taken at the falls and rapids in scoop-nets, or in baskets fastened to poles, in almost any quantities desired. Brook trout, weighing from one to three pounds, were plentiful in nearly all our streams and ponds. But with the clearing and settling of the country these kinds of fishes have diminished till the three former have become extremely rare, and the latter, though still numerous in many parts, are seldom taken exceeding half a pound in weight.

For the production of this state of things several other causes have operated besides their diminution by fishing. The salmon and shad have probably been driven from our waters, chiefly by the erection of dams across nearly all our streams, which prevent their ascent to their favorite spawning places. Freshets, also, which have become more sudden and violent since the country has become cleared, have swept out the logs and other obstructions, which formed their places of resort and concealment, and have thus tended not only to diminish the number of our fishes, but to prevent their attaining so great magnitude as formerly. Those fishes of our lakes which do not ascend far up our streams to deposit their spawn, have not been so much affected by these causes. These, however, though still taken in considerable quantities, are not so abundant as formerly.

Cuvier divides fishes into two sub-classes. 1. Osseous Fishes, or such as have hard, solid bones. 2. Cartilaginous Fishes, or such as have cartilage in the place of bones. Most of our fishes belong to the first of these divisions. The following is a Catalogue of Vermont Fishes, arranged in the order in which they are described in the subsequent pages.

1. OSSEOUS, OR BONY FISHES.

**Order I.—Acantopterygii.**

**Family I.—Percida.**

- *Pomotis vulgaris*, Common Sun Fish.
- *Enneacanthus megaleotis*, Big Eared Sun Fish.
- *Etheostoma caprodes*, Log Fish.

**Family II.—Sciennida.**

- *Coretta oscula*, Sheep's Head.

**Order II.—Malacopterygii Abdominale.**

**Family I.—Cyprinidae.**

- *Catostomus cyprinus*, Carp Sucker.
- *Esox oblongus*, Lake Mullet.
- *Esox nigricans*, Black Sucker.

**Family II.—Largidiae.**

- *Hybogrammys fusca*, Mud Fish.

**Family III.—Leucidae.**

- *Salmo salar*, Salmon.
- *Salmo nanaycush*, Namaycush, or Longe.
- *Gobius fimbriatus*, Brook Trout.

**Order III.—Siluridae.**

- *Osmerus eperlanus*, Smelt.
- *Coregonus albus*, White Fish.

**Order IV.—Clupeidae.**

- *Ilosa vulgaris*, Shad.
- *Hiodon collodus*, Winter Shad.
- *Lepisosteus oreginus*, Bill Fish.

**Order V.—Scardidae.**

- *Lotia maculosa*, Long.
- *Bystis compressa*, Eel-pout.

**Order VI.—Malacopterygii Apectoidea.**
Family, Muraenidae.
Muraena vulgaris, Common Eel.
" bostonensis, Black Eel.
" argentea, Silver Eel.

II. CARTILAGINOUS FISHES.
Family 1.—Stomiidae.
Aesthes tubularus, Round Nosed Sturgeon.
" oxyrhynchus, Sharp Nosed Sturgeon.
Family II.—Cyclostomidae.
Petromyzon marinus, Blue Lamprey.
Anamia ectes concolor, Mud Lamprey.

I. OSSOEOUS, OR BONY FISHES.
Order I.—Acanthopterygii.
Spinous rayed Fishes.

Fishes of this order are recognized by the spines which occupy the place of the first rays of the dorsal fin, or the rays of the first dorsal when there are two. Sometimes, instead of a first dorsal, there are only a few free spines.

I. PERCIDAE, OR PERCH FAMILY.
Genus PERCA.—Cuvier.

Generic Characters.—Two separate dorsal fins; rays of the first spines; gill socket smooth, teeth in both jaws, in front of the vomer, and on the palatine bones; preoperculum notched below and serrated on the posterior edge; operculum bony, ending in a flattened point directed backwards; branchial rays seven; scales rough, hard, and not easily detached.

THE COMMON PERCH.
Perca serrata-granulata.—Cuv.

Description.—Body deep and thick, but becoming slender and nearly cylindrical towards the tail; head rather small, and tapering towards the snout; both jaws and palate covered with small teeth; color greenish, or yellowish brown above; sides yellow, crossed by 7 transverse brownish bands; belly white; lateral line parallel to the curve of the back; tail concave. Preoperculum narrow, and its edge armed with small spinous teeth, those on the lower margin larger, with their points directed forwards; the operculum radiated with granulated rays, terminating posteriorly in a spine, with several spinous denticleations beneath, and grooves extending forward from them. The edges of the inter-operculum and sub-operculum are finely serrated, and the latter is prolonged into a membranous point lying under the spine of the operculum. Humeral bones grooved and usually serrated. Jaws equal; eyes rather large; iris yellowish; dorsal and caudal fins brownish; pectorals orange on the lower part; the others more or less ruddy. The first dorsal more than twice as long as high, with a black spot or clouded with black towards the posterior part, the second two thirds as long as the first. Depth of the body to the total length of the fish as 1 to 3; Width of the body as 1 to 4. Length of the specimen before me 12 inches, depth 3, thickness 2.


History.—The Yellow Perch is one of the most common fishes found in lake Champlain, and in the mouths of the rivers falling into this lake. They are taken both with the seine and hook, but chiefly with the latter. In the winter they are caught by cutting holes in the ice. They vary from 8 to 12 and even 14 inches in length, and are carried round for sale from house to house in the villages along the lakes, at all seasons of the year, neatly scaled and dressed ready for cooking. In this condition they are sold at from 10 to 20 cents a dozen, according to the season and their abundance. The flesh of the Perch is white, firm, and agreeable to the palate, but is rather dry and bony.

This fish agrees throughout with Dr. Mitchell’s description of his Bodinards flavescens, and is undoubtedly the species from which his description was drawn. Cuvier, having obtained specimens of this and another species which very closely resemble it, from the waters of the United States, gave to this species the name of P. serrata-granulata, on account of its serrated and granulated gill covers; to the other, distinguished from this by the want of granulations, by its smaller size and greater number of brown bands upon its sides, he gave the name of P. flavescens.

Genus Lucio-Perca.—Cuvier.

Generic Characters.—In the form of the body and situation of the fins like a Perch; head more like a Pike; edge of the pre-operculum with one simple emargination; some of the maxillary and palatine teeth long and pointed.

The letters indicate the fins, and the figures the number of rays in each; B, Branchial rays; P, Perforate; V, Ventral; D, Dorsal; A, Anal; and C, Caudal.
'AMERICAN PIKE-PERCH.
Lucio-Percy americana.—Cuvier.
Fama Boreali Americana, Fishes, p. 10.

DESCRIPTION.—Body tapering and cylindrical towards the tail; color nearly black above, sides brown and orange, belly yellowish or bluish white, tail and fins spotted with black on a yellow ground, but varying much in different individuals; head depressed; eyes large, pupil transparent, iris yellow; lower jaw longer than the upper; two rows of teeth in the upper jaw and one in the other; teethhooking inward and many of them long; operculum terminated by a membranous point; preoperculum serrated and spinous at the angle; a bony plate over the pectoral fin; rays of the first dorsal fin spinous.


HISTORY.—The usual length of this fish is from fourteen to twenty inches and its weight from one to four pounds. It is taken very plentifully from the waters of Lake Champlain and its tributaries. It is a firm, bony fish, but as the bones are large and easily separated from the flesh, they are much less troublesome than in the Perch, and some other species. Its flesh is well flavored, though not so juicy and rich as that of our White Fish and some few others. In the form of its body and the situation of its fins, it closely resembles the Perches, but its head and teeth are much like the Pikes, and hence its name, Lucio-Percy, or Pike-Perch. This fish is called by Dr. Williams, in his History of Vermont, the White Perch, but is generally known in Vermont simply by the name of Pike, while the fish usually called Pike in other places is here called Pickerel. This fish, on the contrary, is called Pickerel in Canada. We have another species of this genus, probably the L. eumelopus, but I am unable to say so positively at present.

GENUS POMOTIS—Cuvier.

Generic Characters.—A single dorsal fin; 6 gill rays on each side; teeth small and crumb- ed; body compressed and oval; a membranous prolongation at the angle of the operculum.

SUN FISH, OR POND PERCH.
Pomotis vulgaris.—Cuvier.

DESCRIPTION.—Color brownish green above; belly yellow; sides bluish, spotted with brownish, umbler, and dark purple; sides of the head striped longitudinally with undulating deep blue lines, withumber spots; a large black spot, edged with silvery above and below, on the posterior angle of the operculum and its skinny prolongation, terminating backward in bright scarlet; all the fins brownish, portions of the dorsal and caudal spotted finely with black; head between the eyes smooth, dark green, with 3 pores, or pits, the lines connecting which form very nearly an equilateral triangle; teeth minute and sharp in both jaws; upper jaw protractile; under jaw longest; mouth small; nostrils double, with a pore, making it appear triple, eyes large and round; back regularly curved from the nape to the posterior of the dorsal fin; lateral line parallel to the curve of the back. Depth of the body to the total length of the fish, as 1 to 3, nearly; commencement of the anal fin equidistant from the two extremities; usual length about 5 inches.

Rays Br. 6, P. 13, V. 15, D. 3—12, A. 3[10], C. 17.

HISTORY.—This is a very common fish in the coves along the margin of lake Champlain, and about the mouths of our rivers. Though extensively known by the name of Sun Fish, and Pond Perch, it is, perhaps, more generally known by the name of Pumpkin Seed. It is also sometimes called Brook. This fish, though said in Jardine's Naturalists' Library to be of unobtrusive colors, is one of the highest colored and most beautiful fishes found in our waters—ofentimes vying in brilliancy with the tropical fishes. The Sun Fish, though often taken with other fishes in the seine, is more commonly taken with the hook, at which it bites with avidity. Its flesh is white and palatable, but the fish being small, thin, and bony, is little sought as an article of food.
THE BIG-EARED SUN FISH.

Pomatus megalos.—Raynesque.

Description.—Color brownish olive above, head darker; sides approaching to chestnut; belly coppery, or ruddy white; sides of the head and body with flexuous greennis, or bluish stripes and spots. Membranous prolongation of the operculum very long and wholly black; eyes dark, the pupils being black, and iris brown. Tail and fins brownish. All the colors less brilliant than in the Pomatus vulgaris, its mouth proportionally larger, its tail less forked, and its pectorals broader and less pointed. Depth contained a little more than twice in the total length. Length of the specimen before me 4½ inches, depth 1½, height of the pectoral 0.9, length of the black portion of the prolongation of the operculum 0.4.


History.—The specimen from which the above figure and description were drawn, was taken in Connecticut river at Barnett. It bears considerable resemblance to the preceding species, and is there known by the same vulgar names. It may however readily be distinguished by the greater prolongation of the black membranous portion of the gill cover, and the absence of the scarlet termination, as well as by its greater depth in proportion to the length, its nearly even tail, deeper cleft mouth, and its broader and less pointed pectoral fins.

Genus Centrarchus.—Cuv. et Val.

Genus Centrarchus.—Body oval, compressed; one dorsal fin; teeth like velvet pile, on the jaws, front of the vomer, palate, and the face of the tongue; upper lip of much longer than the lower; operculum entire; angle of the operculum divided into two flat points, and spines from 3 to 9.

THE ROCK BASS.

Centrarchus ans.—Cuvier

Description.—Form somewhat elliptical, compressed, a little convex on the sides, and pointed forwards. Color dark greenish above, lighter and faintly mottled on the sides, and grayish white beneath; sides of the head fine, light green;
scales firm, moderate on the sides and opercleum, but very small on the cheeks, back of the neck, throat and belly. *Peroperculum* with its upper limb nearly vertical and nearly at right angles with the lower, without spines or serratures; interopercleum and subopercleum scally up on the upper side, and smooth below; opercleum triangular, with a membranous prolongation posteriorly, and the bony part terminating posteriorly in two thin lobes, with a deep notch between them, the lower lobe, which is largest, ending in several short spines; teeth small, sharp and numerous in both jaws, on the lower anterior edges of the palatine bones, and on the vomer with a small cluster near the base of the triangular tongue, all standing like the pile on velvet, but hooking a little inward, those on the jaws largest. *Pias* small, brownish, and their soft parts covered with a rather thick mucous skin; the dorsal rounded behind, low at the junction of the spiny and soft parts, and the spiny rays capable of being retracted, imbricated and concealed in a longitudinal groove along the back; ventrals a little behind the pectorals; the anal under the posterior portion of the dorsal, and extending a little further back; tail slightly emarginate, with the lobes rounded. Vent a trifle nearest the posterior extremity; eyes moderately large; lower jaw a trifle longer than the upper, with several visible pores along its margin. Length of the specimen before me 19 inches; the greatest depth equals one third of the length, exclusive of the tail.

Rays Br. 6, P. 17, V. 1[5], D. 10[5], A. 3[11], C. 17.

History.—The Black Bass, by which name this fish is here generally known, ranks as one of the best fishes taken from our waters; but, as is apt to be the case with good fishes, it is much less abundant than several other species which are greatly its inferior in point of quality. It is usually taken with the seine, and its weight varies from one to five or six pounds.

**Genus Etheostoma.**—Rafinesque.

**Genetic Characters.**—Body nearly cylindrical and scalyy; mouth variable with small teeth; gill cover double or triple, imbricate with a spine on the opercleum, and without scales; branchial rays six; rays in the ventral six, one of which is spiny, no appendage; dorsal more or less divided into two, with all the rays of the anterior portion spiny; vent nearly median.

**THE HOG FISH.**

*Etheostoma caprosides.*—Raf.


**Description.**—Body lengthened and cylindrical; head elongated, flattened on the forehead, with the snout protruded and rounded like that of the hog; under jaw narrower and shorter than the upper; mouth beneath, small. Color yellowish, darkly spotted and barred with brown above and on the sides; belly yellowish white; 10 brown bars or blotches on the sides; the posterior one at the base of the tail black, with about 20 less distinct bars above and between these passing over the back; caudal and dorsal fins finely spotted or barred with brown; pectoral, ventral and anal transparent, unspossed and yellowish; posterior part of the head above nearly black, but lighter towards the snout; eyes middling size, prominent; pupil black, surrounded by a bright line and a yellowish silvery iris; tail slightly lunated; scales ciliated and rough; opercleum terminated posteriorly in a sharp spine; minute teeth in both jaws and on the vomer; lateral line straight; ventrals behind the pectorals and under the anterior part of the second dorsal. Length 3.2 inches; pectoral fin as long as the head.

Rays, Br. 6, P. 11, V. 6, D. 14[4], A. 12, C. 17.

**History.**—This fish, though its vulgar name might be thought to imply the contrary, is certainly one of the most symmetrical and beautiful fishes found in our waters. It received the name of Hog Fish from a resemblance in the form of its snout and lower jaw to those of that quadruped. It is quite common in the mouths of the streams which fall into lake Champlain, but being a slender fish, and never exceeding 4 or 5 inches in length, no account is made of it as an article of food, and very little is known of its habits. It swims low in the water, and when at rest usually lies at the bottom.

II.—**SCIENCE** E. or SCiena Family.

**Genus Corvis.**—Cuvier.

**Genetic Characters.**—Head gibbons, cavernous, and scally; stones in the sack of the ear very large; no canines nor palatine teeth; all the teeth...
THE SHEEP'S HEAD.

*Cottina oscula* — Le Sueur.

*Anaxia oscula*. La Fr., Jour. A. N. Sci., iii, p. 252. Description.—Back elevated; body deep, thick through the abdomen, and compressed to an edge along the back, and slender near the tail; head declivous; snout short, rounded, with three small openings at the end, and large pores near the top of the lower jaw; mouth rather small, lips distinct; teeth in both jaws conic and crowded, the outer series largest; eyes large, round, and near the snout; nostrils double, the posterior much the largest, and very near the eye; head and opercula covered with scales; preoperculum coarsely serrated; base of 2d dorsal, pectoral, anal and caudal fins covered with scales; the 9 rays of the first dorsal, 1 ray of the 2d dorsal, the first ventral and two first anal rays, spinous; the 1st dorsal and 1st anal spine very short, the 2d large and stout; scales rough. Color brownish gray above, sides silvery, and pearly white, or cream color, beneath; head with hvid purple reflections; dorsal, pectoral, anal and caudal fins brownish; ventrals yellowish; lateral line parallel to the arch of the back, and visible on two-thirds of the length of the tail; tail rounded; height of the second dorsal nearly uniform, the posterior reaching the base of the caudal; depth of the fish contained 3 times in the total length. Length of the specimen before me 17½ inches; greatest depth just behind the pectorals 5½.


History.—This fish is quite common in lake Champlain, and is here generally known by the name of Sheep's Head. It is also found in the western lakes and the Ohio river, where it is more commonly called the White Perch. This fish, taken from the Ohio river, is said to be fat, tender, and well flavored; but ours is lean, tough, and bony, and seldom eaten. It received its vulgar name from its resembling in appearance the *Sargus oris*, which is also called Sheep's Head on account of its 'arched nose and snouty face;' but the resemblance is in appearance only, for while the latter is considered one of the most delicious fishes for the table, the former is seldom carried to the table.

**Ord. II—MALACOPTERYCHI ABDOMINALES.**

Soft rayed abdominal fishes.

The Malacopterygii are distinguished by having nearly or quite all of the fin-rays soft and branching as in the trout, and the order abdominales embraces the soft-rayed fishes, whose ventral fins are situated far back upon the abdomen, as in the trout, sucker and pickerel.

I. — CYPRINIDE OR CARP FAMILY.

**Genus Catastomus.** — Le Sueur.

Generic Characters.—Back with a single dorsal fin; gill membrane three-rayed; head and opercula smooth; jaws toothless and retracable in mouth beneath the snout; lips plaited, lobed, or crenulated, suitable for sucking; throat with pectinated teeth. This Genus embraces the Suckers of the United States, of which there are about 20 species.

THE CARP SUCKER.

*Catastomus cyprinoides.* — Le Sueur.


Description.—Form gibbous; back arched, thin and sharp; belly thick and flattened between the pectoral and ventral fins. Head small and sloping; snout short; eyes rather small, pupil black, iris golden yellow; nostrils large and double; mouth small and flattened. Color light silvery brown, with golden reflections above, approaching to yellowish white, or cream color below. Scales very large, excepting along the base of the dorsal fin, of a semi-elliptical form, and beautifully radiated; the lateral line first bends downward, then nearly straight; 40 scales on the lateral line and 13 in the oblique row, extending from the beginning of the dorsal to the middle of the ventral fin. Fins brownish flesh-color, all the rays spiny; the dorsal commences at the highest part of the back, a little forward of the ventrals, and terminates nearly

*This species was removed by Cuvier from the genus *Catastomus*, of Le Sueur, to his own sub-genus *Catosus*, which is distinguished from *Catastomus* by the greater length of the dorsal fin.
over the middle of the anal, three or four of the first rays being much elongated, the others short; the anal fin slightly lunate, the caudal forked with pointed lobes. The swimming bladder divided in three sacks, connected by tubes. Length of the specimen before me from the snout to the extremity of the tail 16 inches.—To the tail 13, to the vent 10,—to the middle of the gill opening 3½; greatest depth 5; greatest thickness 2½; height of the front part of the dorsal 4½; length of the dorsal 5, scale on the side 8 by 7.


History.—This fish, though said to be common further south, is only occasionally taken in our waters, and here varies from 1 to 3 or 4 pounds in weight. It is considered a very good fish for the table, but like the others in this family it is wanting in firmness.

THE LAKE MULLET.

_Catostomus oblongus._—Mitchell.


Description.—Fom gibbons; back arched; body deep and thick; head short and smooth; mouth under, small and toothless; gill openings narrow. Color above dark brown, lighter with bronzy reflections on the sides, and dirty cream-color beneath; scales large with radiating striae, and arranged in about 15 longitudinal rows on each side; lateral line medial and nearly straight, but not very conspicuous. Dorsal fin brownish, the other fins lighter and usually more or less ruddy; pectorals, situated low and far forward upon the throat; ventrals under the middle of the dorsal; the anal reaching the base of the caudal; tail deeply forked; swimming bladder in three sacks connected by tubes. Length of the specimen before me 25 inches, depth in front of the dorsal 6, thickness 3, height of the dorsal 3½. Weight 6½ lbs.


History.—This fish is described by Dr. Mitchell under the name of the _Club of New York_. It is here very generally known by the name of _Mullet_, under which name several species of lake suck-

ers are confounded, although it belongs to a family of fishes entirely distinct from the real Mullet. This is one of our most common fishes, and in the spring and early part of summer is caught with the seine in large quantities, both in lake Champlain and in the mouths of its larger tributaries. The flesh of this fish is rather soft, and is considerably filled with the knobs of fine bones so common to this family, and yet it is regarded as a very good fish for the table. There are various methods of cooking it, but it is generally most highly esteemed when baked. The fish grows to a larger size, and is taken in lake Champlain in larger quantities than any other species of this family. Their usual length is from 15 to 20 inches, and their weight from 2 to 3 pounds. But individuals are often taken which are much larger, weighing, in some cases, 9 or 10 pounds. The usual price, when fresh, is from 3 to 4 cents a pound.

THE SUCKER.

_Catostomus teres._—Mitchell.


Description.—Body lengthened, thick and subcylindrical, the head one-sixth the total length; color blackish brown above, darkest on the head, often tinged with green; sides brownish, often with golden reflections from the scales; belly white, and sometimes yellowish; dorsal and caudal fin brown; the other fins ruddy, or yellowish brown. Head rather small, and with the cheeks and opercula smooth; eyes small, iris golden, but very dark in some specimens; nostrils large, double and very near the eye in front. Scales of middling size, radiated, with 17 in the oblique row extending from the anterior base of the ventral to the posterior ray of the dorsal, the middle scale being crossed by the lateral line which is straight in the middle of the body, and contains 61 scales. Pectoral fins situated very near the gills, the dorsal on the middle of the back, and about as long as high; the ventrals rather small, under the middle of the dorsal; the anal far back, reaching the base of the caudal, and its length contained 23 times in its height; the tail forked; all the fin rays coarse, particularly those of the anal fin. The swimming bladder in two sacks connected by a tube. Length of the specimen before me 22½ inches, from the snout to the posterior edge of the gill covers 4½, from the gill to the base of the tail along the lateral line 15. Its greatest depth 5¼, thickness 3, and its weight 5½ lbs.
THE BLACK AND LONG-NOSED SUCKERS.

**The Black Sucker.**

*Catostomus nigricans.* — **Le Sueur.**

**Description.** — Color of the back black; sides reddish yellow with black blotches; beneath white, with golden reflections; scales moderate in size; head quadrangular, one fifth the length of the fish; top of the head of a deeper black than the body; eyes moderate, oblong; pupils black; irides golden; mouth large; corrugations of the lips very large, particularly those of the lower lip; lateral line, rising back of the operculum on a line opposite the centre of the eye, makes a slight curve downwards and then pursues nearly a straight course to the tail, and contains 60 scales; back between the head and dorsal fin rounded; pectoral, ventral and anal fins reddish; caudal and dorsal blackish; height of the dorsal equal to two thirds its length; third and fourth rays of the anal reach the base of the caudal. Length of the specimen from which the description is drawn 15 inches.


— **Storer.**

**History.** — This I suppose to be the common Sucker on the east side of the Green Mountains in this state; but not having obtained any good specimen of it, I have copied above Dr. Storer’s description, which was made from a specimen obtained from Walpole. They frequently weigh 3 or 4 pounds, and exceed 20 inches in length.

**The Long-Nosed Sucker.**

*Catostomus longirostrum.* — **Le Sueur.**

**Description.** — Body sub-cylindric, straight, delicate; head flat; eyes large; irides yellowish white; aperture of the mouth greatly arcuated, and large; scales very small and roundish; color of the body above reddish, paler on the sides; abdomen white, with a bluish tint; lateral line curved above the pectoral fin. Dorsal fin deeper than broad, quadrangular; the extremity of the anal fin does not reach the base of the caudal; head hori

---

**Genus Leuciscus.** — **Klein.**

**Generic Characters.** — The dorsal and anal fins short and without strong rays at the commencement of either; no cirri.

This genus embraces those fishes which are generally known in New England, by the names of Dace, Chub and Shiner.

---

**The Common Dace.**

*Leuciscus palchellus.* — **Storer.**

**Description.** — Upper part of the head and tail blackish; back approaching to olive; sides lighter; belly white; cheek, gill covers and lower fins more or less tawdy; scales striated, exhibiting a most beautiful play of green, blue, golden and silvery reflections. A dark colored membrane visible at the junction of the scales, giving the sides of the fish a reticulated appearance; 49 scales on the lateral line, which begins near the upper part of the gill-opening, bends rapidly downward through 9 scales, and then pursues a straight course to the tail. Head and operculum smooth, the latter with eminences of the scales rather larger and much crowded above the pectoral fins. Eyes small, pupil black, surrounded by a golden line which fades into gray on the iris. Mouth large; lips, tongue and palate fleshy; jaws toothless; two patches of pectinated teeth in the throat, with four teeth in each. Ventral fins under the front of the dorsal; the anal fin twice its length from the caudal; the two first rays short and closely applied to the third in the dorsal and anal fin. Swimming bladder in two sacks connected by a tube. Length of the specimen before me 17 inches—from the snout to the posterior part of the operculum 3½—to the vent 9½. Total length 4½ times the greatest depth.

History.—This fish is quite common in lake Champlain and its tributaries. It is readily caught with the hook, and the flavor of its flesh is agreeable, but it is so soft and filled with small bones that it is not much valued as an article of food. The length of those usually taken varies from 5 to 12 inches, but they sometimes grow to the length of 20 inches.

THE SHINER.

Leuciscus crysoleucus.—Mitchell.


Description.—Oval ovate; body deep and thin, the depth contained 4 times in the total length. Color greenish above, lighter on the sides and yellowish white beneath; a very broad indistinct yellowish or cupreous stripe along the side to the middle of the tail. The fins of a dull yellow color, with the extremities of the dorsal, caudal and anal fins and the first ray of the pectoral more or less black; check and operculum with yellow and silvery reflections; scales rather large, radiated, crossed by concentric undulations, or stripe; the whole side exhibiting blue, green, cupreous, yellow and silvery reflections, according to the direction of the light. Eyes large; iris bright yellow. Head and gill covers smooth, mouth in front of the eyes, small, toothless, and directed upwards. The lateral line commences near the upper part of the gill opening, bends downwards and passes along nearly parallel to the curve of the abdomen, to the tail, being only one third as far from the belly as from the back at the ventral fin. Swimming bladder in two sacks. Length of the pectoral fins to their height as 2 to 7; ventrals before the dorsal with slender bracts above their base; dorsal fin medial, its length being to the height of the anterior part as 1 to 2; the anal fin commences under the termination of the dorsal, its length being to the tail of the anterior part as 7 to 6; tail large and forked. Length of the specimen before me 4.6 inches; depth 1 1.


History.—This fish is quite common, particularly in the small ponds and coves along the shore of lake Champlain, and about the mouths of our large streams, where it is found associated with perch, bull-pouts and mud fishes.

THE BROOK MINNOW.

Leuciscus atroninus.—Mitchell.


Description.—Body rather thick and deep through the abdomen; head a little flattened above, and narrowed towards the snout. Color above brownish olive spotted with black; beneath white with cupreous and silvery reflections, and sometimes red; a dark band passes round the nose, crosses the eye, passes along the sides and through the middle of the tail, which is forked; above this band is usually a yellowish stripe; eyes middling size; iris bright yellow, where it is not darkened by the above mentioned dark band. The lateral line commences on the nape of the neck, passes obliquely downwards across the dark band on the side and along the lower margin of the band to the tail. Nostrils large, double and tubular. Dorsal fin behind the ventrals and twice as high as it is long. Vent median and under the posterior rays of the dorsal fin. Fins brownish yellow. Swimming bladder in two sacks connected by a tube. Length 2 1/2 inches; head a little more than one sixth of the total length.


History.—This species is quite common in most of the streams in Vermont, and particularly so in those that fall directly into lake Champlain. It is an active, lively little fish, and on account of the stripes on its sides, the colors of which are changeable, according to the direction of the light falling upon them, it is one of our most beautiful fishes. When fully grown this fish is only from 2 1/2 to 3 inches long, and, though found in great numbers, its diminutive size renders it of no account as an article of food. It is chiefly sought to be used as bait for Pike and other large fishes.

The Englossos nigrescens, described by Rafinesque in the Journal of Academy Nat. Sci., Phil., 1—122, which he says he found in lake Champlain, and several others of this family, which I know to exist in our waters, I have thought it best to omit, because I cannot speak of them with confidence without further examination.
Genus Hydraeagrya.—Le Sueur.

**Generic Characters.**—Ventral fins 6 rayed; teeth in the jaws and throat; those of the jaws somewhat recurved; none in the palate; jaws praeteract; lower jaw longer than the upper one; one dorsal fin, situated nearer the tail than the head; opposite the anal fin; scales on the opercula and body; head flat, shielded above with large scales, the centre scale largest.

**THE MUD FISH.**

*Hydraeagrya fuscus.*

**Description.**—Color above dark olive, mottled with blackish; sides mottled or variegated with brown, green and golden, with faint indications of yellowish bars; belly dull brownish, bronze yellow; fins dusky yellow; sides yellowish at the base of the tail, crossed by a vertical black bar, with a brownish, crescent-shaped line along the base of the caudal rays, making, with a vertical line, the form of the letter D. Form thick and plump; head slightly flattened above; upper jaw shorter than the lower, and broadly truncated; lower jaw curved upward and rounded; mouth slightly cleft; teeth in both jaws and front part of the vomer, small, crowded, and incurved; four patches of short, conical teeth in the throat. Eyes moderately large, pupil black, iris yellow, cornea very prominent and clear. Scales on the body, head, cheeks and operculum; those on the back part of the head largest. Tail fully rounded, a little shorter than the head, which is a little more than one-fifth the total length of the fish. Ventral fins small, medial, and slightly in advance of the beginning of the dorsal; anal fin under the posterior part of the dorsal and about as high as long; the dorsal nearly twice as long as high, and about its length from the caudal. The dorsal and anal have their first rays short and closely applied to the second ray; outer rays of the caudal also very short. Length of the longest of 12 specimens before me 42 inches; greatest depth 8; thickness 5.

Rays, Br. 4, P. 15, V. 6, D. 14, A. 10, C. 16.

**History.**—These fishes exist in considerable numbers in the marshes and coves along the margin of lake Champlain, and of the rivers which fall into it. They are very tenacious of life, and live longer than most fishes without water. During droughts, as the waters subside and recede from the coves, they have the power, by a springing motion, of transporting themselves from one little pond to another. They also have the power of partially burying themselves and living in the mud and among the moist grass-roots, after the other small fishes associated with them are all dead for the want of water. In these situations vast numbers of them are devoured by birds, muskrats, and foxes. In severe droughts, like that of 1841, the quantity of small fishes which die in consequence of the drying up of the coves, is exceedingly great. In one small cove, which I visited on the 24th of September, 1841, I found Mud Fishes and other small fishes dead in piles, in the low places which had become dry. One small portion of the cove, still covered with water and leaves to the depth of 4 or 5 inches, was literally filled with fishes struggling together for existence. This portion amounted to about one square rod, and in this space there could not have been much less than a barrel of fishes. They consisted of pickerel, yellow perch, shiners, buln pouts and mud fishes, but mostly of the two last. My feelings were really pained at the sight, and moved by compassion for the poor fishes, I heartily wished for rain, which, on the next day, came in abundance, to the joy, not only of the fishes and their sympathizers, but of the whole country.

II. **ESOCES, OR PIKE FAMILY.**

*Genus Esox.*—Linnaeus.

**Generic Characters.**—Snout elongated, broad, depressed, and oblique; sides of the lower jaw with long acute teeth; internasalities, palate, vomer and tongue studded with small teeth; a single dorsal fin, situated far back and over the anal fin.

**THE COMMON PIKE.**

*Esox lucius.*—Le Sueur.

**Description.**—Body thick; somewhat four-sided; back nearly straight from the head to the dorsal fin, and parallel to the abdomen. Color of the back blackish green; sides lighter, with violet and silvery reflections and several longitudinal rows of rounded and oblong yellowish spots; belly pearly white. Head one
fourth the total length, flattened or concave on the upper part, and of a dark bottle green color; large pores on the head and lower jaw; upper jaw broad, flattened and thinned down to an edge at the extremity; lower jaw reflected and longer than the upper; tongue truncated at the extremity; teeth on the tongue, vomer, palatine bones and jaws, of different sizes, and either straight or hooking inwards; eyes lateral, close to the crown, and mid-way between the gill opening and end of the snout; pupil surrounded by a golden line and grayish iris. Scales small, often emarginate, and towards the back marked with bright lines in the form of the letter V. Lateral line nearly straight, nearer the back than belly, and formed by a deep notch in every 3d or 4th scale; usually several irregular rows of these notched scales on the sides resembling lateral lines. Pinnas all marked with brownish and yellow, and usually more or less ruddy except the dorsal; pectoral and ventral fins small; the posterior attachment of the ventrals medial; vent under the front part of the dorsal, and anal fin under the posterior part; tail forked. Preoperculum irregular, narrow in the middle; operculum quadrangular, scaly on the upper part; suboperculum narrow, and a little longer than the operculum; interoperculum small and mostly concealed. Length of the specimen before me 17 inches—to the pectorals 4, ventrals 8, anal 114.


History.—This species is very common in Lake Champlain and all its larger tributaries. It is generally known in Vermont by the name of Pickerel. About the north end of the lake and in Canada generally it is called the Pike, on account of its resemblance to the English Pike. Indeed the resemblance is so close that Dr. Richardson regards them as identical, and has described our Pike in his Fauna Boracii Americana under the name of the foreign species, Esox lucius, but they are generally regarded by naturalists as distinct species. This fish grows to a large size, frequently exceeding 30 inches in length, and weighing 10 or 12 pounds. It is very voracious, and devours great numbers of reptiles and small fishes. It is taken both with the hook and seine, and is considered a very good fish for the table. The fishermen say that there is another fish of this family in Lake Champlain, which they call the Maskalongé. If so, it is probably the fish which Richardson (Fauna Boracii, p. 127) calls E. cisor, Maskinongé. I lately received one which was sent me as a Maskalongé, but which proved to be only a plump specimen of the Common Pike.

THE PICKEREL.

Esox reticulatus.—I. E. SUTER.
Journal Academy Nat. Sci. 1, 114.
Suter's Report, Fishes of Vermont, p. 97.

Description.—Color variable from greenish brown to brilliant gold, but in all cases marked with irregularly distributed longitudinal lines; beneath white. Snout obtuse; gape of the mouth great; lower jaw longer than the upper; teeth in front of the lower jaw small, on the sides large and pointed. Eyes moderate in size, pupil black, iris yellow; nostril double; fins greenish; the pectoral and anal reddish after death; dorsal fin longer than the anal; pectorals commence on a line with the 16th branchial ray; vent large, 2 lines in front of the anal fin; from the dorsal fin to the commencement of the caudal 2 inches. Length of the specimen from which the above description was made 16 inches; head about one fourth the length of the body; width of the head in front of the eyes equal to half its length.


History.—This is the Common Pickerel on the east side of the Green Mountains in Vermont, as the preceding species is on the west side. It is found in Connecticut river and most of its larger tributaries, and it has multiplied exceedingly in several ponds to which it has been transported by the inhabitants in the neighborhood. This is the Common Pickerel of Massachusetts and the other New England states.

THE BULL POUT.

Pleuronectes americanus.


Description.—Body without scales, covered with a mucous skin, tapering and cylindrical; head large, broad, depressed, color above dark, approaching to black; sides dark olive, or fuliginous, the color rubbing off or becoming lighter after be-
THE HORNED POUT.

* * * * *

**LE SUEUR?**

**DESCRIPTION.**—Color dark olive, or fuliginous, darkest on the head and back, yellowish or cupreous on the sides, approaching to ruddy white on the belly; fins mostly ruddy at the base and brownish towards the extremity; head flattened above; upper jaw rather longer; both jaws furnished with numerous small conical teeth; 8 cirri about the head, 2 short ones at the nostrils, 4 longer ones on the chin, and 2 much longer, being 1.1 inch, extend backward from the angles of the mouth, and terminate in a fine filament. Spine of the 1st dorsal articulated, and free at the point; spines of the pectorals also free at the point, and strongly serrated internally; adipose fin over the posterior part of the anal. Tail nearly even. Length of the specimen before me 4½ inches, width of the head 8. Body much flattened vertically towards the tail.

**Rays,** B. 7, P. 17, V. 8, D. 110—0, A. 20, C. 17.

**History.**—This fish is common in Connecticut river, and in many of its larger tributaries. The specimen from which my description was drawn was taken in Connecticut river at Barnet. It is there called the Pout, or Horned Pout. Having had an opportunity to compare only this one small specimen from Connecticut river with the Bull Pout found in lake Champlain, I am not prepared to say with confidence that they do not both belong to the same species; but as this specimen differs from the lake fish in having its body more flattened towards the tail, in having its upper jaw longest instead of shortest, in having the cirri at the angles of the mouth proportionally longer and the adipose fin more distant from the tail, I have introduced them as distinct species.

**THE CAT FISH.**

*Pimelodus* * * * *

**DESCRIPTION.**—Color dark smoky brown approaching to black above; cupreous or fuliginous on the sides; belly dull ruddy white; skin scaleless and smooth; fins dull smoky brown, more or less ruddy below. Head slopes gradually from the nape of the neck to the snout, which, as well as the head, is narrower and more pointed than the preceding species; the body also is more elongated; 8 cirri in the usual situations, all blackish excepting the two middle ones on the upper lip which are flesh-colored, and not more than half as large as the two outer ones; those at the angle of the mouth very long, reaching beyond the pectorals half way to the ventral fins; those at the nostrils smallest. Mouth narrow, with the upper jaw overlapping the lower; teeth small, conical and numerous. Bony spine in the pectoral fin very strong, with about 20 sharp teeth on the posterior edge, and a strong bony process lying over the base of the fin; first dorsal mid-way between the pectorals and ventrals, twice as high as long, spine more slender than in the pectorals; height of the adipose fin 1 inch, situated over the posterior half of the anal, which is long and slightly rounded; tail rather deeply forked with spreading, pointed lobes; lateral line indistinct. Length of the specimen before me, which was caught in Winnebago river,
18 inches; from the snout to the pectoral 24; to the first dorsal 4 3/4; width of the head 2.4, longest cirri 4.3.

Rays, B 8, P. 17, V. 8, D. 16—0, A. 25, C. 18.

History.—When I prepared my list of fishes at the beginning of this chapter, I supposed our Cat Fish to be the _P. canus_ of Richardson. Upon re-examination, since that list was printed, I find our fish does not agree with his description, and I am now satisfied that it does not belong to that species. It is probably one of the eight species described by Le Sueur in the _Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle_, at Paris, but not having access to that work, I am unable to designate the species, or to say with certainty that it is embraced among those there described. This species is only occasionally taken in the vicinity of Burlington, but is regarded as very good fish for the table. In some parts of lake Champlain it is said to be quite plentiful.

---

IV. _SALMONIDÆ._—SALMON FAMILY.

Genus Salmo.

Generic Characters.—Head smooth; body covered with scales; two dorsal fins, the first supported by rays, the second fleshy, without rays; mouth large; sharp teeth on the jaws and tongue; branchial rays usually about ten; ventral fins opposite the centre of the first dorsal one.

THE SALMON.

Salmo salar. — Linnaeus.

Description.—Color bluish silverly above, lighter on the sides and white beneath; black blotches upon the sides, much more numerous above the lateral line, for the most part surrounding the outline of the scales, leaving the color of the body unchanged; the spots upon the scaleless head are unbroken, and of a deeper color. Length of the head equal to one fifth the length of the fish; head sloping, darker colored above than the back of the specimen. Gill covers light silvery colored. Eyes small, pupil black, irides silvery; diameter of the eye equal to one fourth the distance between the eyes. Nostrils nearer the eyes than the extremity of the snout. Upper jaw longest, receiving into a notch at its middle the prominent tip of the lower jaw; both jaws, the palatine bones, vomer and tongue armed with sharp incurved teeth; lateral line nearly straight. The first dorsal fin commences on the anterior half of the body, height of its first rays equals its length; dark colored, with longitudinal rows of black blotches upon its base; length of the adipose fin equals one third its height; pectorals arise in front of the posterior angle of the gill covers; length equals one fourth their height; ventrals on a line opposite the middle of the dorsal, having on their sides a large axillary scale; anal fin white, higher than long; caudal dark brown, forked.


_Steven._

History.—The Salmon, formerly very plentiful in nearly all the large streams in this state, is now so exceedingly rare a visitant that I have not been able to obtain a specimen taken in our waters, from which to make a description for this work. They have entirely ceased to ascend our rivers, and only straggling individuals are now met with in lake Champlain. I have heard of only one being taken here during the past summer, and that I did not see. The causes which have been principally operative in driving these fishes from our waters have already been mentioned. When the country was new, according to Dr. Williams, there was a regular and abundant migration of these fishes to and from our waters, in spring and autumn. They came up Connecticut river about the 25th of April, and proceeded to the highest branches. Shortly after they appeared in lake Champlain and the large streams which fall into it. So strong is their instinct for migration, that, in ascending the streams, they forced their passage over cutaracts of several feet in height, and in opposition to the most rapid currents. They were sometimes seen to make six or seven attempts before they succeeded in ascending the falls. When thus going up in the spring they were plump and fat, and of an excellent flavor; and from the beginning of May to the middle of June they were taken in great numbers. When they arrived in the upper parts of the streams they deposited their spawn. Towards the end of September they returned to the ocean, but so emaciated and lean as to be of little account as an article of food. In the spring, salmon were often taken weighing from 30 to 40 pounds.

---

THE NAMAYCUSI, OR LONGE.

Salmo namaycush. — Pennant

Description.—Form resembling the.

Salmon; head flattened and slightly convex between the eyes; greatest depth contained about five times in the total length. Color dark bluish brown above approaching to black on the head; sides thickly spotted with roundish, yellowish gray spots on a dark brownish gray ground, the spots unequal, but usually about the size of a small pea; belly yellowish white; fins dark brown mottled with yellowish white; the pectorals, ventrals and anal slightly tinged with orange yellow. Lateral line plain, prominent and nearly straight. Scales small and thin, but much larger on the Brook Trout. Eyes midway between the tip of the snout and the nape, and twice as near the former as to the hind edge of the gill cover, the measurement being made from the centre of the pupil; iris yellowish. Nostrils nearer the eye than the tip of the snout, double, orifices nearly equal, the anterior having a raised margin. Jaws equal, strong, and armed with incurved, sharp, conical teeth; similar teeth on the front part of the vomer, on the palate bones, and two rows on the tongue, with a deep groove between them. Preoperculum but little curved, and nearly vertical, suboperculum large and finely grooved. The dorsal fin median, higher than long, and the ventral situated nearly under the middle of it; adipose fin club-shaped and nearly over the posterior ray of the anal; the anal higher than long, the anterior part being three times the height of the posterior; tail forked, with pointed lobes. Length of the specimen before me 23\(\frac{3}{4}\) inches—to the posterior edge of the operculum 5\(\frac{1}{4}\)—to the beginning of the dorsal 10\(\frac{1}{2}\)—to the vent 15—weight 4 pounds.


History.—This species of Trout bears considerable resemblance to the *Salmo trutta*, or Salmon Trout, of Europe, and being mistaken for that fish by the first European settlers of this country, it has since usually borne the name of *Salmon Trout*. In the northern parts of this state and in the eastern townsips in Canada, it is at present extensively known by the name of *Longe*. In Pennant's Arctic Zoology, and by the fur traders at the northwest, its more common appellation is *Namaycush*, or *Namaycush Salmon*. It is called by Dr. Mitchell the Great Lake Trout, and he describes it under the scientific name of *Salmo amethystus*. This magnificent trout equals or surpasses the Common Salmon in size, and is found in most of the lakes and large ponds in the northern parts of North America. In the great lakes at the northwest it is often taken weighing from 30 to 60 pounds, and according to Dr. Mitchell, it has been taken at Michilimackinac of the enormous weight of 129 pounds. This fish was formerly common in lake Champlain and in several ponds in the western part of the state, but, like the Salmon, it is now rarely caught in these waters. It is, however, still found in considerable plenty in several ponds in the northern part of Vermont, particularly in Orleans county. Bell-water pond in Barton, and several ponds in Glover, Charleston, &c., are much celebrated on account of the fine Longe which they afford. These usually vary from half a pound to 10 pounds, but are often much larger. Individuals are said to have been taken recently in Glover weighing 25 pounds, and in Charleston exceeding 40 pounds.

This fish passes most of the time in the deepest parts of the lakes and ponds, but according to Dr. Richardson, resorts to the shallows to spawn in October. It is a very voracious fish, and is sometimes termed the tyrant of the lakes. It is taken with the hook and line, and is also speared with torch light. Its flesh is of a reddish yellow color, and is very much esteemed as an article of food. Roasting is said to be the best method of cooking it. "The Canadian voyageurs are fond of eating it raw, in a frozen state, after scourching it for a second or two over a quick fire, until the scales can be easily detached, but not continuing the application of heat long enough to thaw the interior."

THE BROOK TROUT.

*Salmo fontinalis*.—Mitchell.

Description.—Color above brown, with darker markings, fading into white or yellowish white on the belly; sides with numerous roundish yellow spots of unequal size, but usually about the bigness of a small pea; and also very small bright red spots commonly situated within the yellow ones. These red spots are extremely variable, being very few in some specimens and numerous in others. The caudal and first dorsal fin transversely banded or mottled with black. Head one seventh the total length, darker colored than the back. Eyes large, iris silvery. Teeth hook inward, on the jaws, tongue, palatine bones and vomer; those on the tongue largest. Jaws equal. Scales very


minute. Lateral line straight. First dorsal fin on the anterior half of the body; adipose fin small, brownish yellow margined with black, and behind the anal; pectorals under the posterior part of the operculum; ventrals under the middle of the first dorsal; first ray of the anal, ventral and pectoral fins white; the second or third ray usually black, the rest of the fin reddish. Tail slightly forked.

Rays, Br. 11, P. 13, V. 8, A. 10, D. 10, C. 19.

History.—The Brook Trout is more generally diffused over the state than any other species of fish; there being scarcely a brook, or rill of clear water, descending from our hills and mountains in which it is not found. When the country was new they also abounded in the larger streams, where they often grew to the weight of two or three pounds. But they have been diminished by the causes already mentioned, and have been sought after with such eagerness as the most delicious article of food of the fish kind, that they are now seldom taken in our streams exceeding half a pound in weight, and much the greater number of them weigh less than a quarter of a pound. In many of the ponds they are still taken of of a larger size, but their flavor is thought to be less delicious than that of those taken in running water, especially in ponds with muddy bottoms. The rapidity with which this and other species of fishes multiply under favorable circumstances was exemplified in an astonishing manner at an early day, in Tampough, in this state. *A stream which was about 20 feet wide, and which, like other streams, contained trout and suckers of the ordinary size and number, had a dam built across it for the purpose of supplying water for a saw mill. This dam formed a pond, which covered, by estimation, about 1000 acres, where the trees were thick and the soil had never been cultivated. In two or three years, the fish were multiplied in this pond to an incredible number. At the upper end, where the brook fell in, the fish were to be seen in the spring running over one another, so embarrassed by their own numbers as to be unable to escape from any attempt made to take them. They were taken by the hands at pleasure, and swine caught them without difficulty. With a small net the fishermen would take half a bushel at a draught, and repeat their labors with the same success. Carts were loaded with them in as short a time as people could gather them up when thrown upon the banks; and it was customary to sell them in the fishing season for a shilling a bushel. While they thus increased in numbers they also became more than double their former size. This great increase of fishes is supposed to have been occasioned by the increased means of subsistence, in consequence of carrying the water over a large tract of rich and uncultivated land.*

The trout is usually taken with the hook, and the bait universally used is the red earth worm, every where known by the name of Angle Worm. Fishing for trout is a favorite and common amusement, and parties frequently go 15 or 20 miles for the sake of indulging in it.

Genus Osmerus.—Arcted.

Generic Characters.—Body elongated, covered with small scales; two dorsal fins, the first with rays, the second fleshly without rays; ventral fins under the front part of the first dorsal; teeth long on the jaws and tongue, two distinct rows on the palatine bones, but none on the vomer. except at the most anterior part; branchial rays eight.

THE SMELT.

Osmerus eperlanus.—Arcted.


Description.—Semi-transparent, color silvery, greenish above and white beneath; top of the head and edges of the jaws blackish; under jaw longest, with a keel-shaped projection near its extremity; teeth on the tongue and palate, and two rows on each jaw, mostly large and hooking inwards; mouth large; nostrils very large and nearer to the snout than to the eye. Eye rather large, iris silvery; lateral line straight. Scales of moderate size, thin and transparent. Fins slender and transparent; the dorsal, anal, and upper edges of the pectoral brownish; all the rest white and delicate; height of the first dorsal twice its length; ventrals under the first rays of the dorsal; tail forked, with spreading, pointed lobes. Length of the longest of two specimens before me 9 inches, greatest depth 1 1/2 inch.


History.—The Smelt is one of those migratory species of fishes, which pass a part of the time in salt water and a part

* Williams' History of Vermont, vol. 1, p. 149.
in fresh. Though not a constant visitant in our waters, he occasionally makes his appearance, and is sometimes taken in lake Champlain in very considerable numbers. The form of this fish is long and slender, and its bright silvery hue renders it very beautiful. It is sometimes taken with the hook, but more commonly with the net, and is very highly esteemed as an article of food. In Massachusetts, according to Dr. Storer's Report, 750,000 dozen of these fishes are taken annually in Watertown alone, and sent to Boston market.

**Genus Coregonus.**

**Generic Characters.**—Head small; mouth small and evanescent, or furnished with very small teeth; scales large; length of the first dorsal fin less than the height of its anterior portion, second dorsal adipose and without rays; branchial rays seven or eight.

**WHITE FISH, OR LAKE SHAD.**

*Coregonus albus.*—Le Sueur.


Fauna Bororali Amer., Fishes, page 156, fig.

Boston Journal Natural History, IV—477, pl. 28.

**Description.**—Form ovate, slightly tapering towards the tail; body deep and thick; head pointed, and with the mouth, very small; teeth in the jaws few, and so minute as scarcely to be perceptible to the sight or touch in the recent specimen; color silvery, bluish gray on the back, lighter on the sides, and pearly white on the belly, with a delicate iridescent play of colors throughout. Scales large, thin, pearly and very deciduous, arranged in about 20 longitudinal rows, giving the fish a slightly striped appearance; lateral line very nearly straight; fins small, brownish, often tinged with red; the dorsal mid-way between the snout and the extremity of the tail; the posterior rays of the dorsal and anal fins much shorter than the anterior, giving those fins a triangular appearance; adipose fin rather large; caudal forked and spreading; a long slender bract above and partly behind the ventral fins. Length of the specimen before me, which is considerably larger than the average size and very fat, 22 inches, depth 6, thickness 2½, and weight 5¼ pounds.


**History.**—This fish, though the same as the celebrated White Fish of the western and northwestern lakes, is generally known in Vermont by the name of Lake Shad. Its Indian name at the northwest is Little Aeuney. This fish is quite common in lake Champlain, and, in some years, is taken in the months of May and June in considerable quantities with the seine. It is also found in many of the small lakes, in Lower Canada, connected with the St. Lawrence on the south side, notwithstanding the assertion of Dr. Richardson* that it does not exist in the St. Lawrence below the Falls of Niagara. This is universally considered a most excellent fish, and nearly all are disposed to acquiesce in the opinion of Charlevoix, that, "whether fresh, or salted, nothing of the fish kind can excel it;" but few, I think, will agree with the Baron La Hontan, who says that it should be eaten without any kind of seasoning, because "it has the singular property that all kinds of sauce spoil it." In warm weather this fish should be either cooked, or salted, soon after it is taken, as it quickly becomes soft and is spoiled. It is excellent either boiled or fried. The mode of boiling at the northwest, according to Dr. Richardson, is as follows: "After the fish is cleansed, and the scales scraped off, it is cut into several pieces, which are put into a thin copper kettle, with water enough to cover them, and placed over a slow fire. As soon as the water is on the point of boiling the kettle is taken off, shook by a semi-circular motion of the hand backwards and forwards, and replaced on the fire for a short time. If the shaking be not attended to exactly at the proper moment, or he unskilfully performed, the fish, congealing too suddenly, becomes comparatively dry to the taste, and the soup is poor." The stomach of this fish is remarkably thick, and when cleansed and cooked is esteemed a great luxury. The White Fish is very thick and fleshy, and on account of the smallness of the head, fins and intestines, the waste in dressing is less than in any other fish. The greater part of those taken in lake Champlain are from 15 to 20 inches in length, and weigh from 1 to 3 pounds, though smaller ones are often taken, and occasionally larger ones, weighing from 3 to 6 pounds. They are usually sold fresh as taken from the water, and the price varies from 6 to 10 cents a pound. The White Fish seems to subsist principally upon small molluscosous animals. I have sometimes found more

---

than 100 univalve and bivalve shells in the stomach of a single fish.

V. Clupido, or Herring Family.

**Genus Alosa.**—Cuvier.

*Genetic Characters.*—Body compressed; scales large, thin, and deciduous; head compressed; teeth minute, or wanting; a single dorsal fin; abdominal line forming a sharp bend-like edge, which in some species is serrated; upper jaw with a deep notch in the center; pectoral rays 5.

**The Common Shad.**

*Alosa vulgaria.*—Cuv.


*Description.*—Color of the top of the head and back bluish; upper portion of the sides, including the operculum, ctenions; beneath silvery; whole body covered with large, deciduous scales, with the exception of the head, which is naked; eyes large; pupils black; iris silvery; diameter of the eye equal to the distance between the eyes; nostril nearer the eye than the snout; upper jaw notched in the center; its lateral edges slightly serrated; abdomen serrated; a black blotch at the posterior angle of the operculum; dorsal fin on the middle of the back, slanting into a groove; height equal to two-thirds its length; pectorals silvery; height to the length as 3 to 1; ventrals opposite the middle of the dorsal; and received into a groove; caudal deeply forked. Length of the head to the whole length of the body as 1 to 6. Usual weight from 1 to 4 pounds.


*Color.*

*History.*—This excellent and valuable fish, which is common both to Europe and America, was formerly taken in Connecticut river in large quantities, particularly in the neighborhood of Bellows Falls. It is still taken plentifully in Merrimack river, and in many other streams which flow into the Atlantic ocean from N. England. I cannot learn that it has ever been taken in Lake Champlain, but on account of some resemblance in form and appearance between this species and the *Coregonus albus,* or White Fish, the name of Shad, or Lake Shad, is here very generally applied to the latter.

**Genus Hiodon.**—Le Sueur.

*Genetic Characters.*—The form of a herring; abdomen truncated, but not serrated; one dorsal fin opposite to the beginning of the anal; hinged teeth on the jaws, vomer and tongue; head small; eyes very large and located near the end of the snout; branchial rays eight or nine.

**The Winter Shad.**

*Hiodon clodatus.*—Le Sueur.


*Description.*—Body deep and thin; back elevated and nearly straight; belly truncate; dorsal fin quadrangular; ventrals with large branching rays, and a long bract over their base; anal fin long, with the anterior portion large and pointed, and nearly straight, or rounded with a depression between it and the posterior portion. Color towards the back bluish, with metallic reflections, pearly and silvery below; head small, greenish brown above, with bronze reflections on the sides; dorsal and caudal fins brown, the others lighter. Eyes far forward, large, round; pupil black; iris with yellow and pearly reflections. Nostrils large, double, and very near the end of the snout; lateral line nearly straight, nearer the back than the belly; tail deeply forked; scales rather large, brilliant, about 60 on the lateral line. Mouth oblique; jaws even when shut, but on account of the obliquity of the gape the lower jaw appears longest when the mouth is open; numerous small conical teeth in both jaws, on the vomer, palatine bones, and tongue, the latter largest and hooking inward. Length 13 inches; depth 3/4; diam. of the eye 7.


*History.*—Le Sueur's account of this species was published in 1818, in the Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences. In this paper he describes what he considers two species, to which he gives the name of *H. tergisus* and *H. clodatus,* but at the same time intimates a possibility that they may both belong to the same species. The difference upon which he constitute the two species, was in the form of the anal fin, the *H. tergisus* having the anterior portion of that fin rounded, with a depression between that and the posterior portion, and *H. clodatus* with the anterior portion pointed, and the line to the posterior angle nearly straight. I have before me two specimens, which were caught at the same time. One is 13 inches long, and has the pointed and straight anal fin of *Le Sueur's* *H. clodatus,* and the other, 13 inches long, has the rounded, notched anal fin of his *H. tergisus.* In other respects scarcely any difference can
be discovered, and I have no doubt that they both belong to the same species. This fish is often called the White Fish by the fishermen. It is considered a very good fish for the table, but is not taken in lake Champlain very plentifully.

**Genus Lepisosteus.—Lacepede.**

**Generic Characters.**—Both jaws with rasp-like teeth, having a row of longer, pointed ones on the margin; branchial united on the throat by a common membrane, which has three rays on each side; scales of a stony hardness; dorsal and anal fins opposite to each other, and far back.

---

**THE COMMON BILL FISH.**

*Lepisosteus ozyurus.—Rafinesque.*


**Description.**—Body long, cylindrical; back slightly arched in a regular curve; head flattened above and on the sides, encased in a bony covering, having distinct striae, grooves and sutures, with the jaws, which are thickly set with teeth of different sizes, lengthened out into a slender, flattened beak; upper jaw reaches beyond the lower, with nostrils near its extremity; tongue fleshy, bilobate; roe green; eyes just behind the angle of the mouth, and near the articulation of the lower jaw. Color above brownish leaden, sometimes with aumber hue, darkest on the head, yellowish pearly white below; sides spotted with blackish towards the tail; pectoral and ventral fins brownish; dorsal, caudal and anal yellow and ruddy, spotted with black; dorsal fin commences over the posterior part of the anal; the attachment of the caudal oblique, fin rounded, with the outer rays armed with sharp, spiny scales. Body covered with thick, strong, hard, bony scales, of rhomboidal form, and regularly arranged in oblique rows. Upon the lateral line, which is straight, but indistinct towards the tail, there are 60 scales. Length of the specimen before me 3 ft. 4 in.; upper jaw to the angle of the month 7 in.; from the angle to the orbit 1.2 in.; from the point of the bill to the middle of the gill opening 12, or just one third of the total length, measured through the middle of the caudal fin; ventrals midway between the point of the bill and extremity of the tail. Weight 6 pounds.


**History.**—This singular fish was described by Samuel Champlain, as an inhabitant of the lake now bearing his name, more than 200 years ago. He called it *Chounaron*, which was probably the Indian name. The Indians assured him they were often seen eight or ten feet long, but the largest he saw was only five feet long, and about the thickness of a man's thigh. It is considered a very voracious fish, and when any of them are taken, or seen in the water, the fishermen calculate upon little success in taking other kinds. Charlevoix tells us that he preys not only upon other fishes, but upon birds also; and that he takes them by the following stratagem: Concealing himself among the reeds growing on the marshy borders of the lake, he thrusts his bill out of the water in an upright position. The bird, wanting rest, takes this for a broken limb, or dry reed, and perches upon it. The fish then opens his mouth and makes such a sudden spring that the bird seldom escapes him. Charlevoix also assures us that the Indians regarded the teeth of this fish as a sovereign remedy for the headache, and that pricking with it where the pain was sharpest took it away instantly. The scales with which this fish is covered are so thick and strong, as to form a coat of mail, which is not easily pierced with a spear. They are taken only occasionally in the seine at the present day, but are said to be sometimes seen in considerable numbers lying in the marshy coves. Its flesh is rank and tough, and is not used for food. The usual length of those now taken, is from two and a half to three feet, though they are often much longer. The specimen, from which the preceding figure and description were made, was taken at the mouth of Winooski river, May 11, 1811. One of the largest specimens which I have seen was taken at the same place, June 16, 1838, and is now in my possession. It is 46 inches long, and when caught weighed 93 pounds. This species is found in the great western lakes, and in the Ohio river, where this and several other species are known by the name of *Gier Fishes.*

---

**THE STRIPED BILL-FISH.**

*Lepisosteus tilcarus.*

**Description.**—Color above light olive, with a dark line along the middle of the back, and dark roundish spots on the up-
per mandible and towards the tail. A broad dark bluish brown stripe commences on the side of the bill, passes backward through the eye, across the cheek and operculum, and along the side and through the middle of the tail to its extremity; below this, commencing on the lower jaw a little forward of the angle of the month, is a bright yellowish white stripe, which touches upon the lower side of the eye, passes through the base of the pectoral fin and vanishes near the tail; still lower is a grayish brown stripe, with a lighter one along the middle of the belly to the vent; fins yellowish, spotted with brown; under mandible black; eye close to the angle of the month, and directly behind it; pupil black, surrounded by a bright golden line; iris brown where covered by the brown stripe, but lighter on the upper and lower margin. Bill flatter and broader, proportionally, than in the L. oxyurus; teeth sharp, and of different sizes, 4 rows above and 2 below; upper jaw considerably longest, terminated in a knob on which the nostrils are situated, and which is articulated over the tip of the lower jaw; all the fins proportionally much longer and more slender than in the L. oxyurus, the dorsal and anal reaching the base of the caudal. Lateral line straight, passing along near the upper edge of the dark lateral stripe, containing 92 scales. Scales rhomboidal, arranged in oblique rows. Pectoral fins situated under the membranous prolongation of the gill cover; ventrals nearly medial; height of the dorsal 1 in., length 4, commences over the posterior part of the anal, and extends half its length beyond it; height of the anal fin 1 inch, length 5; the attachment of the tail oblique; tail contained about 6 times in the total length; the head, including the bill, a little more than 3 times. Length of the specimen before me 10.3 inches; lower jaw 2, upper 2 1/2, from the snout to the eye 2.3, to the posterior part of the gill cover 3.2, to the ventral fins 5, to the commencement of the anal 7/, of the dorsal 7.3; longest rays of the caudal 17.

Rays, P. 12, V. 6, D. 8, A. 9, C. 12.

History.—The only specimen which I have seen of this fish was the one from which the preceding description and figure were drawn. It was taken in Burlington during the drought in August, 1871, in a small cove, whose communication with the Winooski river had been cut off by the subsiding of the water. This fish may be the young of the preceding species, but finding so many points of difference, I have thought it best to introduce a separate description.

Order III.—Melanopterygiid.—Subhachia.

Fishes of this order have their gills pectinated, or comb-like, and the ventral fins very near the pectoral, either before, beneath, or a very little behind.

1.—GADIDAE, OR COD-FISH FAMILY.

Genus Lota.—Cottier.

Generic Characters.—Body elongated, one anal and two dorsal fins; the second dorsal and the anal fin long; cirri more or less numerous.

THE LING OR METHY.

Lota maculosa.—Le Sueur.


Description.—Body thick; back nearly straight from the snout to the tail; abdomen capacious, and often flabby when not distended with food or spawn; head broad and much depressed; upper jaw longest, with the upper lip extending considerably beyond the jaw; snout pointed; orbit elliptical; eyes rather small and nearly round, pupil bluish black, iris grayish golden. Above varied with brownish, olive and fuliginous, darkest on the head; sides obscurely spotted with whitish; belly yellowish, rusty-white, with reddish tinges; lateral line commences above the gill opening and runs a straight course to the middle of the tail; nostrils double, the anterior lengthened into short cirri; the cirri depending from the tip of the lower lip reddish brown; all the fins brownish with their margins blackish; ventral fins before the pectoral, slender and pointed; pectorals broad and rounded; first dorsal short; second dorsal commences nearly over the vent, and extends to the base of the caudal; whole outline of the caudal rounded; anal fin commences about an inch behind the beginning of the second dorsal, and terminates a little anterior to the termination of the dorsal; teeth small and cadi-like on the jaws, palate and throat; tongue dusky and smooth. Length of the largest of three specimens before me 23 inches, head, to the upper part of the gill opening, 4, first dorsal 1 1/2, second dorsal 9.5, anal 8.3, height of the dorsals and anal 1, of the jugular and pectorals 3, cirrus on the lip 1 1/3; orbit 4 by 5, distance between
the orbit 1 1/2; vent 1 inch nearer the snout than to the extremity of the tail.


History.—This fish, which is quite common in lake Champlain and its tributaries, I have referred to Le Sueur’s species, the *Lota compressa*, as agreeing more nearly with his description than with any other to which I have access. There are, however, several differences between them. In Le Sueur’s species the jaws are said to be equal; in ours, the upper jaw is uniformly longest—in his the lateral line is said to be in the middle of the belly; in ours, anterior to the vent, it is much nearer the back than the belly. Our fish bears considerable resemblance to the *Lota brevis*, described by Dr. Storer in the Boston Journal of Natural History, vol. IV, page 58. But it differs from his description and figure in having the upper jaw longest, in having the snout more pointed and less orbicular, &c. Judging from the descriptions without specimens for comparison, I should say that our fish differs as much from either of the species referred to, as they differ from each other, and that they either constitute three distinct species, or are all varieties of the same species.

The Ling is held in very low estimation as an article of food, the flesh being tough and the flavor unpleasant. This fish is one of the greatest gormandizers found in our waters. If he can procure food, he will not desist from eating so long as there is room for another particle in his capacious abdomen. He is frequently taken with his abdomen so much distended with food as to give him the appearance of the globe or toad-fish. The smallest of the three before me, when my description was made, being 16 inches long, was so completely filled with the fishes swallowed, that their tails were plainly seen in its throat by looking into its mouth. On opening it, 1 found no less than 10 dace, *L. pelcillus*, all about the same size, and none of them less than 4 inches long. Seven of these were entire, and appeared as if just swallowed. Upon the others, the digestive process had commenced.

---

**THE EEL-POUT.**

*Lota compressa.*—Le Sueur.


Description.—Color of the back and sides yellowish brown, variegated with darker brown spots; gill cover and snout darkest; abdomen whitish. Body in front of the first dorsal cylindrical, beginning to be compressed at the sides, at the extremity of the pectorals, gradually becoming more so towards the tail, so that the caudal rays appear a membranous prolongation of the body; body covered with minute scales, looking like cup-shaped depressions; lateral line straight, conspicuous. Head much compressed; eyes circular; nostrils double; a minute circle arises from the back of each anterior nostril, and from the tip of the chin; upper jaw longest; jaws and palate armed with minute teeth. First dorsal lighter than the body, situated the length of the head back of head, short; second dorsal long, reaching to the tail; anal, the same length as the dorsal; caudal rounded; most of the fins marginated with black. Length of the specimen 6 inches, head 1 1/2. Rays could not be counted on account of the flabby texture of the fin-membrane.

—Sueur.

History.—This fish is found in Connecticut river and its tributaries. Not having obtained a specimen of it, I have copied Dr. Storer’s description. It was first described by Le Sueur, from a specimen obtained at Northampton.

---

**ORDER IV.—MALACOPTERYGII.—APODES.**

**FISHES OF VERMONT.**

**MURÈNIDÆ, OR EEL FAMILIES.**

**Genus Muraena.—Linnæus.**

**Generical Characters.**—Body cylindrical, elongated, covered with a thick and smooth skin; the scales very small, lubricated with copious mucous secretion; mouth with a row of teeth in each jaw, and a few on the anterior part of the vomer; pectoral fins close to a small branchial aperture; no ventral fins; dorsal fin, anal fin and caudal fin united.

---

**THE COMMON EEL.**

*Muraena vulgaris.*


Description.—Specimen 31 inches in length; from the tip of the snout to the base of the pectorals 3 1/2, to the vent 1 3/5, to the commencement of the anal 14 3/5; circumference just before the eyes 2 3/4, one and a half inch from the tip of the
upper jaw 3.7, at the base of the pectorals 3, at the commencement of the dorsal 6.5, of the anal 5.7, distance between the eyes 8, height of the pectorals 1.4, base .6. Body cylindrical; color above dark olive brown, extending down low upon the sides; belly white, or yellowish white, sometimes with a ruddy tinge; lateral line irregular, indistinct, and above the middle of the body, before the vent, behind it, medial and straight to the middle of the tail; jaws narrow and rounded at the end; lower jaw longest, tipped with brown; lips fleshy; a broad band of small, short teeth in each jaw and upon the vomer; eye over the angle of the mouth, pupil black, iris golden; nostrils near the eyes; a short fleshy cirrus on each side of the snout; small mucous pores on various parts of the head; gap of the mouth small; gill opening small and under the anterior origin of the pectoral fin, which is pointed; dorsal, caudal and anal fin united. Pectoral rays 12. Vent 3 inches nearer the snout than to the extremity of the tail.

History.—This is the common Eel in Vermont, on the west side of the Green Mountains, and also in Canada, where it is taken in very large quantities. When skinned and skillfully cooked it is an agreeable and nourishing article of food, and is by many considered one of our best fishes; some, however, find it difficult to surmount the prejudice occasioned by its slender snake-like appearance. The ordinary weight of those taken in our streams is from 1 to 3 pounds. By comparing the above description with the two following, it will be seen that this Eel differs very materially from those found in other parts of New England, particularly in the relative position of the pectoral fins. By comparing our Eel with the description and figure of the Sharp-nosed Eel, Anguilla antiochus, in Yarrell's British Fishes, vol. ii., p. 284, I find the agreement in the position of the fins, &c., so perfect, that I have little doubt that they belong to the same species, and that the Common Eel of the St. Lawrence and its tributaries is identical with the Common Eel of Great Britain. Between our fish and Yarrell's figure there are some slight differences. In the figure the head is too broad, and the middle rays of the pectoral fins are too short. In our fish the middle rays are longest, making the fin appear pointed.

THE BLACK EEL.

"herum sustinens.—Le Sueur.


Description.—Specimen 23 inches in length; from the tip of the snout to the base of the pectorals 8 inches; circumference of the body back of the head, at the commencement of the pectorals, 3.4 inches; at the commencement of the dorsal fin 3.4; around the head 3.2, at the distance of 1.5 from the snout; in front of the eyes 1.7; from the tip of the lower jaw to the anal fin 1.0 inches; width of the body over the pectorals 1.2; pupil black, iris golden; width between the eyes 1.4; lateral line indistinct. Color grayish brown above; yellowish white beneath, with a tinge of red about the tail.—Le Sueur.

History.—The Common Eel, found in Connecticut river, and in the streams and ponds in this state on the east side of the Green Mountains, I suppose to belong to this species. Not having obtained specimens of this and the following species, I can only give Dr. Storer's description of them. In some of the ponds this Eel grows to a very large size. They are frequently taken at the outlet of Barnard pond weighing 8 or 10 pounds.

THE SILVER EEL.

Myxine argentea.—Le Sueur.

Description.—Specimen 23 inches in length; from the tip of the snout to the base of the pectorals 7.4 inches; circumference of the body back of the head at the commencement of the pectorals 3.3, around the head 1.4 inch from the snout 3, in front of the eyes 1.4, at the origin of the dorsal 3.3; from the tip of the lower jaw to the anal fin 9.1; width of the body over the pectorals 7; width between the eyes 3. Lateral line exceedingly distinct, appearing to divide equally the darker colored back from the beautiful lighter silvery abdomen. For the extent of 6 inches in front of the anal orifice, a well marked line or furrow resembling in appearance the lateral line.—Storer.

History.—The fish known by the name of Silver Eel on the east side of the Green Mountains in this state, I suppose to belong to this species, but I have had no opportunity for deciding the point by the examination of specimens.

II. CARTILAGINOUS FISHES.

1. STURIONIDÆ, OR STURGEON FAMILY.

Fish of this Family have free branch, wide gill openings, an operculum, but no rays in the gill membrane.
FISHES OF VERMONT.

THE ROUND-NOSED STURGEON.

Description.—General color bluish gray above, white with brushes of ruddy beneath; all the fins of a brownish hue, and slightly ruddy, with the outer margin whitish; form rounded, elongated, and tapering regularly to the caudal; head rounded; snout short and rounded; upper part of the head with a bony covering; three rows of small and slightly developed bony tubercles without spines extending the whole length of the body, one on the back, and one on each side along the lateral line. Plates or tubercles on the lateral line 31 or 32; also a few plates between the dorsal and anal, and the caudal; but there are no ventral rows as there are in the Acipenser and most other species. Eyes rather small, prominent, iris dark golden; nostrils double and large; four equal cirri suspended in a transverse line between the mouth and end of the snout, but nearest the latter, being 2 in. from the snout and 2½ from the mouth; cirri 2½ inches long, round the size of a goose-quill at the base, and tapering to a point; color brownish white excepting their points, which are red; mouth under side of the head, tubular, ovate, 3 in. by 2 in., and capable of 2 inches protrusion. All the fins thick. The anal commences 4½ in. behind the vent, and a little behind the middle of the dorsal. Color of the intestines dark; stomach a thick sack resembling a fowl's gizzard. Length of the specimen before dead 4 ft. 2 inches; weight 26½ lbs. Length of the head to the total length as 1 to 5; distance between the eyes 4 in., from the eyes to the end of the snout 4⅔; from the nose to the commencement of the dorsal 37 inches.

History.—This fish is quite common in lake Champlain, and grows to a very large size. It is frequently taken in the seine measuring more than 6 ft. in length, and weighing 400 pounds or more. It feeds, though not generally very much esteemed, if properly cooked, is very good eating. When eaten fresh it is usually cut into slices and fried in butter, with suitable seasoning; but whether eaten fresh or salted, the skin should always be taken off before it is cooked, as the oil contained in that imparts a disagreeable flavor. The Indian method of capturing the Sturgeon in lake Champlain, according to Charlevoix (Travels, Vol. I—110), was as follows: 'Two men placed themselves in the two ends of a canoe. The one behind steered and the other stood up holding a dart in one hand, to which one end of a long cord was fastened, and the other end fastened to the canoe. When he saw a Sturgeon within his reach, he threw his dart and endeavored to strike where there were no scales. If the fish was wounded he darted off, drawing the canoe pretty swiftly after him, but usually died after swimming about 150 paces, and was then drawn in by the cord.'

THE SHARP-NOSED STURGEON.

Acipenser oxyrhynchus.—Mitchell.

Description.—Body elongated, tapering; form pentagonal, with the angles covered with rough, radiated bony plates, each having a saddle-like base and a spur-like process arising from its centre and hooking backward, and usually terminating in a sharp point; the rest of the skin roughened by small scabrous patches of bony matter, resembling the spiculae of minute crystals; head encased in a bony covering, and lengthened into an acute, conical snout; mouth on the under side of the head, ovate, toothless, and retractile; four cirri depending in a cross row between the mouth and the end of the snout, a little nearest the latter. The operculum is a single radiated bony plate; eyes rather small, the anterior part of the orbit just midway between the point of the snout and the posterior margin of the operculum; nostrils before the eyes, double, lower orifice much largest. Color grayish brown above, yellowish white beneath. Bony plates 12 between the encasement of the head and the dorsal fin, one of which rests upon the base of the dorsal, and is usually without a spine; between the dorsal and the caudal is usually one large plate and two or three smaller ones; lateral plates variable, but generally 25; ventral plates from 8 to 10; the spur-like processes longest and most pointed in the smaller specimens; usual length from 2 to 3 feet.
History.—This fish is occasionally taken in lake Champlain, and is here known by the name of Rock Smsen. It seldom exceeds 3 feet in length or 20 pounds in weight, but is much more generally and highly esteemed as an article of food than the preceding species, some even ranking it as one of our best fishes for the table. This, like the preceding, should be skinned before it is cooked, and for the same reasons.

II.—Cyclostomideæ, or Lamprey family.

Fishes of this family have their jaws fixed in an immovable ring. Their branchial is fixed with numerous openings.

Genus Petromyzon.—Lianaæus.

Generic Characters.—Body oval-shaped; mouth circular, armed with mouth-like processes; lips forming a continuous circle around the mouth; seven branchial openings on each side of the neck, leading to seven branchial cells; no pectoral or ventral fins; dorsal, anal and caudal fins formed by an extension of the skin on those parts.

THE BLUE LAMPREY.

Petromyzon nigricanus.—Le Sueur.


Description.—Color above dark bluish gray, beneath and fins dingy white; several rows of blackish dots about the head and neck. Anterior third of the body cylindrical; the posterior two-thirds flattened laterally, and very much so toward the tail; head slightly flattened above and terminated in an oblique, oval or circular mouth, which is armed within with numerous yellowish, spinous teeth, projecting from widened bases, and surrounded by a fleshy lip which is margined with a row of fine papillæ; a small white spot on the top of the head between the eyes, in front of which is a spiracle. The first dorsal commences in the middle of the fish, the separation between the dorsals merely a notch; the length of the first dorsal contained 42 times in the second.

Length of the specimen before me 5 inches—head, to the eye, 1 inch, to the vent 32, width of the mouth A.

History.—The fresh water Lampreys, or Lampreys-Eels, as they are more commonly called, resemble, in their habits, the Blood-Sucker much more than the ordinary fishes. They obtain their subsistence principally by attaching themselves by their mouths to the bodies of larger fishes, and drawing nourishment from them by suction; for this purpose their mouth and tongue are admirably adapted, the latter acting in the throat like the piston of a pump, while the circular lips of the former adhere closely to the side of the fish, and by these means the softer parts of the larger fish are drawn into the mouth and swallowed by the parasite. When a Lamprey once fastens himself, in this manner, upon a large fish, he adheres with such force as to baffle all the efforts of the fish to rid himself of his unwelcome membrane. Fishes are frequently taken in the seine with Lampreys still adhering to them, and others with deep depressed wounds upon their sides, affording inimitable proof of their having been attached. The fresh water Lampreys seldom exceed 6 or 8 inches in length, and no account is made of them as an article of food.

Genus Ammocetes.—Dwýræ.

Generic Characters.—Form of the body, the branchial apertures and fins, like those of the Lampréys; upper lip semi-circular, with a straight, transverse under lip; mouth without teeth, but furnished with numerous short membranous cirri.

THE MUD LAMPREY.

Ammocetes concord.—Kirtland.


Description.—Form nearly cylindrical for two-thirds the length, then gradually flattened to the extremity of the tail, where it is quite thin; color yellowish brown above, gradually becoming lighter towards the belly, but without the dividing line between the lighter and darker parts, mentioned by Le Sueur in his description of the A. bicolor. Eyes so minute as hardly to be seen by the naked eye; nostrils on a light colored disk on the upper part of the head in front of the eyes; upper lip longer than the lower, in the form of a horse-shoe, protractile and capable of being closed so as to conceal the lower one; small papillae on the inside of the lips and fringes within the mouth. The branchial openings, seven in number, commence below and a little back of the eye, and extend backward, passing obliquely downward, the apertures appearing like short oblique slits, Sides with an annular, or ribbed appearance. The fin, which is of a dull yellowish color, commences near the middle of the back, passes round the tail and terminates just behind the vent. About three
fouths of an inch from the commencement is a considerable depression in the fin for more than half an inch, but it does not amount to a division. The fin rays are white, minute and forked. The longest of three specimens before me 5.3 inches; from the snout to the posterior branchial opening 1.1, to the vent 4.1. Rays too small to be counted.

History.—This fish agrees very well with Kirtland’s description excepting the depression in the dorsal, and that the broadest part of the dorsal is some distance behind the vent. During the drought in September, 1841, I found large numbers of these fishes, which had buried themselves in the mud at the bottom of the small coves along the banks of Winnoski river, from which the water had evaporated. This fish is known in many places by the name of Mud-Eel, or Blind-Eel.

CHAPTER VI.

INVERTEBRAL ANIMALS OF VERMONT.

Preliminary Observations.

Invertebral animals are such animals as are destitute of a spine or back bone, and are so exceedingly numerous that, with the exception of the molluscan animals, we shall not even attempt to give a catalogue of them. The animals of this great division are extremely various in their structure, habits, and dispositions. Some have their bodies protected by a shelly covering, while others have their bodies and limbs surrounded by crustaceous plates, while, again, others have no other covering than a soft and tender skin. A few only of them have red blood, and none of them possess all of the five senses. In many cases the sexes are united in the same individual, and in some cases the species is continued by a process somewhat resembling vegetation. They all afford eminent manifestations of the wisdom and skill of the Creator; and, though generally regarded as insignificant and contemptible, many of them contribute largely to the comfort and interest of man, while a still greater number are employed in annoying and injuring him.

Section I.—Mollusca.

Fresh-Water and Land Shells.

Prepared expressly for this work,

By Charles B. Adams, A. M.,
Professor of Natural History, Middlebury College.

FAMILY PERISTOMIANA.

Genus Paludina.

Generic Characters.—Shell ovate-conic, with revolving rows of bristly filaments when young, smooth when mature; green; apex truncate; whorls six, convex; suture deep; spire a little longer than the aperture, which is pyriform; umbilicus very small. Length 1.25 inch; breadth 0.75 inch; divergence of the spine 55°.

Remains.—This species is very common in ponds and streams, and is found near the water's edge partly buried in mud or sand. Sometimes they are found crawling at the distance of a few feet from the water. They are viviparous, and produce their young in May. These, at birth, are furnished with a shell about an eighth of an inch in diameter, globular, and of a pale horn color, and are nearly transparent. In the progress of growth, the shell becomes proportionately more elongate, and the part which was formed previous to birth is invariably broken off. They are very rarely found heterostracous. One such individual, of the size of a pea,
was found in Otter Creek, in Middlebury.

_Pulida intergra._—Say.

Description.—This species so much resembles the preceding, that a formal description is unnecessary. Its apex is not truncated, so that, with a greater divergence of the spire, it is, nevertheless longer than that shell. It is also thicker, and the whorls are less convee. This shell is common in the western states, but it is extremely rare in Vermont, only three or four specimens having been obtained in Lake Champlain. Length 1.13 inch; breadth 0.75 inch; divergence of the spire, 63°.

_Pulida porata._—Say.

Description.—Shell conic, horn color; whorls four and a half, convex; suture rather deep; apex subacute, spire as long as the aperture, the labium of which is appressed to the penultimate whorl; umbilicus rather large. Length 0.27 in.; breadth 0.19 in.; divergence of the spire 72°.

Remarks.—This species is found plentifully in streams and in Lake Champlain. It is sometimes brownish or greenish.

_Pulida trisula._—Say.

Description.—Shell ovate-longate, horn color; whorls four and a half, convex; suture rather deep; apex very obtuse; spire as long as the aperture, which is ovate-oricular, with the labium not appressed to the penultimate whorl; and sometimes scarcely touching it; umbilicus small. Length 0.16 in.; breadth 0.14 in.; divergence of the spire 47°.

Remarks.—This small species is common in Lake Champlain. It differs from the preceding in the obtuseness of the apex, less divergence of the spire, and small umbilicus; also in the labium, which is quite distinct from the penultimate whorl, so that the shell much resembles a valvata.

**Genus Valvata.**

Generic Characters.—Shell discoid or conoid; whorls cylindrical; aperture orbicular, not modified by the penultimate whorl; margins continuous, distinct from the penultimate whorl. Operculum orbicular, concentric. Animal with the foot bilobed before; head proboscis-like; tentacles very long, slender, obtuse, cylindrical; eyes sessile behind the tentacles, with abranchial filament resembling a third tentacle.

_Valvata tricarina._—Say.

Description.—Shell depressed, conic, thin, green, obsoletely striate; suture well impressed; whorls three or four, rendered subquadrangular by the revolving carina, of which two appear on the spire, and three on the last whorl; these are very much raised, rounded, equidistant, the inferior bordering the umbilicus, which is broad and deep. Length 0.13 in.; breadth 0.22 in.; divergence of the spire 90°, sometimes much greater.

Remarks.—This shell, very curious on account of its carina, is common in Lake Champlain, and in some of our streams. Varieties occur in which the middle carina is obsolete, or in which none are very distinct. Other varieties have the spire less elevated, or even in the plane of the last whorl.

_Valvata sincera._—Say.

Description.—Shell globose-discoid, obsoletely striate, brownish-green; whorls three and a half, accurately rounded, rapidly enlarging to the aperture; suture deeply impressed; spire but little elevated; apex obtuse; umbilicus deep, about two-thirds as wide as the last whorl; margin of the aperture touching the penultimate whorl. Length 0.1 in.; breadth 0.2 in.; divergence of the spire about 135°.

Remarks.—This shell is much like the _var. simplex_ of the preceding species. The umbilicus is usually a little larger, but the most striking characteristic is the rapid enlargement of the whorls, the last being more than three times the diameter of the penultimate. The divergence of the spire is never so small as in that species, but like that is sometimes much more than in the type of the species, even to 180°.

**FAMILY MELANIANA.**

**Genus Melania.**

Generic Characters.—Shell torrid; aperture entire, oblong, oblong; columella thickened, serrate, the columellar horns, sub-pirical. Animal oviparous; foot short; retractor innato; tentacles bifid, with the eyes outside, at or near their base.

_Melania depuyi._—Say. Var.

Description.—Shell elongate-conic, yellowish horn-color, with a broad radiation band on the whors of the spire, with a second similar band on the lower third of the last whorl; upper whorls carinate on the lower side; whorls eight or nine; spire twice as long as the aperture. Length 0.53 in.; breadth 0.22 in.; divergence of the spire 33°.

* Var. simplex. —Goeld.
Remarks.—This species is interesting, as the only representative in New England of a family whose species are so numerous in the Southern and Western states. Here it is found only on our western border in Lake Champlain, where but a few specimens have been obtained. It has some claims to be regarded as a new species, differing much in its proportions from the type of Say's species. But since specimens from Ohio vary much in their proportions, we have not been satisfied that it is a distinct species.

**FAMILY LIMNENA.**

**Genus Limnea.**

*Limnea megaloma.* —Say.

Description.—Shell large, ovate, brown, with coarse incremental striæ; whorls five, convex; last whorl very large, inflated; *suture deep; spire two-thirds as long as the aperture, which is large. Length 2 inches; breadth 1.2 inch; divergence of the spire 55°.

Remarks.—This large and noble species was originally discovered in the North West Territory, in latitude 48°. Subsequently it has been found only in Burlington. It is very rare in cabinets, but quite recently the author of this work discovered a large number in Burlington, at a low stage of the water.

*Limnea oppressa.* —Say.

Description.—Shell large, thin, horn color, elongate; whorls seven; upper ones planulate, lower ones convex, last one much enlarged and obtusely shouldered above; suture not much impressed; spire long, slender; apex acute; aperture long-oval; margin thin and sharp; columellar fold strong. Length 1.75 inch; breadth 0.57 inch; divergence of the spire above 35°, below 40°.

Remarks.—This species has been found for the most part with the preceding at Burlington. Its claims to be regarded as distinct from the *L. stagnalis,* of Europe, are very slight.

---

*Limnea gracilis.* —Jay.

Description.—Shell very long and slender, pale horn color; whorls four and a half, very oblique, slightly and regularly convex; suture not much impressed; aperture more than half as long as the spire, long-oval; labium entirely separate from the penultimate whorl, moderately reflected, with a large rim behind it, as strong as the labium. Length 1 inch; breadth 0.15 inch; divergence of spire 15°.

Remarks.—This extremely rare species was discovered by Prof. Benedict, in Lake Champlain, at Crown Point. One or two specimens have been found on the Vermont side of the lake. The shell is remarkable for its length, which is nearly six times the breadth, although the whorls are very few. The development of the labium is also very remarkable. No other species can be compared with this.

*Limnea pallida.* —Adams.

Description.—Shell moderately elongate, ovate-fusiform, very pale horn color, semi-transparent, not very thin, with fine irregular series of growth, whorls five and a half, moderately convex; suture well impressed; spire four-fifths as long as the aperture, acutely conic; apex sub-acute; body whorl not much enlarged, somewhat produced below; columellar fold moderate; unilicen large. Length 0.48 inch; breadth 0.22 inch; divergence of the spire 45°.

Remarks.—This species is rather common in Lake Champlain, clinging to rocks and stones. It has not yet been found in any other region except in Andover, Mass. It is sometimes nearly white. It differs from *L. desidiosa* in having its columella much less tortuous, and its aperture less elongated below the fold.

*Limnea elodes.* —Say.

Description.—Shell brown horn-color; whorls seven, convex; suture well impressed; spire longer than the aperture, comice, sub-acute; last whorl somewhat ventricose; labium appressed closely to the penultimate whorl; columella prominent, with a very strong fold. Length 1.2 inch; breadth 0.55 inch; divergence of the spire 45°.

Remarks.—*Limnea umbrosa,* Say, is probably only a variety of this species, its principal difference consisting in the brilliancy of its columellar fold, which is, in this species, of a variable character. This variety is much more abundant in Vermont than the type of *L. elodes.* This species differs from *L. desidiosa* chiefly in not having the columella produced in a straight line below the fold; from *L. pallida* in the less proportional size of the
last whorl, and greater convexity of the
whorls; from L. palustris of Europe chiefly
in the greater convexity of the whorls and
less acumination of the spire. By
some it is regarded as a variety of the
latter.

Limnaea desidiosa.—Say.

Description.—Shell brown horn col-
or, elongate-oval; whorls nearly six,
slightly convex; suture distinct; spire
about as long as the aperture, which is
lengthened below; columellar fold feeble;
abdom appressed; columella produced be-
low the fold in a straight line. Length
0.55 inch; breadth 0.25 inch; divergence
of the spire 45° to 55°.

Remarks.—This species is very com-
mon, and is subject to great variation of
form, frequently being elongated, and re-
sembling L. elodes. Other individuals are
short, as in Say's figure (Am. Conch.,)
and the upper part of the last whorl is
inflated and more or less shouldered, while
the lower part is produced as is usual.
This variety approaches L. umbilicata of
Mass., which has the umbilicus larger,
and the lower part of the last whorl ab-
abbreviated, inflated, and globular.

Limnaea caperata.—Say.

Description.—Shell ovate, brown, with
minute revolving raised lines, which are
in some very distinct, and in others most-
ly obsolete; whorls nearly six, convex;
suture distinct; spire about as long as the
aperture, conic, acute; columella reddish,
slightly folded, thickened, and reflected
over an umbilicus. Length 0.45 inch;
breadth 0.21 inch; divergence of the
spire 55°.

Remarks.—This species is well char-
acterized by the revolving raised lines,
which will generally be seen around the
umbilical region, when obsolete elsewhere.
The last whorl and the aperture are more
regularly rounded than in the preceding
species.

Genus Physa.

Generic Characters.—Shell heterostrope, shi-
ing, otherwise like Limnaea; operculum want-
ing; animal with long, slender tentacles; having
the eyes at their base on the inner side.

Physa unciliaria.—Say.

Description.—Shell ovate, yellowish
brown, sometimes of a bay color; whorls
four, flattened; suture not impressed;
spire less than one-fifth of the length of
the aperture; apex acute; last whorl very
large; aperture acute and narrow above,
wide below; outer lip often thickened
within; columella produced in a right
line below its fold. Length 0.65 inch;
breadth 0.45 inch; divergence of the
spire 110°.

Remarks.—This species, seldom found
plentifully, is not uncommon in lake
Champlain. It is there found of a deep
bay color.

Physa heterostropha.—Say.

Description.—Shell ovate, brown;
whorls five, slightly convex; suture slight-
ly impressed; apex acute; aperture acute
and somewhat narrowed above; columel-
la produced in a right line; outer lip of-
ten thickened within. Length 0.75 inch;
breadth 0.45 inch; divergence of the
spire varying in different shells from 55°
to 70°.

Remarks.—This species is abundant in
various parts of this state. Its young are
not easily distinguished from those of the
preceding species.

Physa gyrina.—Say.

Description.—Shell long-ovate, yel-
lowish brown; whorls five, slightly con-
 vex; suture moderately impressed; apex
acute; aperture less acute above than
the preceding species; columella a little
curved below; outer lip often thickened
within. Length 0.55 inch; breadth 0.75
inch; divergence of the spire 50°.

Remark.—This species is very rare in
this state.

Physa hypnorum.—Drap.

Description.—Shell elongate, yellow-
ish brown; whorls six, moderately con-
vex; suture well impressed; apex acute;
spire nearly as long as the aperture,
which is regularly narrowed to the tip;
columella oblique, in its lower part turned
backwards and upwards; outer lip not
thickened within. Length 0.58 inch;
breadth 0.25 inch; divergence of the
spire 45°.

Remarks.—This species, described by
Say as P. elongata, does not differ from
the European shell, whose name we have
prefixed to it. It is found in swamps and
in small sluggish streams.

The above four species of Physa differ
chiefly in the ratio of the spire to the ap-
erture, and in the divergence of the former,
which depends on the ratio of the length
and breadth so far as it is uniform in dif-
frent parts of the spire. The gradation
in these characters is parallel, as may be
seen by a comparison of their measure-
ments.

Genus Planorbis.

Generic Characters.—Shell with the revo-
Planorbus latus, P. corporulentus, and P. tricoleus, of Say, are undoubtedly varieties of one species, to all of which the following description will apply.

**Description.**—Shell brown, sometimes, greenish, coarsely striate across the whorls, of which there are four and a half; inner whorls sharply carinate on the left side; suture very deep, except between the inner whorls of the left side, where it is not depressed below the carina; inclination of the shell to the left from a perpendicular 15° to 20°; aperture extending beyond the plane of the left side, sometimes beyond that of the right side, narrowing from the right to the left, with about three quarters of the height of the penult whorl moderately intruding. Greatest breadth 1.1 inch; least breadth 0.36 inch; height of aperture 0.58 inch.

**Remarks.**—Sometimes the carination of the left side extends through all the whorls. The extension of the aperture on the right side is of a very variable character, especially at different ages, and in some localities the growth is very exuberant. A remarkable example of the latter case occurred in Otter Creek, just below the falls in Middlebury, where great numbers of large and beautiful specimens were obtained in the spring of 1838, although they have since entirely disappeared.

Planorbus campenulatus.—Say.

**Description.**—Shell brownish or greenish yellow, finely striate; whorls four and a half, narrow, sub-carinate on the left side; inner whorls on this side scarcely depressed below its plane, exhibiting the apex distinctly; cavity of the right side very profound; inclination from a perpendicular to the left about 20°; aperture abruptly campanulate, oblique, including the lower two-thirds of the height of the penult whorl. Greatest breadth 0.30 inch; least breadth 0.45 inch; height 0.27 inch.

**Remarks.**—This species resembles some small varieties of the preceding; but is distinguished by the abruptly campanulate aperture, and the narrowness of the outer whorl, which in this species is scarcely wider than the penult whorl, while in that species, owing to the rapid enlargement of the whorls from the centre, the last greatly exceeds all the others.

Planorbus bicarinatus.—Say.

**Description.**—Shell brown, or greenish horn color; irregularly striate across, with very slight revolving stria; whorls three, carinate on both sides, but more acutely on the left side; suture generally coincident with the carina except in the last semi-volution on the right side; cavities of both sides equally deep, that of the right wider; inclination to the left about 20°; aperture large, angulated by the left carina, embracing four-fifths of the length of the penult whorl. Greatest breadth 0.62 inch; least breadth 0.44 inch; height of aperture 0.31 inch.

**Remarks.**—This species inhabits both quiet and running waters in ponds and streams of every size. It is very common.

Planorbus armigerus.—Say.

**Description.**—Shell brownish horn color, feebly striate, shining; whorls four, subcarinate on the left side; right side slightly concave, left side deeply umbilicated; suture distinct and well impressed on both sides; inclination to the left about 40°; aperture nearly orbicular, slightly intruded upon by one-fourth of the height of the penult whorl, very far within armed with six teeth, of which two are on the inner side, one on the middle, elevated, lamellar, oblique, tortuous, large, the other just below it very small, nearly conical; four on the outer side, of which the two left are large, elevated, lamellar, oblique, converging outwardly, the two on the right small, subconic, but little elevated. Greatest breadth 0.34 inch; least breadth 0.29 inch; height of aperture 0.13 inch.

**Remarks.**—This species is remarkable and singular in the genus for its teeth, which have been elevated by Haldeman to a generic character. It is common among dead leaves in still water. In swamps which are dried in the summer, it then takes refuge in the moist earth and leaves.

Planorbus exculatus.—Say.

**Description.**—Shell extremely thin and fragile, brown, sometimes encrust with a blackish substance, meniscioid; whorls four, carinate on the left side; inner whorl on the right side slightly depressed; left side deeply umbilicated; last whorl much broader than all the others, convexly compressed on both sides to an extremely acute, medial carina; inclination to the left about 0°; aperture large, cordiform. Greatest breadth 0.24 inch; least breadth 0.15 inch; height 0.035 inch.
Remarks.—This species is more compressed than any other native Planorbid, the breadth being usually almost four times the height; the regular double convex form is also remarkable; also its tenacity, a full grown specimen weighing only .65 of a grain.

Planorbus guttatus.—Say.

Description.—Shell brownish horn color, feebly striate, shining; whorls three and a half or four, moderately increasing; both sides concave, but the left more than the right; last whorl subcarinate in the middle; inclination to the left about 45° aperture subelliptical, slightly modified by the intrusion of two thirds of the height of the penultimate whorl; greatest breadth 0.25 inch; least breadth 0.2 inch; height 0.07 inch.

Remarks.—This species is found plentifully in a great variety of stations.

Planorbus deflexus.—Say.

Description.—Shell horn color; finely striate; whorls four; last whorl well rounded, indistinctly carinate below; right side convex, flattened at the apex; left side deeply concave; suture deep; inclination to the left about 45°; aperture round-ovate; greatest breadth 0.17 inch; least breadth 0.13 inch; height 0.06 inch.

Remarks.—The shell above described is P. elevatus, Adams, which is probably the young of Say's species. It is very nearly allied to the preceding, but differs in the elevation of the spire on the right side, and deeper concavity of the left, and in the absence of a medial carina; the last whorl is also often abruptly deflected downwards.

Planorbus hirsutus.—Gould.

Description.—Shell horn-colored, striate; epidermis green, with raised revolving hirsute lines; whorls three and a half, last one strongly carinate in mature shells, less so in the young, and in the former often abruptly deflected downwards near its termination; right side with a small narrow concavity; left side sometimes generally concave, sometimes like the right; inclination to the left about 40° to 50°, increasing with age; aperture nearly orbicular, scarcely modified by the intrusion of the penult whorl. Greatest breadth 0.31 inch; least breadth 0.25 inch; height 0.1 inch.

Remarks.—The mature shell resembles P. deflexus, but is distinguished by the medial carina of the outer whorl. It very nearly resembles P. abanus of Europe, and probably is not specifically distinct.

Family Colimacea.

Genus Succinea.

Generic Characters.—Shell ovate or ovate-conic, under-colored; aperture large, longer than wide; outer lip sharp, never reflected; columella not folded, thin; operculum wanting; animal with four tentacles, with the eyes at their summit as in Helix.

Succinea obliqua.—Say.

Description.—Shell ovate, striate; whorls three, oblique; spire half as long as the aperture; last whorl very large and convex; aperture ovate, nearly as broad above as below, somewhat oblique. Length 0.97 inch; breadth 0.55 inch; divergence 70°.

Remarks.—In the New England states this shell is generally of a deep under color, but in Ohio it is pale. It is found in moist grounds, under stones and wood. The animal is beautifully mottled with dark purple on a cream-colored ground. It goes into winter-quarters in October, forming a thin transparent epiphragm. The shell which we have described may be S. campestris, Say, or more probably the latter is only a variety of S. obliqua.

Succinea ovalis.—Say.

Description.—Shell ovate, somewhat conic, striate; whorls three; spire less than one-third as long as the aperture, small, conic; last very large, elongated, patulous; aperture very large, exhibiting much of the interior of the spire, ovate. Length 0.61 inch; breadth 0.3 inch; divergence 64°.

Remarks.—This species is common about the margins of water. It is extremely fragile.

Succinea ovata.—Say.

Description.—Shell small, ovate, conic, striate; whorls three, very convex, with the suture very deeply impressed; spire conic, five-sevenths as long as the aperture, which is not large, ovate. Length 0.3 inch; breadth 0.17 inch; divergence 67°.

Remarks.—The shell which Say describes under the name of S. vermeta is probably the adult of this species. The aperture is proportionally larger in the young, as is also true of S. obliqua. When young a viscid substance attaches itself to the shell, which becomes clean when mature.

Genus Bulimus.

Generic Characters.—Shell ovate, or oblong-
ovate, with the last whorl larger than the penulti; aperture longer than wide; with the margins not continuous; columella smooth, sometimes truncate. No operculum. Animal of the form of the shell, with four tentacles, of which the larger are ocelliferous. The number of species in this genus, including the sub-genus Achatina, exceeds two hundred. But not more than six or eight are known in the United States, and only one in New England.

Bulimus lubricus.—Drap.

Description.—Shell oblong ovate, brown, shining; whorls six, moderately convex; suture well impressed; spire twice as long as the aperture, which is ovate; labrum a little thickened within, making a little more than a right angle with the columella, which is truncate. Length 0.26 inch; breadth 0.1 inch; divergence 45° in the upper part of the spire, below it is much less.

Remarks.—This species, being common over a large part of Europe, is supposed by some to have been introduced thence into this country. It is remarkable, on this supposition, that it should have spread as far as the lake of the Woods and lake Winnipeg. As the divergence below the middle is very slight, the shell, when half grown, is nearly as wide as when mature.

Genus Pupa.

Generic Characters.—Shell cylindrical; apex obtuse; aperture parallel to the axis of the shell, rounded below, more or less triangular above; margins reflected, separated by a lamina impressed on the columella. No operculum. Animal with the form of the shell; with four tentacles, of which the larger two are ocelliferous at their summit, and the others are very minute.

Although a large portion of the exotic species exceed a half inch and many an inch in length, the native species are all minute, and some of them are the least of all our shells.

Pupa milium.—Gould.

Description.—Shell ovate, brown, shining, with slight incremental striae not discernible without a microscope; whorls five, convex; suture well impressed; apex very obtuse; aperture horizontally truncate above by the penult whorl, indented on the outer lip, with six teeth, of which one is at the indentation of the labrum, two very small teeth are in the lower part of the aperture, on the left side is a larger tooth double at its base, and at right angles to this are two on the horizontal margin; the umbilicus is large. Length 0.06 inch; breadth 0.03 inch.

Remarks.—This species, the least of all which have been described in this country, was originally discovered in Middlebury. Its weight is 0.005 of a grain. It lives under most decaying leaves, and at the foot of limestone ledges. None but a naturalist would find it.

Pupa ovata.—Say.

Description.—Shell brown, ovate, tapering above the penultimate whorl; whorls five, convex, with a distinct suture; aperture small, ovate, with an indentation on the right side; with six primary teeth, of which two are on the transverse lip, viz. a large one on the middle, and a small one to its right; two are on the left and two on the right side; sometimes a very small tooth is found on the left part of the transverse lip. Length, 0.08 inch; breadth 0.05 inch.

Remarks.—In color this species resembles P. milium, but is easily distinguished by its size and proportions, and the arrangement of the teeth. P. modesta, Say, for which this species has sometimes been mistaken, is described as having only four teeth.

Pupa badia.—Adams.

Description.—Shell reddish brown, cylindrical, very obtusely tapering in the two upper whorls; whorls seven, moderately convex, with a well impressed suture; aperture orbicular, less than one third of the length of the shell, with the margin slightly reflected, and the submargin contracted, with a single rather small tooth on the penultimate whorl; umbilicus moderate. Length 0.11; breadth 0.07 inch.

Remarks.—This rare species was discovered by Prof. Benedict at Crown Point, where, only, it has yet been found. Its aperture is wider, and umbilicus less than in P. marginata, Drap. of Europe, but it may be only a variety. It is easily distinguished by its mahogany color.

Pupa armifera.—Say.

Description.—Shell oblong ovate, of a dingy white, striate; whorls seven, a little convex, with a moderately impressed suture; apex very obtuse; aperture subovate, with six teeth, of which the larger on the transverse lip is obliquely elongated, and nearly meets the labrum above; one is on the left side, and four are below and on the right side; of the latter, the first and fourth are the least, and are sometimes wanting. Length 0.17 inch; breadth 0.09 inch.

Remarks.—This is the largest species of Pupa found in the United States, and by its color is distinguished from all which approximate to it in size. It occurs plen-
tifully at Crown Point under stones in very dry situations. A few dead specimens have been found in Bridport, on the margin of Lake Champlain, which may have been drifted from the opposite side.

**Pupa albilabris**—WARD. Inedit.

**Description.**—Shell brown, finely striate, long-ovate, tapering above the penultimate whorl; whorls six, convex, with a well impressed suture; aperture a little less than half as long as the spire, without teeth, with a reflected, white, thick, flattened margin; umbilicus moderate.—Length 0.18 inch; breadth 0.07 inch.

**Remarks.**—This species is well known as Say’s *cyclostoma marginata*. As the latter specific name is preoccupied in the genus *Pupa*, to which it belongs, it has received the name under which we have described it. A very few specimens only have been found alive at Crown Point, and one dead on the Vermont shore of the lake.

**Pupa contracta**.—Say.

**Description.**—Shell white, ovate, tapering above the body whorl; whorls five, convex, with a well impressed suture; aperture sub-triangular, with the transverse lamina raised, and forming with the labrum a continuous lip, much contracted in the throat, with three teeth, one on the transverse lip, large, prominent, and sinus, another on the right side, where the throat is most contracted, and the third is merely a convexity caused by the fold of a large umbilicus. Length 0.1 inch; breadth 0.06 inch.

**Remarks.**—This species is easily recognized by its elevated transverse lip. It is found under wood or stones in moist pastures.

**Pupa Tappaniana**.—WARD. Inedit.

**Description.**—Shell very small, pale horn color, translucent, tapering above the penultimate whorl; whorls a little more than five, convex, with a well impressed suture; aperture sub-ovibar, (the penult whorl cutting off about one-third of the circle,) about one-third of the length of the shell; margin sharp, with a narrow contraction in the sub-margin, beneath which is a thickening within, on which are the labial teeth; teeth eight, five primary and three secondary; of the former the largest is on the penultimate whorl, the next largest on the left side of the aperture; at the base, beginning at the left-hand, is a primary, then a secondary, a primary, a secondary, a primary, and another secondary, extending nearly to the upper extremity of the right margin: the last three primaries are not constant in size; umbilicus open. Length 0.08 inch; breadth 0.05 inch.

**Remarks.**—This species is easily distinguished from the preceding by its teeth.

**Pupa exigua**.—Say.

**Description.**—Shell white, shining, elongate, tapering above the penultimate whorl; whorls six, convex, with a well impressed suture; aperture ovate, with the upper lip oblique, margin reflected and thickened, teeth two, of which the larger is on the oblique lip, and the other, which is small, is on the left side; umbilicus distinct. Length 0.03 inch; breadth 0.03 inch.

**Remarks.**—This shell is easily distinguished by its neat, shining appearance, and graceful form. It is more common than any other species of this genus in Vermont, and is found under stones and logs in moist places.

**Genus Helix.**

**Generic Characters.**—Shell orbicular or globose, usually convex or conoid above, but sometimes flattened; aperture wider than long, semi-elliptic or lunate, contiguous to the axis of the shell, with the outline interrupted by the intrusion of the penultimate whorl. No operculum. The animal, commonly called a *sanid*, has four tentacles, of which the posterior pair are larger and occluding.
in lake Champlain, it is abundant, in company with Succinea obliqua. The reddish variety is rare. The size of mature specimens is sometimes less than an inch in their greatest diameter. During the day, except in damp weather, they are confined to their retreats under logs and stones. Their eggs are white, nearly globular, and about 0.2 inch in diameter. The young shell does not receive the reflected lip until of its full size.

_Helix thyroides._—Say.

Description.—Shell globose-conic, with a light brown, sometimes reddish epidermis, with five parallel oblique incremental striae; whorls five, convex, with a well impressed suture; aperture contracted by the labrum, which is widely reflected, flat, white, next the aperture, yellowish externally; inner margin with an oblique tooth; umbilicus partly covered by the reflected labrum, exhibiting only one volution. Greatest breadth 0.95 inch; least breadth 0.7 inch; height 0.47 inch; divergence 140°.

Remarks.—This species is extremely rare in Vermont, but is more common in the western states. It might, at first, be confused with the preceding, but is distinguished by the tooth on the inner margin of the aperture, the partially open umbilicus, and the yellow color of the outside of the labrum.

_Helix dentifera._—Binney.

Description.—Shell depressed, with a yellowish horn-colored epidermis, with fine parallel oblique incremental striae; whorls five, with the suture distinct but not deep; aperture contracted by the lip, which is white, and broadly reflected; inner lip with a large tooth, long and parallel with the lower margin; umbilicus none. Greatest breadth 0.9 inch; least breadth 0.6 inch; height 0.44 inch; divergence 135°.

Remarks.—This very rare species has been found only by Dr. Binney on the east side of the Green Mountains.

_Helix palliata._—Say.

Description.—Shell depressed, with a dark reddish brown epidermis, which is thickly covered, when in a perfect state of preservation, with acute hair-like projections; with numerous fine oblique incremental striae; whorls five, flattened, with a distinct suture; aperture much contracted and made three-lobed by the teeth; labrum white and broadly reflected; teeth three, of which one is long and curved, nearly covering the pillar lip; two are on the inner margin of the labrum; one above is acute and prominent, and the other below is long and lamellar; the labrum is continued over the umbilical region in a white callus. Greatest breadth 0.9 inch; least breadth 0.6 inch; height 0.48 inch; divergence about 160°.

Remarks.—This species, which is not rare in the western states, is seldom found in Vermont. It is easily distinguished from _H. tridentata_ by the want of an umbilicus.

_Helix monodon._—Rackett.

Description.—Shell globose-conic, with a brown hirsute epidermis, with minute incremental striae; whorls six, with a distinct suture; aperture contracted by a deep groove behind the tip, which is white, reflected, flattened, covering more or less of the umbilicus, which is deep but not wide; inner lip with a compressed elongated tooth, parallel with the lower part of the margin. Greatest breadth 0.45 inch; least breadth 0.42 inch; height 0.26 inch; divergence 135°.

Remarks.—In this description we have included _H. feodrowa_, Say, a variety in which the umbilicus is entirely covered by the labrum. As this is a variable character, and the other characters present no distinction, we cannot separate them. Rackett's name has the priority both of Say's description of the variety and of Ferussac's use of the same name for another species. This is common on hill sides in rather dry places. Specimens vary in respect of size and the elevation of the spire.

_Helix concava._—Say.

Description.—Shell depressed, a little convex above, with fine oblique incremental striae; epidermis pale greenish horn color; whorls five, flattened above, elegantly rounded below, the outer one dilating towards the aperture, with a well impressed suture; labrum partially reflected below, simple above; inner lip with a thin callus, which connects the extremes of the labrum; umbilicus wide and deep, exhibiting all the volutions. Greatest breadth 0.75 inch; least breadth 0.6 inch; height 0.33 inch; divergence about 155°.

Remarks.—This species is rare in Vermont, but more common in the western states. West of the Rocky Mountains it is of a much greater size, exceeding an inch in diameter.

_Helix putchillii._—Mull.

Description.—Shell much depressed, pale horn color, nearly transparent, finely striate, with a colorless epidermis; whorls three and a half, convex, with a deep suture, the last one much larger than the
preceding; aperture nearly obicular, dilated; labrum much thickened, white, reflected, scarcely interrupted by the intrusion of the penultimate whorl; umbilicus large. Greatest breadth 0.085 inch; least breadth 0.078 inch; height 0.05 inch; divergence 160°.

Remarks.—This species is remarkable for its wide geographical distribution. It is common in Great Britain and a large part of Europe, and in this country is found as far south as South Carolina, as far west as Connel Bluffs, and as far east as Maine. It is very abundant in some parts of Vermont. It is the *H. minuta* of Say.

*Helix Sayi*.—Binney.

Description.—Shell depressed globose, with numerous fine oblique incremental striæ; epidermis very light brown, shining; whorls five and a half, convex, with a well impressed suture; labrum white, narrow, reflected, with a small rounded tooth on the inner edge below; inner lip with a small oblique tooth on the middle; umbilicus not very wide but deep and exhibiting all the volutions. Greatest breadth 1 inch; least breadth 0.5 inch; height 0.55 inch; divergence 135°.

Remarks.—This species was originally described by Say with the name of *H. dionota*, but as this name had been preoccupied, Dr. Binney proposed that of *H. Sayi*. The species is rare in Vermont. It is easily recognized by its narrow lip and two small teeth, of which, however, the one on the inner margin is sometimes wanting.

*Helix tridentata*.—Say.

Description.—Shell depressed, a little convex above, with crowded oblique incremental striæ; epidermis brown; whorls five, a little flattened above, with a distinct suture; aperture three-lobed, contracted by a groove behind the labrum, which is white, reflected, flattened, furnished with two acute prominent teeth; inner lip with a prominent, oblique and slightly curved tooth; umbilicus rather wide, deep.

Remarks.—This species is widely distributed, having been found in Florida, and in the western states. In the former region it is very small, in the latter very large. In Vermont it is of an intermediate size.

*Helix labyrinthica*.—Say.

Description.—Shell small, elevated conic above, flattened below, with very coarse, regular, oblique incremental striæ, so crowded that the intervening spaces are rounded ribs, which are obsolete below; epidermis brown, sometimes inclining to horn color; whorls six, convex, with a well impressed suture; labrum thickened, reflected, and usually reddish brown; inner margin with two compressed, perpendicular, parallel teeth, which are prolonged into the throat of the aperture, resembling the track of a rail road; but the lower tooth is smaller, and sometimes obsolete; umbilicus narrow and not deep. Greatest breadth 0.1 inch; least breadth 0.08 inch; height 0.05 inch; divergence 135° in the upper third, half as much below.

Remarks.—This beautiful little shell is at once distinguished by its peculiar teeth. The aperture is sometimes of an elegant red color. It is found under leaves in the forests, and at the foot of limestone ledges. It occurs as far west as Connel Bluffs.

*Helix indentata*.—Say.

Description.—Shell much depressed, convex above, shining, of a pale horn color, nearly transparent, with distant, nearly equi-distant impressed transverse lines, of which there are 25 to 30; there is often an impressed line parallel with and immediately below the suture; whorls four and a half, slightly convex, with a distinct impressed suture, and rapidly enlarging; aperture large; labrum sharp, terminating beneath at the centre of the shell, where is a deep indentation rather than umbilicus. Greatest breadth 0.18 inch; least breadth 0.15 inch; height 0.08 inch; divergence 160°.

Remarks.—This species resembles *H. arbores*, Say, but is distinguished by its distant impressed lines, by the enlargement of the last whorl, and the want of an umbilicus. It is rare.

*Helix arbores*.—Say.

Description.—Shell somewhat depressed, convex above, shining, of a pale horn color or brown, nearly transparent, with very fine crowded incremental striæ; whorls nearly five, convex, with a well impressed suture; aperture a little modified by the intrusion of the penult whorl; labrum sharp; umbilicus deep, about three fourths as wide as the last whorl. Greatest breadth 0.3 inch; least breadth 0.26 inch; height 0.15 inch; divergence 135°.

Remarks.—This very common species is found both in a dry and in a wet station. In the former, the shell and the animal are of a pale horn color; and smaller. In the latter the shell is brown, and the animal nearly black. The dimensions above given are of a large specimen of the latter variety. The species is very
widely distributed through the United States and Missouri Territory.

**Helix elaterum.—Gould.**

**Description.**—Shell much depressed, convex above, shining, of a pale horn color, sometimes yellowish brown or brownish, nearly transparent, with numerous very fine inequidistant impressed lines or striae of growth; whorls three and a half, slightly convex, with a well impressed suture, and an impressed line immediately below the suture, and parallel with it; the last whorl rapidly enlarging; aperture large, slightly modified by the intrusion of the penult whorl; labrum sharp; umbilicus narrow and deep. Greatest breadth 0.2 inch; least breadth 0.16 inch; height 0.1 inch; divergence 165°.

**Remarks.**—This species much resembles **Helix modesta** above, but has the stria much more numerous, and usually one whorl less; beneath the resemblance to **Helix arbores** is equally striking, but the umbilicus is not so wide. Without examination of both sides, it is very liable to be confounded with one or the other of the above species. It has been found in Missouri, Ohio, Massachusetts, New York and Vermont.

**Helix modesta.—Say.**

**Description.**—Shell much depressed, convex above, shining, with very fine oblique incremental striae; epidermis brown horn color; whorls five, slightly convex, with a distinct but not deep suture; the last whorl much larger than the preceding; aperture very wide, much modified by the intrusion of the penultimate whorl, with an opaque white deposit within, which is a little distant from the sharp labrum; the latter extends nearly to the centre of the shell, projecting into the small umbilicus. Greatest breadth 0.55 inch; least breadth 0.27 inch; height 0.27 inch; divergence 165°.

**Remarks.**—A single specimen only of this species has been found in Vermont, in Middlebury. It closely resembles **Helix cellaria**, Mull.

**Helix fuliginosa.—Griffith.**

**Description.**—Shell globose-conic, with very minute irregular oblique striae of growth; epidermis dark smoky brown; whorls four and a half, convex, with a well impressed suture; the last whorl much larger than the preceding; aperture nearly orbicular, not much modified by the intrusion of the body whorl, with a very thin deposit on the inside; umbilicus deep, moderately wide. Greatest breadth 0.35 inch; least breadth 0.28 inch; height 0.6 inch; divergence 125°.

**Remarks.**—This species is not common. It resembles the preceding, but differs in size, color, form of the aperture, and greater width of the umbilicus. It is the **H. modesta** of Say, a name perhaps entitled to preference, since that of Griffith, although previously in use in cabinets, was not published until after Say's name had appeared in print.

**Helix multifidella.—Binney.**

**Description.**—Shell much depressed, conoid above, shining, reddish brown, translucent, with very fine, somewhat regular impressed lines or striae of growth; whorls seven, narrow, convex, often with a very small impressed line revolving just above the suture, which is deep; the whorls increasing but slightly in diameter; aperture narrow, very much modified by the intrusion of the penult whorl; labrum sharp; teeth in rows, far within the aperture, on its outer and lower half; the rows are curved, with the convexity towards the aperture, and contain from 4 to 6 closely approximate teeth, appearing through the shell, under a magnifier, like glass beads; the number of rows varies from two to four, of which one only is visible from the aperture; the umbilicus is very narrow and deep. Greatest breadth 0.12 inch; least breadth 0.11 inch; height 0.06 inch; divergence 150°.

**Remarks.**—This elegant little species was discovered by Dr. Binney in Stratford, and has since been found in Middlebury, also in New York, at Malone. It has so little resemblance to any other species, that comparison is unnecessary.

**Helix minascula.—Binney.**

**Description.**—Shell depressed, whitish horn color, with microscopic incremental striae; whorls more than four, very convex, with a deep and very conspicuous suture; last whorl not much larger than the preceding; aperture nearly circular, not much modified by the intrusion of the penult whorl; labrum sharp; umbilicus very large. Greatest breadth 0.08 inch; least breadth 0.07 inch; height 0.03 inch; divergence about 150°.

**Remarks.**—This little species has been found in Ohio and in this state. In size and color it is like **H. pulchella**, but in the other characters is at once distinguished.

**Helix lucata.—Say.**

**Description.**—Shell very much depressed and dissected, with parallel equidistant raised revolving lines; epidermis green; whorls four and a half, very convex, narrow, with a deep suture, last whorl very little enlarged; aperture lucent, very much modified by the intrusion
of the penultimate whorl; labrum sharp; umbilicus concave, very broad and deep, exhibiting very distinctly all the volutions to the apex; far within the aperture may often be seen a pair of conical teeth on the inner side of the outer whorl, one on the middle, the other below; sometimes one is obsolete; often a second and sometimes a third pair may be seen through the sides of the shell much farther within. Greatest breadth 0.14 inch; least breadth 0.13 inch; height 0.06 inch; divergence never less than 160°, usually 170°.

Remarks.—Above, this shell resembles *H. multifidiculata*, in the depression of the spire and narrowness of the whorls, but in the other characters is very different. No other native species has such revolving minute carina. It has been found in the northern and middle states.

*Helix striatella*.—*Anth.*

Description.—Shell depressed-convex, with very much crowded deep incremental suture; epidermis reddish or yellowish brown; whorls four, convex, with a well impressed suture, moderately increasing in diameter; aperture nearly circular, slightly modified by the intrusion of the penultimate whorl; labrum sharp; umbilicus not so wide as the last whorl, deep, distinctly exhibiting the volutions to the apex. Greatest breadth 0.25 inch; least breadth 0.22 inch; height 0.12 inch; divergence 110° to 115°.

Remarks.—This species is quite common in Vermont. It resembles *H. perspecto*, Say, a species, which has not been found in the New England states. The latter has one or two more whorls, the umbilicus much wider, and the suture much coarser. It is also a larger shell. This species does not appear to differ from the European shell, *H. radicata*, Studer. Comparing specimens from Stira with those of Vermont, we are unable to detect any difference. But as some naturalists are not convinced of their identity, we have retained the name of the American author, although the European name has the priority of many years.

*Helix alternata*.—*Say.*

Description.—Shell depressed-convex, with acute, raised, equidistant obliquely curved suture, which render the shell scarrous; epidermis horn color, variegated with rufous spots and bars obliquely arranged; whorls six, convex, with a well impressed suture; aperture very oblique, nearly circular, brilliant, sometimes pearly within; labrum sharp; umbilicus broad and deep, exhibiting all the volutions beneath, the colored bars are more regular, and converge into the umbilicus; they are interrupted by a colorless zone a little below the middle of the last whorls. Greatest breadth 1 inch; least breadth 0.57 inch; height 0.59 inch; divergence 125° to 135°.

Remarks.—This species has been found throughout most of the territory of the United States. It is very common in this state, living under stones and logs on hill-sides in rather moist but not wet places. When young, its outline is carinated. It resembles the *H. radicata*, of Europe, but cannot be mistaken for any other American species.

*Helix chersina*.—*Say.*

Description.—Shell elevated and conic above, convex and shining beneath, suture of growth excessively minute; epidermis brownish amber-colored; whorls six, very convex, with a deep suture, not increasing much, so that the last is but little larger than the penultimate whorl; aperture very wide, reaching to the axis beneath, much modified by the intrusion of the penultimate whorl; labrum sharp; umbilical region indented. Greatest breadth 0.115 inch; least breadth 0.105 inch; height 0.09 inch; divergence 90°.

Remarks.—This and *H. labyrinthes* are distinguished from other native species of *Helix* by the elevation of the spire, and are very distinct from each other in most characters other than size and form. The species is not very rare in this state, and having been found in Georgia and the North West Territory, is, no doubt, widely dispersed. From its minute size it is liable to escape detection.

**FAMILY LIMACIANA.**

**Genus Vitrina.**

Generic Characters.—Shell with a depressed, convex, obtuse spire, with but few whorls, of which the last is extremely large; the aperture is very large, wider than long, interrupted by the penultimate whorl; umbilicus wanting. The shell is extremely thin and transparent, and is capable of containing only a part of the animal. No operculum. The animal is much too large to enter the shell, resembling a Helix. It is long, mostly straight, with the posterior part distinct, spiral, protected by the shell; with four tentacles, of which the anterior pair is very short.

*Vitrina pellucida*.—*Drap.*

Description.—Shell globose-discoid, shining, with the incremental suture ex-
cessively minute, transparent, and nearly colorless; whorls two and a half, scarcely convex, with the suture but little impressed, sometimes with a slightly impressed line revolving near the suture; aperture elliptic, not much modified by the intrusion of the penultimate whorl; labrum thin and sharp; inner lip slightly reflected. Greatest breadth 0.24 inch; least breadth 0.18 inch; height 0.12 inch; divergence about 160°.

Remarks.—This species, well known over a large part of Europe, was observed first on this continent by Mr. Say, who remarks that it was first found near Coldwater Lake, in lat. 43° N., under stones, fallen timber, &c. It afterwards occurred, in similar situations, until we approached Lake Superior, when it was no more seen. This side of Lake Superior it has been found only at Rogers' rock, near the N. E. extremity of Lake George, within the space of a square rod. As it occurred so near to Vermont, and will very probably be found within its limits, we have included it among our species. It does not appear to differ from the European shell, except in the want of a greenish tinge.

Genus Limax.

Generic Characters.—Animal without a shell, oblong, convex above, furnished with a leafy shield over the anterior dorsal region; beneath with a flattened longitudinal foot; with four tentacles, of which the posterior pair are larger and ocelliferous; with the branchial cavity beneath the shield, opening on the right side.

The species of this and kindred genera are commonly small, or minute, from their resemblance to the inhabitants of small shells. In turning over stones and logs or boards, they are often seen.

Limax campestris. — Binney.

Description.—"Color usually of various shades of amber, without spots or markings, sometimes blackish; head and tentacles smoky. Body cylindrical, elongated, terminating in a very short carina at its posterior extremity, mantle oval, fleshy, but little prominent, with five concentric lines; back covered with prominent, elongated tubercles and furrows; foot narrow, whitish; respiratory foramen on the posterior dextral margin of the mantle; body covered with a thin watery mucus. Length about one inch."

Remarks.—This species is smaller than L. agrestis, Linn. "The tuberocities of the surface are more prominent in proportion to their size, are not flattened or plate like, and are not separated by darker colored anastomosing lines; the intervening lines being of the same color as the general surface." It is found under wood and stones in various situations.

Genus Tebenophorus.—Binney

Generic Characters.—Mantle covering the whole superior surface of the body; pulmonary cavity anterior, orifice on the right side towards the head; orifice of the rectum contiguous to and a little above and in advance of the pulmonary orifice; organs of generation united, orifice behind and below the superior tentacle of the right side; without testaceous rudiment, terminal oscular pore, or locomotive hand of the foot."

Tebenophorus Carolinensis. — Bosc.

Description.—Body whitish, with brownish or blackish spots arranged in three ill defined, longitudinal, anastomosing bands, with small spots between; inferior margin cream colored; foot whitish; superior tentacles knobbled at the extremity, with the eyes on the upper part of the knob; "cuticle covered with irregular, vermiciform glands, anastomosing with each other, and having a general tendency to a longitudinal direction, with shallow furrows between, lubricated with a watery mucus." Length, when fully extended, upwards of three inches.

Remarks.—This species inhabits forests, in damp, shaded places, about decaying wood. In the cabinet of Middlebury college are two specimens, which were taken from the nest of the brown hawk, (Falco fuscus, Gm.)

Genus Philomyicus.—Rafinesque.

Generic Characters.—Animal resembling the preceding, but entirely destitute of a mantle.

Philomyicus dorsalis. —Binney.

Description.—"Color of upper surface ashy, with a shade of blue, an uninterrupted black line extending down the centre of the back; superior tentacles black, about one eighth of the length of the body; lower tentacles blackish, very short; body cylindrical and narrow, terminating posteriorly in an acute point; base of foot white, very narrow, its separation from the body not well defined; upper surface covered with elongated and slightly prominent glandular projections, the furrows between indistinct; respiratory orifice very minute, situated on the right side, about one eighth of an inch behind the insertion of the superior tentacle. Length nearly an inch."

Remarks.—This species is found in the forests, in the soil about decaying wood. It is probably not very common.
FAMILY CALYPTRACIANA.

Genus Ancylus.

*Generic Characters.*—Shell thin, oblong-elliptic, thinly cuneate; apex acute, curved backwards; aperture elliptic; margins sharp. Animal covered, not concealed, by the shell, with two compressed tentacles and the eyes on the inner part of the base, foot elliptic, not so wide as the body.

*Ancylus parallelus.*—Haldeman.

*Description.*—Shell nearly transparent, oblong-ovate; epidermis thin, horn color; sides straight, slightly divergent forwards; apex subacute, moderately elevated, with two fifths of the length of the shell behind, leaning to the right. Length 0.25 inch, width 0.15 inch, height 0.08 inch.

*Remarks.*—This species is found in streams and ponds in many parts of the New England states. It was supposed to be Say's *A. rivularis*, not on account of any resemblance between the two shells, but from the meagerness of the description. From some remarks of this learned naturalist, comparing *A. rivularis* with *A. tarnus*, it seems probable that the former is not an elongate species.

*Ancylus tarnus.*—Say.

*Description.*—Shell nearly transparent, elliptical; epidermis thin, horn color; sides somewhat curved; apex subacute, elevated, a little behind the middle, leaning backwards but scarcely to the right. Length 0.25 inch, width 0.16 inch, height 0.13 inch.

*Remarks.*—This is at once distinguished from the preceding by its proportions. *A. rivularis* differs in having the apex more on one side, and one end distinctly wider than the other.

FAMILY NAIADES.

Genus Anodonta.

*Generic Characters.*—Shell ovate, inequilateral, transverse; hinge toothless; the two muscular impressions remote; ligament long. The shell is usually very thin. Animal with the lobes of the mantle entirely separate.

*Anodonta Benedictensis.*—Lea.

*Description.*—Shell ovate-trapezoidal, thin; epidermis coarsely striate, yellowish or greenish brown, usually with two or three dark green rays posteriorly, in old shells of a very dark color, obscuring the rays; beaks rather small, wrinkled, approximate; discs moderately inflated; anterior side two thirds to one half as long as the posterior; hinge margin straight; anterior and posterior margins straight and divergent above, below abruptly rounded into the basal margin, which is moderately curved throughout, except in old shells, in which it is straight or even incurved in the middle. Dimensions of two specimens: No. 1, length 4.5 inches, height 2.75 inches, width 1.7 inch; No. 2, length 3.57 inches, height 2.5 inches, width 1.5 inch.

*Remarks.*—It will be seen in the above measurements, that the proportionate length is subject to considerable variation, which affects only the posterior side, and in part is a sexual distinction. This species is abundant in Lake Champlain, but is not found elsewhere. It is much larger than any other Anodonta in this state.

*Anodonta marginata.*—Say.

*Description.*—Shell ovate, widest below the beaks, thin; epidermis yellowish and greenish brown, with very irregular striae of growth; beaks rather prominent, with numerous small wrinkles; discs moderately inflated, flattened; anterior side about two fifths as long as the posterior; hinge margin curved; posterior margin slightly curved in a descent of one third of the length of the shell, then rapidly rounding into the basal margin, which is nearly straight at and behind the middle; anterior margin regularly rounded. Interior bluish. Length 3.8 inches, height 1.6 inch, width 1.15 inch.

*Remarks.*—This species may be most easily distinguished from the *A. modulata* by the greater size and very minute wrinkles of the beaks, and the flattening of the umbos. It has been found in Otter Creek at Wallingford. If it be not the *A. marginata* of Say, that species cannot now be recognized. It has been found more abundantly in Massachusetts by Dr. Gould, on whose authority I have given it this name.

*Anodonta fluviatilis.*—Dallwyn.

*Description.*—Shell oblong-ovate, widest behind the beaks, thin; epidermis smooth, yellowish, and brownish green, olivaceous posteriorly and above, where are a few obscure dark rays; beaks quite small, with numerous small wrinkles; discs moderately inflated, convex; anterior side between a third and a fourth as long as the posterior; hinge margin...
straight, rising into a wing posteriorly; posterior margin very obliquely descending to a truncate extremity; inferior margin nearly straight; anterior margin regularly rounded; interior surface bluish, iridescent. Length 2.4 inches, height 1.25 inch, width 0.9 inch.

Remarks.—A few small specimens of this species have been found in Middlebury. In Massachusetts and farther south it attains a much greater size. It is very similar to the preceding, but is distinguished by its wings, small beaks, and convex disc. It more nearly resembles *A. cygnus* of Europe.

*Anodonta undulata.—Say.*

Description.—Shell oblong ovate, widest behind the beaks, not thin, with coarse and fine strum of growth; epidermis yellowish, brownish, or blackish green, with numerous irregular dark green rays, which are obscured when the general color is dark; beaks quite prominent, much undulated; discs moderately inflated, convex; anterior side usually less, sometimes more than one third as long as the posterior; hinge margin nearly straight; posterior margin descending in a curve through a third of the length of the shell, then abruptly rounded into the interior, which is slightly curved or straight; anterior margin regularly rounded; interior bluish, but often covered with a light salmon colored mace, with a dark blue or brown margin; hinge with obsolete teeth. Dimensions of two specimens: No. 1, length 2.75 inches, height 1.4 inch, width 0.85 inch. No. 2, length 2.65 inches, height 1.45 inch, width 1.1 inch.

Remarks.—This species is found in small streams and in Lake Champlain. When the epidermis is of a light color and the rays conspicuous, it is a very beautiful shell. More frequently it is dark, and the appearance unattractive. It is intermediate between this genus and the next.

Genus *Alasmodonta*.

Generic Characters.—Shell as in Anodonta, but furnished with a stout, striated, and simple or divided cardinal tooth in each valve; also the shell is usually thicker. Animal as in Anodonta.

*Alasmodonta arenata.—Barnes.*

Description.—Shell very long ovate, arenate; epidermis black, or brownish black, with very distinct striae of growth, very much developed at the margin; beaks small, depressed, much eroded; discs moderately inflated, flattened; anterior sides more than one-fourth as long as the posterior; hinge margin regularly curved into the posterior, which descends at first very obliquely, and is then irregularly rounded into the basal margin; this is incurved, and the anterior is regularly rounded; interior with a brilliant, thick mace, iridescent posteriorly. Length 4.9 inches; height 2.2 inches; width 1.35 inch.

Remarks.—This species has been found at Burlington. It has been considered identical with *Caia marginiferina* of Europe, but that shell is shorter, and has the beaks more central and elevated. It yet more nearly resembles the *Caia simuanta* of Europe, which is higher and has the beaks more central. Perhaps it may not be distinct from the latter. The young have the basal margin straight. It is found throughout New England.

*Alasmodonta rugosa.—Barnes.*

Description.—Shell ovate; epidermis with irregular incremental striae, which are mostly fine, greenish brown; beaks small, not prominent, undulate; discs flattened, with two ridges extending posteriorly in slightly enquared lines, between and above which the surface is crowded with numerous crowded wrinkles, which, for the most part, run posteriorly and upwards; anterior side much depressed, about one-third as long as the posterior; hinge margin arenate behind the teeth, otherwise nearly straight, ascending posteriorly; posterior margin descending in a straight line to the upper umbonal angle; extremity truncate between the umbonal angles; inferior margin nearly straight; anterior margin regularly rounded; inner surface often with a light salmon-colored deposit. Length 1.1 inches; height 2.3 inches; width 1.25 inch.

Remarks.—This species is common in the western states, where it attains a greater size. Lake Champlain and the streams west of the Green Mountains appear to be the most eastern limit of its habitat.

*Alasmodonta undulata.—Say.*

Description.—Shell ovate, epidermis smooth, blackish or greenish brown, with obscure darker rays; beaks large and prominent, with large and deep umbo-nations; discs much inflated and convex, with a ridge more or less obtuse extending posteriorly; anterior side small, one-sixth to one-third as long as the posterior; hinge margin sinuous or simply curved;
posterior margin descending obliquely in a straight or slightly curved line, rounded below; inferior margin slightly curved; anterior margin regularly rounded; inner surface bluish, sometimes with a light salmon-colored nacre anteriorly or throughout. Dimensions of two specimens: No. 1, length 2.2 inches; height 1.4 inch; width 1.05 inch. No. 2, length 2.06 inches; height 1.2 inch; width 0.9 inch.

Remarks.—This species is rather common in the northern middle states. When young the epidermis is of a lighter color, the rays are more conspicuous, and the shell is shining and beautiful.

Genus Unio.

Generic Characters.—Shell as in Alasmadora, but is also furnished with very long lamellar lateral posterior teeth, usually one on the right valve entering between two on the left. Very rarely the right valve has one entering between two on the left. The cardinal teeth are often double, sometimes triple. Animal as in Anodonta.

Unio altatus.—Say.

Description.—Shell oblong-ovate, not thick; epidermis grass-green, or oliveaceous, with numerous irregular yellowish rays, with distinct striae; beaks small, pointed, much wrinkled; discs moderately inflated posteriorly, compressed anteriorly, with one or two small posterior angles above; anterior side small, one-fourth to one-fifth as long as the posterior; hinge margin straight, very much elevated behind into a triangular connate wing, the posterior margin of which is incurved; the remainder of the posterior and the anterior margins are regularly rounded; inferior margin nearly straight; inner surface usually purplish red, rarely very pale red, sometimes of a rich reddish salmon color; cardinal teeth rather small. Dimensions of two specimens: No. 1, length 5.3 inches; height 3.55 inches; width 1.75 inch. No. 2, length 5.9 inches; height 3.85; width 2.2 inches.

Remarks.—No. 2 is a very old shell. In such the wing is nearly obsolete, and consequently the form is more ovate. This species is very abundant in Lake Champlain, east of which it has never been found. In the western states it is common.

Unio gracilis.—Barnes.

Description.—Shell ovate-triangular, rather thin; epidermis straw-color, coarsely striate near the margins, otherwise smooth and shining; beaks small, not prominent, smooth; discs considerably inflated, convex, with two or three slight ridges proceeding posteriorly above; anterior side small, compressed, about one-third as long as the posterior; hinge margin nearly straight, much elevated posteriorly into a triangular connate wing, of which the posterior margin is incurved; other margins regularly rounded, the basal moderately; inner surface iridescent, bluish, pink above; cardinal teeth very small. Length 3 inches; height 3.5 inches; width 1.6 inch.

Remarks.—This species has the form and size of the preceding, but is easily distinguished by the color of the epidermis, of the nacre, greater inflation, and thinness. It is common in lake Champlain, and, like U. alatus, is not found any farther to the eastward, but is common through the western states.

Unio compressus.—Lee.

Description.—Shell oblong-ovate, not thick; epidermis grass-green, or oliveaceous, with numerous irregular yellowish rays, with distinct striae; beaks small, pointed, much wrinkled; discs moderately inflated posteriorly, scarcely convex; anterior side three-sevenths to three-eighths as long as the posterior; hinge margin straight, rising posteriorly into a slightly elevated wing, which is often more or less connate; posterior margin descending obliquely in a straight line to a somewhat rounded truncate extremity; inferior margin somewhat rounded; anterior margin regularly rounded; interior bluish, sometimes tinged with pale brownish yellow; cardinal teeth much compressed, on the left valve deeply and broadly bifid, or even trifid; of the lamellar teeth of the left valve one is very small. Length 2.85 inches; height 1.6 inch; width 0.8 inch.

Remarks.—This species also is found in the western states, and has its eastern limit in the streams west of the Green Mountains. It is much larger in the west.

Var. plebeius.—Adams. Epidermis oliveaceous, rays obscure; wing scarcely elevated; lamellar teeth very small, with the three divisions of the left cardinal very remote. Length 4.3 inches; height 2.3 inches; width 1.25 inch. This variety is found in a small brook in Middlebury.
Unio complanatus.—Lea.

Description.—Shell oblong, rather thick; epidermis blackish or greenish brown, sometimes yellowish, with numerous irregular green rays; striae of growth rather coarse; beaks rather prominent, small; discs compressed, sometimes considerably inflated, but always flattened; anterior side from one-fifth to one-third as long as the posterior; hinge margin nearly straight; posterior margin a little curved, oblique; inferior margin straight, sometimes a little incurved or excurved; anterior margin well rounded; nacre purplish red, pink, sometimes light salmon color, rarely white; lamellar teeth nearly straight; cardinal teeth double. Dimensions of three specimens: No. 1, length 3.9 inches; height 2 inches; width 1.4 inch. No. 2, length 3 inches; height 1.53 inch; width 0.8 inch. No. 3, length 3.05 inches; height 1.53 inch; width 1.36 inch.

Remarks.—This species is subject to great variations of form, of which the most remarkable in this state is that of a gibbous variety in lake Champlain. No. 3 is an example; No. 2 exhibiting on the contrary a very compressed form. This species is the most common of the Naïades in this, as in the other New England states. Immense numbers cover the shores of lake Champlain.

Unio siliquoides.—Barnes.

Description.—Shell ovate, not very thick; epidermis yellowish or somewhat greenish brown, with numerous irregular green rays, shining; striae of growth usually rather fine; beaks small, rather prominent, wrinkled; discs convex, tur- mid; anterior side a little more or less than one-third as long as the posterior; inferior margin sometimes curved, sometimes straight; other margins rounded; nacre clear white, sometimes light salmon color; cardinal teeth equally bident in the left valve, unequally in the other; lateral teeth a little curved, not long. Dimensions of three specimens: No. 1, length 2.7 inches; height 1.9 inch; width 1.3 inch. No. 2, length 2.43 inches; height 1.3 inch; width 0.85 inch. No. 3, length 3.05 inches; height 1.65 inch; width 1.4 inch.

Remarks.—This species, although always ovate, varies much in the ratios of the three dimensions. To illustrate this, the above measurements are taken from examples of the greatest extremes: No. 1, height; No. 2, of length; and No. 3, of width. The largest individuals are about 4 inches in length. According to Mr. Lea this species is U. lutulus, la-

Unio ventricosus.—Barnes.

Description.—Shell short, ovate, not very thick; epidermis usually pale yellowish brown, with green rays, of very unequal width, sometimes numerous, often oblique, except on the corselet; smooth and shining; beaks large and prominent, wrinkled; umbones very tumid, with a more or less distinct angle extending to the bottom of the posterior margin; discs convex; anterior side about half as long as the posterior; hinge margin sinuous; posterior extremity irregularly rounded, in the females high and truncate, in the males somewhat tapering and produced; inferior margin more or less rounded; anterior extremity depressed, well rounded; nacre white; cardinal teeth not large, deeply bident; lamellar short, distant from the beaks. Dimensions of three specimens: No. 1, length 5.5 inches; height 3.3 inches; width 2.3 inches. No. 2, length 3.35 inches; height 2.35 inches; width 1.77 inch. No. 3, length 3.8 inches; height 2.3 inch; width 1.83 inch.

Remarks.—The variations of form are for the most part those of sex, as exhibited in the above measurements. Nos. 1 and 3 are males, No. 1 being unusually large. No. 2 is a female. This species is not rare in lake Champlain, which is its most eastern limit. It is common in the western states.

Unio rectus.—Lamarck.

Description.—Shell very long ovate, thick; epidermis olivaceous above or throughout, usually yellowish brown below, but nearly covered with dark, broad, more or less confluent, green rays; beaks rather prominent, smooth; discs moderately inflated, scarcely convex; anterior side about one third as long as the posterior; hinge margin slightly curved; posterior extremity sub-rostrate; inferior somewhat curved, straight, or in females incurved; anterior margin rounded; nacre white, pink above; cardinal teeth pink, double, both divisions stout on the left valve, also the inner one on the right. Length 5.75 inches; height 2.3 inches; width 1.55 inch.

Remarks.—This species is common in the western states, and has its most eastern limit in lake Champlain, where it is rare. The females are much higher in the posterior half, in consequence of a development of the inferior margin.
FAMILY CONCHACEA.

Genus Cyclas,

Generic Characters.—Shell small, thin, globobellamy, elliptic, hinge with two minute cardinal teeth in each or in one valve, which are sometimes obsolete, with compressed lateral teeth on each side. Animal with the mantle posteriorly prolonged into two siphons, which have no retractor muscle; foot very thin and long.

Cyclas elegans.—Adams.

Description.—Shell subglobular, rhombic-orbiccular, equilateral, finely and elegantly striated; epidermis rather light olive green, with two straw-colored concentric zones, of which the exterior is marginal; beaks not prominent, slightly undulate; umbones very thin; within bluish; lateral teeth large and strong; cardinal teeth rudimentary. Length 0.43 inch; height 0.36 inch; width 0.26 inch.

Remarks.—This species was discovered in Weybridge, in a swamp, near the site of an old Indian encampment. It has also been found at Burlington. It is remarkable for its shining and elegantly striated surface, and for its inflation, which continues far over the disc, and terminates abruptly near the margin. C. rhomboida, Say, resembles it, but has coarse striæ, no yellow zones, and the discs are less inflated. This is a rare species, and the most beautiful of the genus in our knowledge.

Cyclas similis.—Say.

Description.—Shell subelliptic, nearly equilateral; epidermis dark brown or yellowish and greenish brown; striae of growth coarse, deep; umbones not much inflated, broad; disc rather tumid; anterior and posterior margins subrectilineal and divergent; inferior and superior margins rounded; within bluish; cardinal teeth small; lateral teeth compressed, strong. Length 0.65 inch, height 0.5 inch, width 0.4 inch.

Remarks.—The form of the young differs much from that of the adult. It is rectangular, longer than high, and much compressed. This species differs from the preceding in the coarseness of the stria; the discs near the margin are less tumid, and the form is much less quadrilateral, and the young, although quadrilateral, are longer and much more compressed. Sometimes there are in this species also yellow zones.

Cyclas rhomboida.—Say.

Description.—Shell rhombic, nearly equilateral, very coarsely striate; epidermis yellowish horn color; beaks not prominent, nor undulate; umbones prominent; discs moderately tumid; anterior and posterior margins nearly straight, divergent; superior and inferior margins moderately curved; within, white; cardinal teeth rudimentary, lateral teeth strong. Length 0.46 inch, height 0.35 inch, width 0.27 inch.

Remarks.—This species is very nearly allied to the preceding, but the difference is constant. That shell is longer, and the umbones less elevated. The young of this species, although rectangular, are more tumid, which is the cause of the difference in the umbones of mature shells. This species is very plentiful in Lake Champlain, and is the only one which occurs in the open waters of the lake in its southern part.

Cyclas partumcia.—Say.

Description.—Shell ovate-globose, higher behind, nearly equilateral, very thin, translucent, rather finely striate; epidermis shining, straw color; or bluish horn color; beaks not prominent; umbones moderately tumid; discs much inflated and quite regularly convex; posterior and hinge margins nearly straight; other margins much rounded; cardinal teeth small; lateral teeth much developed, compressed. Length 0.3 inch, height 0.25 inch, width 0.17 inch.

Remarks.—This species inhabits stagnant water, and even swamps which are dried during the autumn. The young are less tumid, very regularly elliptical, and of a light honey yellow. In Massachusetts this species attains a greater size. It resembles C. cornea of Europe, which, however, is wider, has the umbones more prominent, and both sides of equal height. C. similis is longer, much larger, and more coarsely striate.

Cyclas calyculata.—Drap.

Description.—Shell rhombic oblique, higher behind, nearly equilateral, extremely thin and fragile, translucent, with very fine striae; epidermis shining, bluish horn color, or lemon yellow; beaks swollen, and very prominent, resembling knobs; umbones moderately tumid; discs with a small degree of convexity; posterior and hinge margins nearly straight, making an obtuse angle; anterior and inferior margins rounded; anterior much shorter than the posterior margin; cardinal teeth extremely minute; lateral teeth small, compressed; inner surface colored like the
exterior. Length 0.35 inch, height 0.29 inch, width 0.17 inch.

Remarks.—This species has been found in a swamp in Middlebury, and in Putt's swamp, on the west side of Lake Champlain. It has also been found in Maine. The very young are tumid and elliptic, and of a lemon yellow. Some were found in an embryo state in the early part of July. Its dimensions are, length 0.07 inch, height 0.055 inch, width 0.04 inch. The shell of the parent did not exceed 0.080 inch in thickness. The species is easily distinguished by the prominence of the beaks. There seems to be no ground for separating our shell from the European species, whose name we have prefixed.

_Cyclas minor._—_Michela and Adams._

Description.—Shell ovate, tumid, inequilateral, oblique, very finely striate; epidermis straw color, shining; beaks prominent, two fifths of the difference from one extremity to the other; umbones and dishes tumid; posterior and hinge margins slightly rounded; the other margins much rounded; both cardinal and lateral teeth well developed. Length 0.18 inch, height 0.15 inch, width 0.11 inch.

Remarks.—This species inhabits swamps and is the least of all the native species of this genus. It differs from _C. dubia_, _Say_, in having the beaks less removed from the centre, and the posterior and dorsal margins more rounded.

---

**APPENDIX.**

_Limnaea expansa._—Haldeman.

This species is said by the describer to have been found in Vermont, on the authority of Dr. Gould, who received it from a third person as a Vermont shell.

_Auticula bidentata._—Say.

This species, referred by its describer to the genus Melampus, was given to Dr. Gould by some one who professed to have found it in Vermont. As this species has not otherwise been found out of the reach of salt water, we cannot, without better authority, regard it as a native of this state.

_Annulata._

Dr. Gould and Mr. Haldeman have proposed a sub-genus of _Paludina_ under this name. It includes all the shells of this state, _Paludina porata_ and _P. laestica._

_Annulata palida._—Hald.

On the cover of No. 4 of the Monroe Linniad. Mr. H. has described with this name one of the species just named, but the description is not sufficiently exact to determine in which of them it must be referred. That the shell in question is one of them is inferred from the fact that Mr. II. received them from the writer of this article.

---

**SECTION II.—INVERTEBRATA.**

_Annulata, Crustacea, Arachnides, and Insects._

The above are four of the classes into which Cuvier's third great division of the animal kingdom is subdivided. The animals belonging to the first 3 classes, which are found in Vermont, are of very little importance, and only a few of them are generally known. We shall pass over them all with only a few remarks.

_Annulata._

These are small, insignificant animals, with elongated bodies, consisting of segments, and having red blood. Some of them are protected by a shelly tube, which they never leave during life, and breathe by means of branchiae at one extremity of the body. These constitute the order _Tubicoa._ Others have their organs and branchiae disposed longitudinally along the body. These last belong to the order _dorsibranchia._ Our brooks and ponds furnish several animals belonging to the above orders, but they have not been properly examined. The third order of _Annelides_ are denominated _Abranchiate_, on account of their having no apparent external organs of respiration. The horse leech, _Hirudo sanguisuga_ L., which is so common in marshes and muddy places in this state, belongs to this order. It grows to a much larger size than the medicinal leech, _H. medicinalis_ L., and is sometimes used for the same purposes; but its teeth are more blunt, and the wound produced by them is said in some cases to be dangerous. A specimen before me, which was taken in Burlington, is a very dark olive green above, and the same color, but a little lighter beneath, with a few small spots of black. When not in motion he lies in an oval form, and is about 3 inches long, and 1½ inch wide, but when moving he stretches himself to the length of 6 or 7 inches. The animal is furnished with a flattened disc at each extremity, fitted for adhering to bodies by what is called suction, and its locomotion is performed by raising forward its anterior extremity, fixing the disc, and then bringing forward the posterior, which is fixed in like manner, and the anterior again thrust forward. In this manner it ascends the side of a perpendicular pane of glass without difficulty, but when at rest it usually adheres by the whole under surface.
The little animal commonly called the Hair Snake also belongs to this order, and to the genus Gordius. These are very common in the still waters and mud in all parts of the state. They are usually about the size of a large horsehair, and are from one to 6 or 8 inches in length. In color they vary from pure white to nearly black, and hence we probably have several species. The vulgar notion that they originate from hairs which fall from horses and cattle, and become animated in the water, would seem to be too absurd to need contradiction; and yet, absurd as it is, people are to be found who believe it. 

Another, and, indeed, the most common animal belonging to this class in Vermont, is the earthworm, *Lumbricus terrestris*, L., called here the Angle worm, on account of the great use made of it for bait in fishing. Its body is cylindrical, of a reddish color, and grows to the length of 5 or 6 inches, with the size of a common goose quill. It is destitute of teeth, eyes, and limbs. It traverses the ground in all directions, and seems to subsist chiefly upon the rich soil, which it swallows. It comes to the surface of the ground during the night, and in wet weather, but descends during the day and in dry weather, so as to be in contact with the moist earth.

**Crustacea.**

This class embraces the crabs, lobsters, and the like. They usually have a crustaceous covering, which is more or less hard, with articulated limbs, and distinct organs of circulation. They breathe by means of branchiae, which vary much in form and situation, being in some cases on the abdomen, and in others on the bottom of the feet. The animals of this class are very numerous, but they are confined principally to the ocean, and to tropical climates. The following is the only one found in Vermont, which we shall describe.

**THE FRESH WATER LOBSTER, Astacus Bartonii. Bosc.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—General color greenish brown or dark olive; legs 10, the three anterior ones on each side each terminated by two claws forming a kind of forceps; anterior forceps large, strong, toothed, orange colored at the point and edges and besprinkled with spots formed by indentations. Tail terminated by 5 fan-like plates, forward of which, upon the underside, are two rows, with three in each, of small fringed fins, and still further forward are 4 bony limbs which fold inward towards the abdomen; horns, or feelers, 6, two of which are 3 inches long, the others much shorter. Limbs edged with sparse, downy hairs; body and limbs covered with shell, with numerous articulations. Length of the specimen before me 4½ inches.

This singular little animal is so exact a miniature of the large salt water Lobster that some have supposed it to be the young of that species, or rather a dwarfed variety of it. But it is evidently a distinct species, and though it lives and continues to grow for many years, it very seldom exceeds 4 or 5 inches in length. It is very common in many of the small streams in the western parts of the state. It is sometimes eaten, and by some is esteemed a luxury. It is often called the Craw Fish.

**Arachnides.**

The principal animals in Vermont which belong to this class are the Spiders, of which we have, probably, about 100 species. The Spiders belong to the genus Araneus of Linneus. And though usually called insects, they differ very materially from the proper insects in their form and habits; and constitute a very interesting family, but we are neither prepared nor have we room to go into particulars respecting them. Their classification is based to a considerable extent upon the arrangement of their eyes, which are usually eight in number.

**Insects.**

Insects constitute the most numerous division of the animal kingdom. European naturalists have computed that there are on an average 6 insects to one plant. This proportion is probably too high for our country; but, estimating only two thirds of that number to a plant, as we have about 1000 plants, it will give us 4000 species of insects. The number of known species of New England insects is now about 3000, of which the greater part are found in Vermont. How many remain to be examined and described is, of course, unknown, but the number is, doubtless, very considerable. The word *Insect* comes from the Latin word *Insecta*, and is applied to these small animals on
account of their appearing to be intersected, or divided into sections. Most insects are subject to several changes of form and habit called metamorphoses, and in this consists their most remarkable peculiarity. Their existence is made up of four principal stages, viz: the egg, the larva, the chrysalis, and the perfect animal. Directed by instinct, the parent insect is sure to deposit its eggs in the place most favorable for the support of the young, which are in due time to be hatched from them. From these the larvae are at length produced in the form of maggots, worms, or caterpillars. In this state, which is entirely dissimilar to the parent in form and mode of life, they feed voraciously and grow rapidly, often attaining a weight and bulk much greater than that of the perfect insect. At length they cease to feed, become stationary and encased in a shelly covering, which is often surrounded by a cocoon formed of silky fibres. This is what is called the chrysalis or pupa. After remaining for a while in this condition, the shell is burst and thrown off, and the insect emerges in its perfect state, usually provided with wings and often exhibiting the most brilliant and beautiful colors. In this state only is it capable of propagating its species. But it, in general, continues in this state only a short period, just long enough to lay its eggs and die. Most insects feed much more sparingly in their perfect state than in their larval state, and some do not feed at all in their perfect state.

This Butterfly measured 1.7 inch in length, and the spread of its wings was just 6 inches. The color of the body itself was brown; the abdomen and portions of the wings were a dark brick-red. General color of the wings different shades of brown beautifully variegated with white, blue, and violet. A roundish black spot, containing a pointed light blue spot near the extremity of each outer wing, &c. This individual was a female, and in the course of the seven days which it lived it laid about 200 eggs.

On the 17th of August, 1840, a caterpillar was picked up in the door-yard, of which the above is a figure. It was 3.5 inches long and 0.75 inch in diameter. Its color was light pea-green. Upon its body were six rows of spines, two on each side, which were blue and pointed, and two on the back, the four anterior ones terminated by balls of the size of small pin-heads, which were red, and covered with small black thorns; all the rest yellow with black points. Being placed under a glass vessel, it immediately commenced spinning, and, before the next day, had completely enveloped itself in a cocoon, precisely similar to the one above described. This remained in a chamber during the winter, and in the spring of 1841, we had from it another butterfly, answering exactly to that figured above.

These details are introduced merely to illustrate the metamorphosis which insects generally experience, and to show the manner in which many of them are preserved through the winter. Others, however, pass the winter in the larva state, in the ground, and still more are preserved in the egg, while some live through the winter in their perfect state.

While much pains have been taken,
and legislative enactments have been resorted to for the destruction of the larger kinds of noxious animals, insects have for the most part been regarded as too insignificant to deserve notice, while the damage sustained on account of the ravages of insects is probably three times as great, on an average, as that produced by all the vertebral animals together. We have been paying liberal bounties for the destruction of catamounts, wolves, bears, and foxes, while the wheat fly, from which we were sustaining far greater damage than from all those larger animals, has hardly received any attention. We have even paid a bounty for the destruction of crows, while in consequence of that destruction our fields were suffering from the ravages of grubs, which the crows are designed to check. Crows may do some mischief in the spring by pulling up corn, but it is believed to be more than counterbalanced by the good which they do, principally by the destruction of vermin. We are of opinion that all birds, without a single exception, are to be regarded as friends to the farmer and gardener, kindly provided by Providence to prevent the undue multiplication of noxious insects, and we cannot too severely reprobate the barbarous practice in which boys are permitted to indulge, of shooting birds for amusement. It is a practice which should be disconcerted by every friend of his country—by every friend of humanity.

Some insects are most injurious in their perfect state. Of these are the various kinds of bugs, which feed upon vines, &c. But far the greater part do most mischief while in the larva state. Of these are the various kinds of caterpillars, which are the larvae of butterflies and moths,—the weevil, which is the larva of the wheat fly,—the maggots which cause the fruit to fall off prematurely, and which are the larvae of curculio and other insects,—the borers, which are the larvae of beetles, bugs, &c.

The Borer, which at present appears to be doing most injury in this state, is the larva of the *Citus pictus*, which feeds upon the Locust tree, *Robinia pseudoacacia*. It commenced its ravages in the southern part of the state, about ten or twelve years ago. It made its appearance at Middlebury, where it destroyed nearly all the locust trees, about 1855. A year or two after this it had proceeded northward as far as Vergennes, and in 1840 it had reached Burlington, but did little injury that year. About the first of June, 1841, its operations began to show themselves, and were continued till the beginning of August, in which time na-
the following spring. This is the large beetle which so often enters houses in the evening, attracted by the light within.

Although a large proportion of insects are more or less injurious, there are also others from which man derives very considerable benefit. Among the most valuable of these in this state, may be reckoned the Honey Bee and the Silk Worm, which furnish us with most exquisite articles of food and clothing. But of the great majority of insects scarcely any thing is known either of good or evil.

CHAPTER VII.

BOTANY OF VERMONT.

Section I.

Catalogue of Vermont Plants.

By Wm. Oakes, of Ipswich, Massachusetts.

Preliminary Observations.

The State of Vermont, in the richness and beauty of its vegetation, is scarcely equalled by any of the New England States. It owes this, no doubt, to the fertility of its soil, the moisture of its climate, and its situation on the ridges and western borders of the mountains. Its ranges of mountains, stretching the whole length of the State from north to south, intercept and often exhaust the summer clouds and rains, which generally come from the west, so that the destructive droughts, which are so often felt in New Hampshire and the other New England States, are almost unknown in Vermont. The State excels in the number and variety of its Forest Trees, possessing, with the exception of eight, all the known species of New England. The following is the list of the native forest trees of Vermont.

Lime Tree, or Bass Wood. *Tilia Americana.*

Wild Black Cherry. *Cerasus serotina.*

Sugar Maple. *Acer saccharinum.*

White Maple. *Acer platanoides.*

Red Maple. *Acer rubrum.*

White Ash. *Fraxinus americana.*

Red Ash. *Fraxinus pennsylvanica.*

Black Ash. *Fraxinus ornus.*

Sassafras. *Sassafras albidum.*

Tupelo, or Sour Gum. *Nyssa sylvatica.*


Hornbeam. *Carpinus Americana.*


White Beech. *Fagus sylvatica.*

Red Beech. *Fagus grandifolia.*

Chestnut. *Castanea dentata var. Americana.*

White Oak. *Quercus alba.*

Swamp White Oak. *Quercus bicolor.*

Overcup White Oak. *Quercus macrocarpa.*

Black Oak. *Quercus marilandica.*

Red Oak. *Quercus rubra.*

Rock Chestnut Oak. *Quercus montana.*

Scarlet Oak. *Quercus coccinea.*

Large White Birch. *Betula populifolia.*

Small White Birch. *Betula pubescens.*

Black Birch. *Betula pumila.*

Yellow Birch. *Betula exelsa.*

Balsam Poplar. *Populus balsamifera.*

Heart-leaved Balsam Poplar. *Populus pumila.*

Cotton Poplar. *Populus candicans.*

Vermont Poplar. *Populus monilifera.*

Large Aspen. *Populus grandidentata.*


Button Wood. *Platanus occidentalis.*

Common Elm. *Ulmus americana.*

Slippery Elm. *Ulmus fulva.*

Northern Cork Elm. *Ulmus racemosa.*

Hoof Ash, or Hackberry. *Celtis occidentalis.*

Butternut, or Ohio. *Juglans cinerea.*

Shellbark Hickory. *Carya glabra.*

Pignut Hickory. *Carya ovata.*

Bitter Pignut Hickory. *Carya amara.*


Red Pine, or Norway Pine. *Pinus resinosa.*

Pitch Pine. *Pinus rigida.*

Double Spruce. *Pinus nigra.*

Single Spruce. *Pinus alba.*

Balsam Fir. *Picea balsamica.*

Hemlock Spruce. *Picea abies.*

American Larch, or Hackmatack. *Pinus lambertiana.*

Arbor Vitae, or "White Cedar." *Thuja occidentalis.*

Red Cedar. *Juniperus Virginiana.*

52 species.
SMALL TREES.

Besides the above, there are several trees of small size.

Striped Maple. Acer Pennsylvanicum.
Mountain Maple. Acer montanum.
Choke Cherry. Prunus Virginiana.
June Berry. Amelanchier Canadensis.
Mountain Ash. Sorbus Americana.
Wild Yellow Plum, or "Canada Plum." Prunus Americana.

And also many large shrubs, which sometimes become small trees.

The Stag's Horn Sumac. Rhus typhina.
The Poison Sumac, or Dogwood. Rhus vernandah.
The Hawthorns. Crataegus occidenta, &c.
The Witch Hazel. Hamamelis Virginiana.
The High Laurel. Kalmia latifolia.
Several species of Willow and Alder.
Several species of Cornus, Vibrurnum, &c.

The Forest Trees of New England not found in Vermont are,
The Tulip Tree. Liriodendron Tulipifera.
Sweet Gum. Liquidambar Styraciflua.
Black Walnut. Juglans nigra.
White Hickory, Carya alba.
White Cedar of Middle States. Cupressus thyoides.

Chestnut Oak. Quercus Cashica.
Post Oak. Quercus obtusiloba.
Cotton Tree. Populus heterophylla.

There are three species found in Vermont, and not elsewhere in N. England.
The Overcup White Oak. Quercus macrocarpa.
The Northern Cork Elm. Ulmus racemosa.
The Heart-leaved Balsam Poplar. Populus candicans.

The Overcup White Oak belongs to the states of the West, and has not been found even in New York. It was found in 1832, by Dr. Robbins, in many towns on the western border of the state from St. Albans to Bennington. It is distinguished by the great size of the acorn, and the fringed border of the cup.

The Northern Cork Bark Elm was first found in the state of New York, and was described by Mr. Thomas, in Silliman's Journal, in the same year (1821) that it was found by Dr. Robbins in Bennington and Pownal. It is easily distinguished from the other New England species by the broad plates of cork on its branches.

Three fine species of Poplar, the two Balsam Poplars, and the magnificent Vermont Poplar, Populus monophila, are scarcely found unless cultivated, in any other of the New England states. Neither of these three Poplars, nor the Cotton Poplar, have been found native in New York by the Botanists of that State, according to the late Report and Catalogue of Dr. Torrey. (According to the younger Michaux, the Cotton Poplar is found native in the west of New York.)

The Vermont Poplar, and the Heart-leaved Balsam Poplar, which Dr. Robbins found wild in many parts of Vermont, were not seen native in North America by either the older or younger Michaux, and do not appear to have been previously seen in a wild state by any Botanist in the United States.

List of Vermont Plants not found in any other New England state.

Anemone Pennsylvanica, "Hudsoniana,
Corydalis aurea,
Nasturtium natans,
Sisymbrium torres,
Draba arabisans,
Sinapis arvensis. Introduced
Cerastium natans,
Florica proserpinaceoides,
Ceanothus ovalis,
Lathyris ochroleucus.
Phaca Robbinsii,
Zizia integerrima,
Symphoricarpus racemosus,
Viburnum pubescens,
Valeriana sylvatica,
Aster parmaecoides,
Solidago humilis,
Pterospora andromedea,
Justicia Americana,
Shepherdia Canadensis,
Euphorbia platypylla,
Quercus macrocarpa,
Populus candicans,
"monophila,"
Ulmus racemosa,
Lestera convallarioides,
Calypso bulbosa,
Trillium grandiforum,
Zannichellia palustris,
Carex charnea,
Equisetum variegatum,
Aspidium aculeatum,
Pteris gracilis.

Besides the species in the above list, many of which are among the rarest and most interesting plants of the U. S. there, are a great number of species common in the west of Vermont, and of Massachusetts and Connecticut, which are entirely unknown in the eastern parts of New England. Among these we may mention the Ginseng, the Golden Corydalis, the curious and beautiful species of Diclytra, and the Spring Beauty, Claytonia Caroliniana, which in early spring spangles the ground in the woods with its cheerful and most delicate and brilliant blossoms.

Of the four beautiful species of Lady's
Slippers only two, Cypripedium acaule and arietinum, are found in the eastern part of New England.

Four species of Trillium are also found in Vermont, of which one, the magnificent Great flowered Trillium, is found nowhere else in New England. In the eastern part of Massachusetts, no species is found except Trillium ovatum.

Vermont is peculiarly rich in Orchids. The rare and beautiful Calypso has been found nowhere else in the United States, and Listera consanguinea in no other New England state. All the species of New England are found in Vermont, except two, Tipularia discolor and Orchis rotundifolia.

Of the beautiful order of Ferns, Vermont contains two species not found elsewhere in New England, Pteris gracilis and Aspidium aculeatum, and several fine species which are wanting or rare in the east of New England, are common in Vermont. It has all the species of New England except Lygodium palmatum and Woodwardia anomolea.

On the other hand Vermont is wanting in a great number of plants common in the south and east of New England. Of course it is destitute of all the species peculiar to the sea shore, and of all the numerous and beautiful "Weeds" of the Sea. The elegant Tulip Tree, common in the southwest of New England, the splendid Rose-bay, and the fragrant Magnolia, are not found in Vermont. In the whole there are more than 500 New England species which it does not possess, of which we will only mention Beddersia vulgaris, Silene Pennsylvanica, Tephrosia Virginiana, Rheum Virginica, Liatris scariosa, Claytonia alifolia, Euchromia coccinea, Anagallis arvensis, Hypoxis erecta, Melis ferocina, Lilia virginica, Poa Eragrostis, and Baptisia tinctoria.

The number of known phanogamous plants of New England, with the addition of the Ferns, is nearly or quite 5000, excluding a great number of nominal species generally admitted. The number of plants of Vermont of the same Orders, in the present catalogue, is 929. The whole number of species of the same orders existing within the limits of the state, is doubtless as many as 1000 or 1200, so that there is still a very ample field for the discovery of additional species. Many species, indeed, exist on the very borders of Vermont, in New Hampshire and Massachusetts, which we have no authority for inserting as natives of the state, and have not admitted into the catalogue, although we have no doubt that they are also Vermont plants.

We must not forget to mention that the vegetation of the eastern part of Vermont is greatly inferior in beauty and variety to that of the western border. The pines and firs prevail more at the east, and the species of forest trees are not so numerous. While the west has nearly every plant of the east, the east is destitute of a vast number of those of the west. Among the species of Vermont plants wanting at the east, we may mention the Vermont Poplar, both the Balsam Poplars, the Cotton Poplar, the Northern Cork Elm, the Oregeny White Oak, Viola Canadensis and rostrata, Decytra Canadensis, Caudaria grandiflora, Asplenium angustifolium, Rhizophyllum, and Ruta mararia, &c., besides others to be immediately noticed.

The western ridge of the Alleghany mountains, which at the head of lake Champlain ceases to exist, is broken and interrupted in the state of New York opposite the southwestern border of Vermont, and we thus an indirect and difficult entrance is opened to some of the plants of the west and northwest. The western border of Vermont thus appears to become the eastern limit of a considerable number of plants, of which the following is a pretty complete list.

- Anemone Pennsylvanica,
- Corydalis auroca,
- Symphoricarpus racemosus,
- Justicia Americana,
- Florkea proserpinacoides,
- Ceanothus ovalis,
- Nasturtium natans,
- Viburnum pubescens,
- Zannichelia palustris,
- Carex curneae,
- Lathyrus ochrodenus,
- Ulmus racemosa,
- Quercus macrocarpa,
- Aster pharacnoides,
- Pterospora andromedea,
- Pteris gracilis,
- Zizia integerrima,
- Lonicera hisanta,
- Polanisia graveolens,
- Trillium grandiflorum.

Many of the above species, though not found more eastwardly in the United States, may possibly extend further to the east along the banks of the St Lawrence.

The summits of Mansfield and Camel's Hump Mountains, the highest mountains in the state, have been pretty thoroughly examined by Dr. Robbins, Mr. Tuckerman, and Mr. Macrae. These mountains, though destitute of trees at their very summits, from the violence of the winds

* Found in New Brunswick, according to Hooker.
which sweep over them, do not probably quite reach the true limits of trees, and possess only a few of the alpine plants of the White Mountains, which are about 80 miles distant to the eastward. The only truly alpine species found on these mountains are, perhaps, Juncus trifidus, and Hierochloa alpina. Other species, almost alpine, are Poa alpina, Empetrum nigrum, Saltiz Uncarisi, Bartsia palUide, Lycopodium Selago, &c.

The materials upon which the present Catalogue is founded, are the following.

The Catalogue of the plants of Middlebury, published in 1821 in Professor Hall's "Statistical Account of the town of Middlebury," and which was subsequently republished in the first edition of the present work, with the addition of the common cultivated plants, and about 30 indigenous and naturalized species, some of which were probably collected in other parts of the state, making in the whole 509 indigenous and naturalized species. The author of this Catalogue was Dr. Edwin James, the well known botanist in Long's Expedition to the Rocky Mountains. It was probably made almost entirely from his own collections, and though literally a mere list of names, it bears the marks every where of the great accuracy and research of its author, then a young botanist. It is still the only authority for several rare species.

The collections made by James W. Robbins, M.D., of Uxbridge, Mass., who in the year 1829 examined with the greatest care and success the whole western border of Vermont, from Massachusetts to Canada. Dr. Robbins entered the state at Pownal, on the 29th of May, and passing slowly along the western border to the Canada line, examined the large islands of lake Champlain, and afterwards visited Camel's Hump Mountain, leaving the state at Windsor on the 10th of June. On the 20th of July he again entered the state at Guildhall, and after examining the southern border of lake Memphremagog, and the towns in that vicinity, he visited Mansfield Mountain. From thence he proceeded to Burlington and Colchester, where he first discovered the remarkable botanical region at High Bridge and Winooski Falls, so rich in rare and interesting plants, and after examining the shores of the lake and the islands of South and North Hero, he visited the mouth of Otter Creek, and, proceeding along the western range of towns from Shoreham to Pownal, left the state at Brattleboro' on the 23d of August. Dr. Robbins found and collected a vast number of rare and interesting species, a large part of which were additions to the Flora of New England, and many of them were also new to the United States.

The collections of John Carev, Esq., of the city of New York, well known to Botanists by his contributions to the Flora of Torrey and Gray, who resided at Bellows Falls during the five years preceding 1836, and who also made frequent visits to the northeastern counties of the state. Though Mr. Carey's examinations were principally confined to the eastern part of the state, which is very inferior as a botanizing region to the western border, yet he collected very many rare and interesting plants, among which we may mention Calypso bulbosa, Listera convulvuloides, and Equisetum variegatum. Mr. Carey has also added to the catalogue a large number of common species, especially Grasses and Cyperaceae.

The collections of W. F. Macrae, Esq., of Montreal, Canada, who, while resident at Burlington a few years ago, as a student in the University of Vermont, examined with great zeal the Botany of that vicinity, and besides the more common plants of that region, collected many rare and interesting species, among which were Pteris gracili, and Buda arabisata, the first new to New England, the last collected there only by Michaux. Mr. Macrae also, in 1831, in company with Edward Tuckerman, Jr., Esq., the author of several valuable papers on the Flora of New England, visited Camel's Hump and Mansfield mountains, where, besides other rare species, they collected, on the sides of Mansfield, Aspidium aculeatum, found in the United States only by Pursh, and by him in the same region. Mr. Tuckerman has also communicated other species collected by him in various parts of Vermont.

Several very interesting species were added to the Flora of Vermont by the late J. Chandler, M. D., of Bennington, Vt., who also accompanied Dr. Robbins during a part of his first tour, and several are given on the authority of Isaac Branch, M. D., of Ashfield District, S. C., Edward Burke, M. D., of Drews ville, N. H., M. M. Reed, M. D., ofJackson ville, Ill., and P. T. Washburn, Esq., of Ludlow, Vt.

All the rarer species collected by Dr. Robbins, and many of the common ones, are ascertained from specimens received from him—the remainder rest on the authority of his journals in my possession, which were made daily during his tour. From his thorough acquaintance with the
plants of New England, and our mutual knowledge of each other's species, derived from long intercourse and interchange of specimens, I believe that very few if any mistakes have occurred as to the species received from him.

I have received specimens from Dr. Chandler of all the plants given on his authority, and Dr. Robbins saw and examined the species derived from Drs. Branch, Burge, and Reed, in the herbaria of those gentlemen.

I have also seen specimens from Mr. Macrae, of nearly all the species given on his authority.

I have seen only a few specimens from Mr. Carey, but have not hesitated to depend on his known accuracy, and intimate intercourse with Drs. Torrey and Gray.

In preparing the Catalogue, I have generally followed, especially as to the nomenclature of the species, the truly excellent North American Flora of Torrey and Gray, now published as far as Vol. 2, No. 2, which corresponds with the first part of the Catalogue as far as the genus Bi
dea, inclusive. As to the remaining part, I have preferred such names and synonyms as are most certain and familiar to American Botanists, not always following my own opinions, as such a catalogue affords no room for their explanation and support. Owing to the excellent materials at my disposal, the Catalogue is doubtless as complete as that of any state of the Union yet published, and I hope that it will be found useful and acceptable to Botanists.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

[The sign $ is prefixed to such species as have been introduced and naturalized.]

CLASS I. EXOGENS, OR MONOCOTYLEDONOUS PLANTS.

ORDER RANUNCULACEÆ. The Crowfoot Tribe.

Clematis, Linn. Virgin's Bower.


verticillaris, DC. Shady ledges. Rather rare. May, June.

Anemone, Haller. Wind Flower.


Pennsylvanica, L. In stony places occasionally overflowed, on the banks of lake Champlain. Westhaven, South Hero, &c., Robbins. At Mallet's Bay, Sharpshin Point, and Winooski falls, Burlington, Macrae. June, July.

Hepatica, Dillen. Noble Liverwort.


Ranunculus, L. Crowfoot.


abortivus, L. Shady banks, &c. May, June.


bulbosus, L. Buttercups. Pastures on hills, &c. May, June.


Pr. 1. 23
CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.


Order MENISPERMACEÆ. *The Moonseed Tribe.*


Order BERBERIDACEÆ. *The Barberry Tribe.*


Order CABOMBACEÆ.


Order CERATOPHYLLACEÆ.

*Ceratophyllum,* L. *Horsetail.* *echinatum,* Gray. In ponds and rivers. Near the mouth of Winooski river, and in lake Memphremagog, Robbins.

Order NYMPHIÆACEÆ. *The Water-Lily Tribe.*


Order SARRACENIACEÆ.


Order PAPAVERACEÆ. *The Poppy Tribe.*


*Chelidonium,* Tourn. *§ majus,* L. *Road-sides, and about houses.* June—Sept.

Order FUMARIACEÆ. *The Fumitory Tribe.*


Corydalis, DC.
  glauca, Pursh. Rocks and ledges. May, June.

ORDER CRUCIFERÆ. The Cruciferae Tribe.


Arabis, L. Wall Cross.

Cardamine, L.

Dentaria, L. Toothwort.

Sisymbrium, Alliaceae.

Sinapis, L. Mustard.

Draba, L.

Coehlearia, L.
  Armoracia, L. Horse-radish. Banks of rivers, and about houses, in moist soil. June. This well known species is also thoroughly naturalized in Massachusetts, often in places distant from habitations.

Camelina, Crantz.

Lepidium, L. Pepperwort, or "Pepper Grass."
  Virginicum, L. Sandy fields and roadsides. June, July.

Capsella, Vent. Shepherd's Purse.

Raphanus, L.

ORDER CAPPARIDACEÆ. The Caper Tribe.

Polanisia, Raf.

ORDER POLYGALACEÆ. The Milkwort Tribe.

Polygala, L. Milkwort.

ORDER VIOLACEÆ.  The Violet Tribe.

Viola, L.  Violet.
  cicutarum, Ait.  Wet meadows and woods.  May.
  rotundifolia, Michx.  Woods.  May.
  blanda, Willd.  Wet meadows and woods.  May.
  Muhlenbergii, Torrey.  Moist woods.  May, June.
  pubescens, Ait.  Woods.  May, June.
  Canadensis, L.  Woods.  May, June.

ORDER DROSERACEÆ.  The Sundew Tribe.

Drosera, L.  Sundew.

Parnassia, Tourne.  Grass of Parnassus.

ORDER CISTACEÆ.  The Rock-rose Tribe.

Helianthemum, Tourne.

Lechea, L.  Pin Weed.

ORDER HYPERICACEÆ.  The St. John's Wort Tribe.

Hypericum, L.  St. John's Wort.

Elodea, Adams.

ORDER ILLECEBRACEÆ.  The Knot-grass Tribe.

Spergula, Barbl.

Anychia, Michx.

ORDER CARYOPHYLLACEÆ.  The Pink Tribe.

Mollugo, L.

ARENARIA, L.  Sandwort.
Chap. 7. BOTANY OF VERMONT.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.


Stellaria, L.


boralis, Bigel. Swamps, and on mountains. June, July.

Cerastium, L. Mouse-ear Chickweed.

vulgatum, L. Roadside, &c. June.


Silene, L. Catchfly.


Agrostemma, L.


Order PORTULACEÆ. The Purslane Tribe.


Claytonia, L.


Order LINACEÆ. The Flax Tribe.

Linum, L. Flax.


Order GERANIACEÆ. The Geranium Tribe.

Geranium, L.


Order BALSAMINACEÆ. The Balsam Tribe.

Impatiens, L. Balsam.

pallida, Nutt. Moist shady grounds. Pownal, Oakes. At the base of Mansfield mountain, West Haven, Jericho, &c, Robbins. Guildhall, Carey.


Order LIMNANTHACEÆ. The Balsam Tribe.

Flœrkea, Willd.


Order OXALIDACEÆ. The Wood-sorrel Tribe.

Oxalis, L. Wood-sorrel.

acetosella, L. Mountain woods. June, July.


Order XANTHOXYLACEÆ.

Xanthoxylum, L.

NATURAL HISTORY OF VERMONT.

Part I.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Order ANACARDIACEÆ. The Cashew Tribe.

Rhus, L. Sumac.

Order MALVACEÆ. The Mallow Tribe.

Malva, L. Mallow.
  rotundijolia, L. Road-sides and about houses. June—Sept.

Sida, L.

Order TILIACEÆ. The Linden Tribe.

Tilia, L. Linden, or Lime Tree.

Order VITACEÆ. The Vine Tribe.

Vitis, L. Vine.
  rotundifolia, L. Road-sides and about houses. June—Sept.

Acer, L. Maple.
  rubrum, L. Red Maple. Swamps, &c. April, May.

Order CelasTRACEÆ.

Staphylea, L. Bladder-vine.

Celastrus, L.

Order RHAMNACEÆ. The Buck-Thorn Tribe.

Rhamnus, L. Buck-thorn.

Ceanothus, L.

Order LEGUMINOSÆ. The Pea and Bean Tribe.

Vicia, L. Vetch.
Lathyrus, L.
  palustris, L. Wet meadows, &c. June. 
  var. myrtifolius, L. myrtifolius, Muhl. “In Vermont. Torrey & Gray.”

Apios, Bockeare.

Amphicarpaea, Elliott.

Trifolium, L. Clover. 

Medicago, L.

Plat, L.
  Robinii, Oakes, in Hovey’s Mag, May, 1841. On a limestone ledge in Burlington, on the banks of Winooski river, a quarter of a mile below High Bridge, Robbins. May, June.

Desmodium, DC. Hedysarum, L.
  nudiflorum, DC. Dry woods. Aug. 
  americana, DC. Dry woods. Aug. 

Lespedeza, Michx. Hedysarum, L.

Lupinus, L. Lupine.

Cassia, L.
  ORDER ROSACEAE. The Rose Tribe.

Prunus, Tourn. Plum.

Cerasus, Jess. Prunus, L. Cherry.
  pumila, Michx. Small Cherry. Rocky or sandy shores. May. 


Spiraea, L.

Geum, L. Accns.
  strictum, Ait. Low grounds. July. 
  Virginianum, L. Fields, &c. June, July. 

Waldsteinia, Wild.

Agrimonia, Tourn. Aegrimony.

Potentilla, L. Cinquefoil.
NATURAL HISTORY OF VERMONT.

Part I

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

anserina, L. Overflowed places. June, July.

Comarum, L.

Fragaria, Thun. Strawberry.

Dalibarda, L.

Rubus, L. Bramble.

Rosa, Thun. Rose.


Crataegus, L. Hawthorn.
coccinea, L. Borders of thickets, &c. May, June.

Pyrus, L.

arbutifolia, L. f. var. crasphalora, Dry woods. June.
var. melaturca, chokeberry. Swamps. June.


var. rotundifolia, T. & G. Rocky banks of rivers, &c. May, June.
var. oligocarpa, T. & G. Near the summits of Camel’s Hump and Mansfield mountain, Robbins, Tuckerman, and Macr. In a swamp at Guildhall, Carey. June.

ORDER LYTHRACEÆ. The Loosestrife Tribe.

Decodon, Gaeci.

ORDER OXAGRACEÆ. The Evening Primrose Tribe.

Epilobium, L. Willow Herb.

Enothera, L. Evening Primrose.
Chap. 1. BOTANY OF VERMONT.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.


Circeea, Tourn. Enchanter's Nightshade.


SUB-ORDER HALORAGEÆ.


Myriophyllum, Vaill. Water Milfoil.

spicatum, L. In ponds, &c. July.

ORDER CUCURBITACEÆ. The Gourd Tribe.

Cucurbita, L. Single-seeded Cucumber.

angulatus, L. Cultivated grounds and river banks. Aug.

Echinocystis, Torrey & Gray, 1, 542.


ORDER GROSSULARIACEÆ. The Currant and Gooseberry Tribe.

Ribes, L. Currant and Gooseberry.

Cynosbati, L. Rocky woods, &c. May.

lacteum, Poiret. Rocky mountain woods. May, June.


ORDER CRASSULACEÆ. The House-leek Tribe.


ORDER SAXIFRAGACEÆ. The Saxifrage Tribe.

Saxifraga, L. Saxifrage.

Virginiensis, Michx. Rocks. May.

Pennsylvenica, L. Wet meadows and swamps. May, June.

Mitella, L.


Tiarella, L. Mirot Wort.

cordifolia, L. Woods. May, June.

Chrysosplenium, Tourn. Golded Saxifrage.

Americanum, Schweinitz. C. oppositifolium, Michx. &e. not L. Wet boggy soil. May, June.

ORDER HAMAMELACEÆ. The Witch Hazel Tribe.

Hamamelis, L. Witch Hazel.


ORDER UMELLIFERÆ. The Umbellifrous Tribe.

Hydrocotyle, Tourn. Marsh Penny Wort.


Sanicula, Tourn. Sanicle.


Cieuta, L.


bulbiflora, L. Borders of swamps, &c. August.

Sium, L. Water Pnsnip.


Cryptotaenia, DC.


Zizia, Koch.


Thaspium, Nutt.


Pr. 1. 21
Conioselinum, Fisch.  

Archangelica, Hoffm.  

Pastinaca, Town.  

Heracleum, L. *Cow Parsnip*.  

Osmorhiza, Raf.  
*longistylis*, DC. *Sweet Cicely*. Woods. May, June.

*bevistylis*, DC. Woods. May, June.

Conium, L. *Hemlock*.  

ORDER ARALIACEÆ. The *Aralia* Tribe.

*Aralia*, L.  


Order CORNACEÆ. The *Dogwood* Tribe.

*Cornus*, L. *Dogwood*.  


*Canadensis*, L. *Woods*. May.

ORDER CAPRIFOLIACEÆ. The *Honeysuckle* Tribe.

*Linnæa*, Gronov.  

*Symphoricarpus*, Dilleniæ.  

*Lenlago*, L. *Honeysuckle*.  


*Diervilla*, Town.  

*Triosteum*, L.  

*Sambucus*, Town. *Elder*.  


*Viburnum*, L.  


accirfidiun, L. Rocky woods. June.


Order RUBIACEÆ. The Madder Tribe.

Houstonia, L. cornea, L. Wet pastures, &c. May, June.

longifolia, Michx. Dry woods. July.

Galium, L. Bedstraw.


Cephalanthus, L. Button Bush.

occidentalis, L. Small ponds and wet places. July, August.

Mitchella, L. Checker-Berry.


Order VALERIANACEÆ. The Valerian Tribe.

Valeriana, Tourn. Valerian.

Order DIPSACEÆ. The Teasel Tribe.

Dipsacus, L. Teasel.


Order COMPOSITÆ.

Vernonia, Schreber.

Eupatorium, L.


Nardosmia, Cass. L.


Tussilago, Tourn.


Aster, L. Starwort.


NATURAL HISTORY OF VERMONT.  Part I.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.


panicus, L. Low moist grounds. August, Sept.


linariifolius, L. Dry sandy pastures, &c. August, Sept.


macrophyllus, L. Dry woods. Sept.

Erigeron, L. Fleabane.


Solidago, L. Golden Rod.

Canadensis, L. About fences and woods. August, Sept.


atissima, L. Low grounds, &c. August, Sept.

ucamorialis, Ait. Dry fields and hills. August, Sept.


bicolor, L. Dry woods. August, Sept.


 lanceolata, L. Low grounds, &c. August, Sept.

humilis, Pursh, 2, 543. On limestone rocks at Winooski falls, Colchester, and also on the ledge with Phacé Robbinsii, Burlington, Robbins. August.

Aulac, L.

Helenium, L. Elecampane. Road sides. August.

Xanthium, L. Cocklebur.


Ambrosia, L.


Rudbeckia, L.

laciniosa, L. Low grounds, &c. August, Sept.

Helianthus, L. Sun flower.

divaricatus, L. Sandy woods, &c. August, Sept.

decapetalus, L. Moist places and woods about Burlington and Colchester, Macrae. August, Sept.

Bidens, L. Duf Marigold.

frondosa, L. Moist fields, &c. August, Sept.

Arctium, L. Wet grounds. August, Sept.


Anthemis, L.


Achillea, L. Yarrow, Mulf. § Millefolium, L. Pastures, &c. July, August.

Chrysanthemum, L.


Artemisia, L. Wormwood.


Tanacetum, L. Tansy.

§ vulgare, L. Common Tansy. Road sides, &c. August.

Gnaphalium, L. Cudweed.


Antennaria, R. Br.


Senecio, L. Groundsel.


auriculatus, L. Bogs, &c. June.


Cirsium, Tourn. Thistle.


muticum, Michx. Cnicus glabrous, Big. Moist woods. August, Sept.


Onopordon, L. Cotton Thistle.


Arctium, L.


Lactuca, Tourn. Lettuce.


Leontodon, L.

Taraxacum, L. Dandelion. Fields, gardens, &c.

Sonchus, L. Sowthistle.


var. spinulosus, S. spinulosus, Bigel. S. oleracea E. Smith E. II., 3, 311. Pluk. 1. 61, f. 5. Waste grounds, &c. Bellows Falls, Corey. Common in the east of Massachusetts, and apparently a starved variety of S. oleraceus, though the ochenia are also smoother than in the common variety.


Hieracium, L. Hawkweed.
LOBELIACEÆ. The Lobelia Tribe.

Lobelia, L.
Kalmii, L. Moist rocks and bogs. BROWNINGTON and COLCHESTER, Robbins.

CAMPANULACEÆ. The Bell Flower Tribe.

Campanula, L. Bell Flower.
Fairhaven, Chandler. June, July.

ERICACEÆ. The Heath Tribe.

Andromeda, L.
polifolia, L. Sphagnous bogs, especially on the edges of ponds. May, June.
calyculata, L. Bogs, &c. May.
Arbutus, L.
Uva-ursi, L. Bear berry. Rocky hills, &c. April, May.

Gaultheria, L.

Rhododendron, L. Rosbay.

Kalmia, L.

glauca, Ait. Sphagnous bogs. May, June.

Epigaea, L.
repens, L. Ground Laurel. Sandy woods and on mountains. April, May.

Ledum, L.

Vaccinium, L.


Vitis *idaea,* L. *Cowberry.* With the preceding, R., T. and M. June, July.


Pyrola, L. *Winter green.*


*secunda,* L. Old pine woods, &c. June, July.


*umbellata,* L. *Pipsissewa.* Dry woods. July.


*Monotropa,* L.


*Hypopitys,* Dillen. *Pine sap.*


**Order AQUIFOLIACEAE.** The **Holly Tribe.**

*Nemopanthes,* Raf.


*Prinos,* L.


**Order OLEACEAE.** The **Olive Tribe.**

*Fraxinus,* L. *Ash.*


**Order APOCYNACEAE.** The **Dog’s-bane Tribe.**

*Apocynum,* L. *Dog’s-bane.*


**Order ASCLEPIADACEAE.** The **Milkweed Tribe.**

*Asclepias,* L. *Milkweed.*


*incarnata,* L. Low grounds. July, August.


*quadrisfolia,* Jacq. Rocky woods. June.


Order GENTIANACEÆ. The Gentian Tribe.


Order CONVOLVULACEÆ. The Bindweed Tribe.


Order BORAGINACEÆ.


Lycopsis, L. arvensis, L. Road sides, &c., in dry soil. Pownal, Red.


Cynoglossum, L. Hound's Tongue. officinale, L. Road sides, &c., in dry soil. May, June.

Order HYDROPHYLLACEÆ.


Canadense, L. Woods. At the base of Mansfield mountain, and frequent in the south west of Vermont, Robbins. June.

Order LABIATÆ. The Mint Tribe.

Lycopus, L. Water Horchowald.


Mentha, L. Mint. piperita, L. Peppermint. Ludlow, Washburn.


Chap. 7. Botany of Vermont.

Catalogue of Plants.


Collinsonia, L.


Hedeoma, Pers.


Melissa, L. Balm.


Prunella, L.


Scutellaria, L. Skullcap.


Galeriulata, L. Moist places. Aug.


Lopahthus, Benth.


Nepeta, L.


Leonurus, L.


Stachys, L. Hedge Nettle.


Galeopsis, L. Hemp Nettle.


Teucrium, L. Germander.


Order SOLANACEÆ. The Night Shade Tribe.

Solanum, L. Night Shade.


Physalis, L. Ground Cherry.


Datura, L.


Hyoscyamus, L. Henbane.


Order SCROPHULARIACEÆ: The Figwort Tribe.

Verbascum, L. Mullein.


Veronica, L. Speedwell.

§ Serpyllifolia, L. Meadows and Pastures. May, June.


§ Arvensis, L. Old fields, &c. May, June.

Virginica, L. Moist bank on Mr. U. H. Penniman’s grounds, with Trillium grandiflorum, Colchester, Oakes. Aug.

Linaria, Town. Toad Flax. Snap Dragon.


Pt. I. 25
Serophularia, L. Figwort.

Mimus, L. Monkey Flower.

Gratiola, L. Hodge Hyssop.
Lindernia, L.

Chelone, L. Snake-head.

Pentstemon, L'Her.

Gerardia, L.
Pedicularis, L. Louoswort.
Canadensis, L. Borders of woods, &c. May, June.

Castilleja, Malis. Bartsia, L.

Melampyrum, L. Cow Wheat.

Order OROBANCHACEÆ. The Broom-Rape Tribe.

Orobanche, L. Broom-rape.
Americana, L. Woods. On White Creek, Chandler. Sharpshim Point, Burlington, Macrae.

Epiphegus, Nutt. Beech Drops.

Order VERBENACEÆ. The Vervain Tribe.

Verbena, L. Vervain.

Phryma, L.

Order ACANTHACEÆ.

Justicia, L.
Americana, Vahl. J. pedunculosa, Michx. In water. "At Ferrisburgh." Dr. Paddock's herbarium in the Museum of the University at Burlington, the specimen thus ticketed, seen by Dr. Robbins.

Order LENTIBULACEÆ.

Utricularia, L. Bladder-wort.
vulgaris, L. In ditches, ponds, &c. Aug.
Order PRIMULACEÆ. The Primrose Tribe.

Trientalis, L.  
_Americana_, Pursh. Wet woods and swamps. May, June.

_Lysimachia_, L.  
_stricta_, Ait. Low grounds, &c. July.  
 Quadrifolia, L. Woods. June, July.


_Samolus_, L.  
_Water Pimpernel._


Order PLANTAGINEÆ. The Plantain Tribe.

_Libertia_, L.  

Order AMARANTHACEÆ. The Amaranth Tribe.

_Amaranthus_, L.  


Order CHENOPODIACEÆ. The Goosefoot Tribe.

_Chenopodium_, L.  

Hydropeper, L.  
_Water Pepper._ Low grounds, ditches, &c. August.  

Order PHYTOLACEÆ.

_Phytolacca_, L.  

Order Polygonaceæ. The Buckwheat Tribe.

_Polygonum_, L.  

_Hydropsyris_, L.  
_Water Pepper._ Low grounds, ditches, &c. August.  


_Amphibium_, L.  
_Var. nutans_, Michx. Floating in water.  


_Artemisia_, L. Swamps, &c. August, Sept.


_Rumex_, L. Dock.  

_Vicelata_, L. In water. July.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Order LAURACEÆ. The Cinnamon Tribe.


Order ELEAGNACEÆ. The Oleaster Tribe.


Order THYMELACEÆ. The Mezereon Tribe.

Dirca, L. Leather-wood. palustris, L. Moist woods. April, May.

Order SANTALACEÆ. The Sanders-wood Tribe.


Order ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ. The Birthwort Tribe.


Order EMPETRACEÆ. The Rowanberry Tribe.


Order EUPHORBIACEÆ. The Spurge Tribe.


Order URTICACEÆ. The Nettle Tribe.

§ dioica, L. Road sides, &c. July.


Order AMENTACEÆ.

Sub-Order CUPULIFERA.


Fagus, Tourn. Beech.

Castanea, Gart. Chestnut.

Quercus, L. Oak.
   Bells Falls, Carey. May.
   macrocarpa, Michx. Over-cup White Oak. Woods, &c. Burlington, Colchester,
   St. Albans, Grand Isle, South Hero, Shoreham, West Haven and Bennington,
   Robbins, This is perhaps Q. oliviformis of Dr. James' catalogue.
   bicolor, Willd. Q. Prinos discolor, Michx. f. Swamp White Oak. Wet
   woods. May.
   montana, Willd. Q. Prinos monticula, Michx. f. t. Rock Chestnut Oak. Rocky
   May.

Sub-Order Betuleae. The Birch Tribe.

Betula, Tourn. Birch.

Alnus, Willd. Alder.
   glauca, Michx. f. sylv. t. Swamps, &c. April.
   crispa, Hook. Betula Alnus crispa, Ait. Near the summit of Camel's Hump
   and Mansfield mountains, Robbins. June.

Sub-Order Salicinæ. The Willow Tribe.

Salix, Tourn. Willow.
   candida, Willd. Pursh. In a sphagnous swamp on the borders of Lake
   Bomazein, Hubbardton, Robbins. April.
   rostrata, Richardson. Borders of thickets, &c. Bells Falls, Carey. April,
   May.
   cordata, Muhl. Low wet grounds. April, May.
   rigida, Muhl. Low wet grounds, &c. Bells Falls, Carey. April, May.
   ¥ vitellina, L. Road sides, &c. May.

Populus, Tourn. Poplar. (According to Michaux's Sylva.)
   balsamifera, Michx. Michx. f. Sylv. t. Balsam Poplar. Woods and banks of
   candicans, Ait. Michx. f. Sylv. t. Heart-leaved Balsam Poplar. South Hero,
   Grand Isle, Cambridge, Jericho, &c., Robbins. Burlington,
   Macrae, Oakes. April.
   &c. On the Hoosic, Pownal, Oakes.
   monilifera, Ait. Michx. f. Sylv. t. Vermont Poplar. Banks of rivers, lakes,
   &c. In Orwell, Branch, Chandler. In Pownal, Brattleboro,
NATURAL HISTORY OF VERMONT.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.


SUB-ORDER MYRICEÆ. The Gale Tribe.

Comptonia, Banks.
asplenifolia, Ait. Sweet Fern. Dry hills and plains. April, May.

SUB-ORDER PLATANEÆ. The Plane Tribe.

Platanus, L. Plane Tree.

ORDER ULMACEÆ. The Elm Tribe.

Ulmus, L. Elm.


Celtis, L. Hackberry.

ORDER JUGLANDACEÆ. The Walnut Tribe.

Juglans, L. Walnut.

Carya, Nuttall. Hickory. Juglans, L.


CLASS II. GYMNOSPERMS.

ORDER CONIFERÆ. The Fir Tribe.

Pinus, L. Pine.

nigra, Ait. Black or Double Spruce. Woods and swamps. May, June.
alba, Ait. White or Single Spruce. Woods and swamps. May, June.


Thuya, Tourne. Arbor Vitæ.

Juniperus, L. Juniper.


Taxus, Tourne. Yew.

ORDER CALLITRICHACEÆ.

Callitriche, L.
CLASS III. ENDOGENS OR MONOCOTYLEDONS.

Order IRIDACEÆ. The Iris Tribe.

Sisyrinchium, L. Blue-eyed Grass.

Iris, L.

Order HYDROCCHARACEÆ. The Frog-bit Tribe.

Udora, Nutt.

Valisneria, Micheli.

Order ORCHIDACEÆ. The Orchis Tribe.

Orchis, L.
Sect. 1. Orchis.
Sect. 2. Habenaria, Willd.

Microstylis, Nutt. Malaxis, Swartz.


Aplectrum, Nuttall.

Corallorhiza, Holler.

Arethusa, L.
Moist.

Spiranthes, Triflora, 200 Pogonia, Listera, Calopogon, Calypso, Cypripedium, Schollera, Pontederia, Trillium, Veratrum, Medeola, Lilium, pendula, gracilis, pubescens, pulchellus, Verticillata, repens, aestivalis, cordata, pubescens, convallarioides, bullosa.

Calypso, Salisbury.
bulbosa. Cypripedium bulbosum, L. Calypso borealis, Salisbury. In a dark sphagnum wood or swamp on the line between Charleston and Morgan, the entrance to which is opposite the house of Mr. Charles Cummings. Carey.

Cyripedium, L. Lady’s Slipper.


ORDER PONDEROSIACEAE.
 Pontederia, L.
cordata, L. Pickerel-

Schollera, Schreber.


ORDER MELANThACEAE. The Colchicum Tribe.
Veratrum, Town. White Hellebore.


ORDER TRILLIACEAE.
Trillium, L.

erectum, L. Woods. May.

grandiflorum, Salis. Woods, shady banks and swamps in the west of Vermont, from Pownal to Alburgh, Robbins. May, June.


Medeola, L. Indian Cucumber.


ORDER LILIACEAE. The Lily Tribe.

Lilium, L. Lily.


Erythronium, L. Dog's-tooth Violet.


Allium, L. Onion and Garlic.


Convallaria, L. Lily of the Valley. Solomon's Seal.


bifolia, L. Woods. May.

sellata, L. Moist meadows and banks. May, June.

trifolia, L. Splashing swamps and bogs. May, June.

racemosa, L. Rocky woods, &c. June.


Streptopus, Michx.

roscus, Michx. Woods, especially on mountains. May, June.


Uvularia, L. Bellwort.


essifolia, L. Woods. May.

Order ALISMACEAE. The Water Plantain Tribe.

Sagittaria, L. Arrow-head.

sagitifolia, L. Ditches, ponds, &c. July, August.

Alisma, L.


Order JUNCEAE. The Rush Tribe.

Luzula, DC. Juncus, L. Wood Rush.

campstris, DC. Woods, pastures, &c. May.


Juncus, L. Rush.

effusus, L. Wet meadows, &c. June, July.

fitiformis, L. On the summits of Camel's Hump and Mansfield Mountains, and on the shore of Lake Champlain at Ferrisburgh, Robbins. June, July.

nodosus, L. Wet meadows, &c. June.


bifolius, L. Low grounds, &c. July.


Order RESTACEAE.

Eriocaulon, L. Pipewort.


Order SMILACEAE. The Smilax Tribe.

Smilax, L.


Order ARACEAE. The Arum Tribe.

Arum, L.


trichophyllum, L. Indian Turnip. Shady banks and swamps. May, June.

Peltandra, Roafosque.


Calla, L.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Siumlocarpus, Salisbury. Shrunk Cabbage.

Scirpus, Nutt. Pochoe Scirpus, L. Wet meadows and swamps. April.

Acorus, L.


Order TYPHACEÆ. The Cat's-tail Tribe.

Typha, Torr. Cat's tail. Reed Mace,


Sparganium, Torr. Burr Reed.

fluitans, L. In ditches, &c. June, July.


Order FLUVIALES.

Najas, L.


Canada, Michx.


Zannichellia, Micheli.

palustris, L. In shallow water, in Lake Champlain, at South Hero. Robbins.

Potamogeton, L. Pondweed.

natans, L. Ponds, and slow flowing waters. July, August.

heterophyllum, Schreber. Ponds, and slow streams. August.


perfoliatum, L. Ponds, &c. August.

lucus, L. Ponds, &c. August.


The Order of Potamogeton as above are all according to Torrey's Flora of the Northern States, vol. 1, p. 196.

Order JUNCAGINACEÆ. The Arrow-Grass Tribe.

Schenckera, L.


Order PISTIACEÆ. The Duckweed Tribe.

Lemna, L. Duckweed.

polyciza, L. Ditches, &c.

minor, L. Ditches, &c. At North Hero, Robbins.

tirulata, L. Ditches, ponds, &c. At North Hero, Robbins.

Order CYPERACEÆ. The Sedge Tribe.

Dulichium, Richard.


Cyperus, L.


strigosus, L. Low moist grounds. August.

repens, Elliot. C. phymalodes, Muhl. Wet sandy soil. In South Hero, West Haven, and on the banks of Otter Creek, Ferrisburgh, Robbins. August.

floriculmis, Vahl. C. marisicoides, Ell. Dry sands August.


Eleocharis, R. Brown. Scirpus, L.

palustris, R. Brown. Wet places, ditches, &c. May, June.


Scirpus, L. Club Rush.

triqeter, L. Wet places, borders of rivers, &c. July.
Eriophorum, Michx. Wet meadows, ditches, &c. August.
Eriophorum, L. Cotton Grass.
reginatun, L. Bogs. June, July.
Virginicum, L. Bogs. July, August.
polystachyon, L. Bogs. May, June.
Isolepis, R. Brown. Scirpus, L.
Rhynchospora, Vahl.
Carex, Micheli. Sedge.
dispersa, Dewey. Sphagnous swamps.
rosea, Schkh. Woods and shady banks.
cephalophora, Muhl. Woods, &c.
stipa, Muhl. Wet meadows.
bromoides, Schkh. Moist woods, &c.
valpinoides, Michx. C. multiuora, Muhl. Moist pastures, &c
paniculata, var. teretifolia, Wahl. Bogs.
trisperma, Dewey. Bogs and swamps.
Deweyana, Schw. Woods, &c.
tenuiflora, Wahl. Cedar and other swamps. In Salem, in a shady swamp near a small pond at the head of Lake Memphremagog, also in Burlington, Robbins. On the western side of the great cedar swamp at Fair Haven, Ottis.

corta, Good. Swamps.
scoparia, Schkh. Wet meadows.
var. lagopodioi, C. lagopodioi, Willd. Wet meadows.
festucacea, Schkh. Moist woods and meadows.
saxatilis, L. Summits of Mansfield and Camel's Hump mountains, Robbins, Tuckerman and Macrae.
espitosa, L. Wet meadows, &c.
aeuta, L. Wet meadows.
erinita, Lam. Wet shady banks, &c.
tweeglochin, Ehr. C. gracile, Wild. Bogs, especially at the north, and on mountains. At Colchester pond, Robbins. At North Troy, with Orchis blephariglottis, Carey.
polytrichoides, Muhl. Swamps, &c.
pedunculata, Muhl. Woods, &c.
equarrues, L. In a low wet wood on the margin of Otter Creek, Ferrisburgh, Robbins.
Bellows Falls, Carey.
oligocarpa, Schkh. Woods.
eburnea, Boott. C. alba, Dewey. Limestone rocks. On the rocks at High Bridge, Colchester, and at Grand Isle, South Hero, West Haven and Pownal, Robbins.
anceps, Muhl. Woods and shady banks.
plantaginea, Lam. Woods.
sylvatica, Huds. Woods, especially on mountains.
CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

flava, L. Wet meadows. Sutton, Carey.
intumescescens, Rudge. C. folliculata of Schk., not of Linn. Wet woods.
lupulina, Muhl. Wet meadows and woods.
tentaculata, Muhl. Wet meadows.
retrorsa, Schw. Swamps, &c.
bullata, Schk. Wet meadows, &c. South Hero, Robbins.
scabra, Schw. Swamps, &c.
yugia, Michx. Wet meadows.
limosa, L. Bogs, especially at the north.
miliacea, Muhl. Moist banks, &c.
pallescens, L. Wet meadows, &c.
umbellata, Schk. Rocky hills, &c. Summit of Mansfield mountain, Robbins.

ORDER GRAMINEAE. The Grass Tribe.

(A Mostly according to Torrey's Flora of the Northern States, Vol. I.)

Agrostis, L. Bent Grass.
lateriflora, Michx. Most meadows, sides of hills, &c. August, Sept.
sobolifera, Muhl. Rocky shady hills, &c. August, Sept.
sylvatica, Torrey. Dry rocky hills, &c. August.
canina, L.
var. alpina, Oakes. Agrostis rupestris, Gray in Sill. Jour., vol. 42. On the summit of Camel's Hump mountain, Robbins, Thackerman and Macrae. July. This variety is common on the White Mountains, and is connected with the common variety, which is abundant in Essex county, Massachusetts, by several intermediate forms, found at the base and on the sides of the White Mountains.

Cinna, L.
Polypogon, Desfontaines.
Alopecurus, L. Paspalum Grass.
§ pratensis, L. Moist meadows, &c. Bellows Falls, Carey. May, June.
geniculatus, L. Wet meadows, &c. June.

Phleum, L. Cul's-tail Grass.
Phalaris, L. Canary Grass.
Milium, L. Millet Grass.
Piptatherum, P. de Beauv.

Oryzopsis, Michx.
asperifolia, Michx. Woods, especially on mountains. May, June.
Panicum, L. Panic Grass.
latifolium, L. Sandy woods, &c. July.
capillare, L. Sandy fields and cultivated grounds. August, Sept.
Setaria, P. de Beauvois.
§ viridis, P. de B. Panicum viride, L. Cultivated grounds, &c July, August.
§ glauca, P. de B. Panicum glaucum, L. Cultivated grounds, &c July, Aug.

Digitaria, Hailer.

Passpalum, L.

Aristida, L.

Calamagrostis, Roth. Arundo, L.

Anthoxanthum, L. Sweet-scented Vernal Grass.
§ odoratum, L. Meadows and pastures. Middlebury, James. May, June.

Aira, L. Hair Grass.
flexuosa, L. Dry rocky woods. June.

Trisetum, Pers.

Hierochloa, Gmelin.

Arundo, L. Reed Grass.


Danthonia, DC.
speata, P. de B. Dry barren woods, pastures, &c. June, July.

Festuca, L. Paeon Grass.
§ duriuscula, L. Dry pastures, &c. June.

Glyceria, R. Brown.
fluitans, R. Br. Stagnant water, Burlington, Carey. June.

Poa, L. Meadow Grass.
§ pratensis, L. Grass fields, roadsides, &c. June, July.
compressa, L. Sandy fields, and in woods, &c. June.
memoralis, L. Woods. May, June.

hirsuta, Michx. Sandy and gravelly beach of Connecticut river, at Bellows Falls, Carey.

Tricuspidia, P. de Beauv.

Dactylis, L. Orchard Grass.
Bromus, L. Brome Grass.
Secale, L. Rye.
  § cereale, L. Old fields and on rocks, &c. June.
Elymus, L. Lyne Grass.
Triticum, L. Wheat.
Spartina, L. Coast Grass.
Andropogon, L. Beard Grass.
  Burlington, Macrae. August, Sept.
Leersia, Schrank.
Zizania, L. Wild rice.

CLASS IV. ACROGENS.

ORDER EQUISETACEAE. The Horsetail Tribe.

Equisetum, Tourne. Horsetail.
  limosum, L. Bogs, borders of ponds, &c. June.
  sylvaticum, L. Moist woods and shady banks. May.
  hycorn, L. Wet woods and banks. June.
  variegatum, Schleich. Interstices of rocks on the shores of the Connecticut river, near low water mark, Bellows Falls, Carey.

scirpoideae, Michx. Moist woods and banks. June.

ORDER FILICICES. The Fern Tribe.

Polypodium, L.
  vulgare, L. Shady rocks, &c.
  Dryopteris, L. Woods and swamps.
Phègopteris, L. Woods and shady banks.
  var. connectile, P. connectili, Michx.
  var. hexagonoplerum. P. hexagonoplerum, Michx.
Aspidium, Swartz. Shield Fern.
  acrostichoides, Swartz. Rocky woods, &c.
  cristatum, Sw. A. lanicastrice, Sw. Moist woods near Burlington, Macrae.
  marginale, Sw. Rocky woods.
  dilatatum, Sw. Woods.
  aculeatum, Sw. Woods about the "Notch" at the north base of Mansfield mountain. Macrae and Tuckerman.

cistopteris, Bernhardt.
  fragilis, Bernh. A. aduncum, Sw. Moist rocks, &c.
  bulbifera, Bernh. A. bulb. Wild. Shady rocks, generally on limestone.
Dicksonia, L'Héritier.
  pilosiuscula, Willd. Moist pastures, shady woods, &c.
Woodsiu, R. Brown.
Asplenium, L. Spleenwort.

rhzophyllum, L. Shady limestone rocks.

obtusum, Swartz. Aspid. obtusum, Swartz.


Trichomanes, L. Steam rocky ledges.


Ruta muraria, L. Wall rue. Spleenwort. In the crevices of limestone rocks, near Winooski falls, near Burlington, Robbins and Macrae. At the place of the former bridge, near High Bridge, Colchester, also at Pownal and West Haven, Robbins.


dehenum, Ait. Rocky ledges.

Ichnolena, L. Steep rocky ledges.


In. Colchester, on the eastern side of High Bridge, Oakcs. Ludlow, Washburn.


cinnamomea, L. Moist grounds, &c.

regalis, L. O. spectabilis, Willd. Moist grounds, &c.


simplex, Hitchcock. At Sutton, near the village, on the road leading to Burke, Carey.

ORDER Lycopodiaceae. The Club-Moss Tribe.


crueatum, L. Dry woods.

complanatum, L. Woods.


annutinum, L. Woods, especially near the mountains.


Selago, L. Summits of Mansfield and Camel's Hump mountains, Robbins, Tuckerman and Macrae.

lucidulum, Michx. Woods.

INDEX TO THE GENERA IN THE PRECEDING CATALOGUE.

Acalypha, 196 Aegonanthemum, 181 Amaranthus, 195 Anthemis, 189 Aralia, 186

Acer, 197 Acerosiss, 201 Ambrusia, 188 Anthoxanthum, 205 Arbutus, 189

Achillea, 189 Arum, 205 A Nepeta, 198 Anemia, 180 Archangelica, 186

Aconites, 202 Alisma, 201 Amphilcarpa, 183 Apos, 183 Arctium, 189

Acetum, 175 Allium, 201 Andromeda, 190 Apilenum, 193 Arenaria, 189

Adiantum, 207 Alnus, 197 Andropogon, 206 Apocyamus, 191 Arctotus, 189

Adlumia, 173 Alpeccus, 201 Anemone, 177 Aquilegia, 173 Aristida, 265

Agrimonia, 185 Amelanchier, 184 Antennaria, 189 Arbites, 186

Ampelopsis, 182 Ampelopsis, 197 Aristida, 265
INDEX TO GENERA.—Continued.

Arum, 201 Cuscinea, 192 Kalmaia, 190 Osmunda, 207 Scuteale, 206
Arundo, 203 Cynoglossum, 192 Krigia, 190 Ostrya, 196
Arasum, 196 Cypripedium, 202 Juglans, 195
Asclepias, 191 Cyperus, 201 Junceus, 201
Asphodium, 206 Dactylis, 203 Juniperus, 196
Asplenium, 207 Dalhiera, 191 Justicia, 196
Aster, 198 Dianthus, 208 Lactuca, 191
Barbara, 197 Datura, 193 Lactipa, 190
Betula, 183 Decodon, 179 Laurus, 198
Blechnum, 185 Dentaria, 189 Lechea, 180
Blephilia, 192 Desmodium, 189 Lecania, 186
Blitum, 195 Dicksonia, 206 Ledum, 187
Bohneria, 190 Dicytra, 178 Leersia, 186
Botrychium, 207 Dervilla, 186 Lema, 202
Brachylyrum, 204 Digitaria, 205 Leontice, 189
Brasenia, 178 Dipsacus, 187 Leontodon, 196
Bromus, 178 Dipsacus, 187 Leontodon, 196
Bolmarosa, 205 Diocca, 190 Leonurus, 178
Calana, 190 Dodonaea, 189 Lepidium, 178
Calla, 201 Drosera, 190 Lepidocra, 189
Callichroa, 198 Dulichium, 202 Lilium, 201
Calopogon, 200 Echinostegia, 203 Linaria, 187
Caltha, 198 Echinochloa, 203 Linnacea, 201
Calypso, 200 Echinochloa, 203 Linnacea, 201
Camelina, 199 Elodea, 190 Linum, 160
Campanula, 190 Elymus, 206 Liparis, 199
Cannabis, 196 Empetrum, 196 Listera, 190
Carduus, 198 Epilobium, 198 Lithospermum, 191
Cardamine, 197 Equisetum, 190 Lobelia, 190
Carex, 203 Epipodium, 191 Lonicera, 196
Carpinus, 196 Equisetum, 206 Lophanthus, 185
Caryinus, 198 Elatior, 206 Lupinus, 201
Cassia, 183 Erocaulon, 201 Luzula, 203
Castanea, 197 Ephedra, 203 Lycopodium, 207
Castilleja, 194 Erythronium, 203 Lycopodium, 207
Ceonothus, 192 Epipactis, 203 Lycopers, 192
Cichorium, 189 Espafia, 199 Lysimachia, 193
Clarkia, 199 Equisetum, 190 Malva, 187
Celtis, 198 Equisetum, 203 Medicago, 181
Centuncula, 192 Eupatorium, 203 Medicago, 181
Cephallanthus, 187 Eupatorium, 203 Medicago, 181
Cerastium, 181 Fagara, 198 Melampyrum, 194
Cerasus, 183 Franquis, 203 Melilotus, 191
Ceratophyllum, 198 Galeopsis, 193 Melilotus, 191
Chenopodium, 191 Galium, 197 Mentha, 190
Chelidonium, 195 Galium, 197 Mentha, 190
Chloris, 195 Galium, 197 Mentha, 190
Chrysosplenium, 195 Galium, 197 Mentha, 190
Chrysanthemum, 189 Garndia, 201 Melianthus, 194
Citrus, 185 Genni, 193 Myrtus, 194
Cimicifuga, 176 Glyceria, 205 Mitrella, 195
Circaea, 204 Guanphalium, 189 Mitrella, 195
Cirsium, 189 Gratola, 194 Monarda, 191
Cladopria, 203 Hadena, 193 Monotropa, 196
Clammmia, 181 Hadena, 193 Monotropa, 196
Clethra, 197 Helianthus, 195 Myriophyllum, 195
Colicsonia, 193 Hepatica, 177 Nardosmia, 197
Comandra, 196 Heracleum, 189 Nasurtium, 197
Comarum, 181 Hieracium, 189 Nenopanthus, 191
Comptonia, 198 Hoehrohia, 205 Nepeta, 193
Conocelium, 189 Houstonia, 178 Niphar, 191
Conium, 198 Houstonia, 178 Niphar, 191
Convalaria, 201 Hydrocotyle, 184 Nyssa, 196
Convolvulus, 192 Hydrophyllum, 192 Oenothera, 192
Copis, 178 Hoyoceyssus, 193 Osmoroph, 203
Corallorhiza, 199 Hypericum, 201 Oenocalle, 199
Coronaria, 196 Hypopitys, 190 Ophiglossum, 207 Scleruchera, 202
Corydalis, 179 Impatiens, 181 Orchis, 198
Cornus, 181 Iris, 190 Oryzopsis, 204 Scrophularia, 194
Cryptogamia, 193 Isotepis, 200 Scutellaria, 193

* * * Having been collated, contrary to expectation, to work off the preceding Catalogue without awaiting the return of the proof sheets from the author, some typographical errors, &c., have occurred, for the correction of which see the Errata at the end of the volume.
Section II.

Trees and Fruits.

To the preceding full, and very perfect catalogue of Vermont Plants, kindly furnished for this work by Wm. Oakes, Esq., of Ipswich, Massachusetts, we here subjoin a brief account of our most important Forest Trees, a list of which has already been given on page 173, and also a few words respecting our Shade Trees, Fruits, &c., which is all our limits will admit.

Basswood, or Lime Tree.

*Tilia Americana.*

This tree is found in all parts of the state, and under favorable circumstances grows to the height of 70 or 80 feet with a proportional diameter. In newly cleared lands the stumps and large roots of the basswood are apt to send forth shoots which grow with great rapidity. To prevent the growth of these the bark is sometimes stripped from the stumps, or they are scared by building a fire around them. The inner bark of this tree is sometimes macerated in water and formed into ropes. The wood is white and tender, but is valuable for very many purposes. It is sawed into planks and boards, and is used for chair seats, trunks, and in the manufacture of a variety of other articles.

Black Cherry.

*Corpus scrobotina.*

This is our largest species of cherry tree, and sometimes, though rarely, exceeds 50 feet in height and 15 inches in diameter. It is scattered, but very sparingly, over the greater part of the state. It is sometimes called *Wild Cherry,* and also *Cabinet Cherry,* from the use made of it by cabinet makers. But it is more generally called *Black Cherry,* and this name may be derived either from the color of the bark or the ripe fruit. The perfect wood is of a dull light red color, which deepens with age. It is compact, fine grained, brilliant, and not liable to warp when perfectly seasoned. It is extensively used for almost all species of furniture, and sometimes rivals mahogany in beauty, but it has been sought for with so much eagerness, that there is very little now remaining in our forests large enough to be sawn into boards. The bark of this tree is aromatic, has an agreeable bitter taste, and is often used as a tonic.

The Sugar Maple.

*Acer saccharum.*

The Sugar Maple is one of our most common and valuable forest trees. It grows to a larger size than any other species of maple, and its wood, when seasoned, is much heavier and harder. Hence it is often called *Rock Maple* or *Hard Maple.* Its ordinary height is about 60 feet, with a diameter of from 2 to 3 feet. The wood, when first cut, is white, but by exposure assumes a rosy tinge. Its grain is fine and close, and when polished has a silky lustre. It is strong and heavy, but when exposed to moisture soon decays, on which account it is little used either in civil or naval architecture. When thoroughly seasoned it is used by wheelwrights for axletrees and by sleigh makers for the runners of common sleds. It is also used by chair makers and cabinet makers in many kinds of their work. The wood of this tree exhibits two accidental forms of arrangement of the fibre, of which cabinet makers take advantage for manufacturing beautiful articles of furniture. The first consists of undulations, forming what is called *Curled Maple.* The second, which occurs only in old trees, appears to arise from an inflection of the fibre from the circumference towards the centre, producing spots, which are sometimes conspicuous, and at others a little distance apart. This is what is called *Bird's-Eye Maple,* and the more numerous the spots, the more beautiful and more esteemed is the wood. Like the curled and striped maple, it is used for inlaying mahogany. It is also made into bedsteads, portable writing desks, and a variety of other articles, for which purposes it is highly valued. The sugar maple is the most valuable wood for fuel found in the state. Its ashes are very abundant and rich in alkali. Its charcoal is of the most valuable kind. Its wood may easily be distinguish-
ed from the other kinds of maple by its weight and hardness. Valuable as this tree is on account of its wood, and for being one of our most beautiful and flourishing ornamental shade trees, its value is greatly increased on account of the sugar extracted from it. When the country was new, nearly all the sweetening consumed in the state was obtained from the sugar maple, and although the proportional quantity has been diminished by the destruction of the maple forests, our people have become so sensible of its value, both for fuel and for its sugar, that they are taking much pains to preserve groves of the second growth. It is a tree which grows rapidly, and considerable quantities of sugar are now made from trees which spring from the seed since the settlement of the state was commenced. The quantity of sugar manufactured in the state in 1840, was 4,047,991 lbs.

The quality of the sugar made in the state is very unequal. While some of it is black, dirty and disagreeable, there is much made which is no worse inferior in color or flavor to the very best West India sugar; and this depends entirely upon the manner and care with which it is manufactured. The dark color, the clamminess and disagreeable taste of much of our maple sugar, are owing chiefly to three causes. 1. The neglect to scald the buckets, &c., used for catching the sap, and to keep the sap clear from all impurities. 2. Allowing the kettles to become so much heated at the top as to cause the syrup to burn upon them, and afterwards to be dissolved and mingled with the syrup. 3. Allowing syrup to remain too long in iron kettles. It should in no case be allowed to stand in the kettle over night. If these causes be guarded against and the syrup be well settled, well cleansed, and done down without being burnt, there can be no failure of having good sugar. To make white coarse grain-ed sugar, it should be done so that only about three fourths of it will grain. It should then be poured into a tub, and remain unstirred till the graining has ceased. The molasses should then be drained or poured off, and the sugar will be found to be very beautiful. It may be still further whitened by spreading upon the sugar a clean white cloth, and covering it for a few days with moist dough, made of Indian meal. The sugar made from this tree, in addition to its excellent qualities, has two important recommendation. It is the production of our own state, and it is never tainted with the sweat, the groans, and the tears, and the blood of the poor slave.

THE WHITE MAPLE.

Acer dasycarpum.

This tree so nearly resembles the Red Maple, that it is very generally confounded with it in Vermont, both being called Soft Maple. The name of White Maple may be derived either from the leaf or from the wood. The color of the under side of the leaf is a beautiful silvery white, and the wood is also very white, and of a fine texture; but it is softer and lighter than either of the other species of maple. It is sometimes used in the manufacture of furniture, for inlaying mahogany, cherry and walnut, but it is liable to change its color. Wooden bowls are sometimes made of it, but ash and poplar are preferable when they can be had. Sugar is sometimes made from the sap of this and the Red Maple, but the same quantity of sap does not yield more than half as much sugar as that of the sugar maple. Like the Red Maple, the extract from the inner bark of this tree produces a black preceptile with copperas, and is sometimes used for coloring.

THE RED MAPLE.

Acer rubrum.

This tree is found in most parts of the state, but in no part is so plentiful as the Sugar Maple. Its flowers appear in April, long before the leaves, and are the first indications which the forests exhibit of the returning spring. They are small, of a deep red color, and hence the name, Red flowering Maple. This tree is most common in low moist lands, and on the banks of streams and ponds, but is sometimes met with at considerable elevations on our hills and mountains. Its usual height is about 50 feet, with a diameter from 20 to 30 inches. The wood is lighter and more porous than that of the sugar maple, but when seasoned under shelter it makes excellent fuel, and is valuable for various other purposes. It is easily wrought in the lathe, and is much us-
ed for yokes, the handles of agricultural implements, wooden dishes and other domestic wares. In old trees, the grain is sometimes undulated constituting as in preceding species, what is called Curled Maple. This is wrought into various articles of furniture, which for richness and lustre, often equals the finest mahogany. It is also used for the stocks of guns. From the inner bark of this tree an extract of a purple color is obtained, which is darkened by the addition of a little copperas or alum and sometimes used for writing ink, and also for dying black.

**WHITE ASH.**

*Fraxinus acuminate.*

This tree is thinly scattered over nearly the whole state, and seems to delight in cool situations. It is most frequently met with near the banks of streams, and on the acclivities surrounding ponds and swamps. In these situations it frequently attains the height of 70 or 80 feet, with a diameter of from two to three feet. It is universally known by the name of White Ash, and this name may be derived either from the color of the bark, the sapwood, or the under surface of the leaves, all of which are white. By the light color of the bark it is readily distinguished from the other species. The wood of this tree is highly esteemed for its strength, suppleness, and elasticity, and is applied with advantage to a great variety of uses. It is always selected by carriage makers for sills or slats, the fel lows of wheels, and the frames of carriage bodies. It is also used for chairs, scythe snaths and rake handles; for hoops, sieves, boxes, wooden bowls, and a variety of other domestic wares; also for the staves of casks, blocks for pulleys, and on account of its strength and elasticity, it is considered superior to any other kind of wood for oars.

**RED ASH.**

*Fraxinus pubescens.*

The Red Ash is a handsome tree which grows to the height of about 60 feet. The bark on the trunk is of a deep brown color, and the wood differs from that of the White Ash in being redder, but it possesses most of the other properties of the White Ash, and is, in general, applied to the same purposes.

**BLACK ASH.**

*Fraxinus sambucifolia.*

The Black Ash requires a moister soil than the White Ash, and is commonly found growing on low lands, and in and about swamps; and hence it is sometimes called Swamp Ash. The perfect wood is of a brownish complexion, and by manuring may be separated into thin narrow strips, which are employed for bottoming chairs, making baskets, riddles, &c. The saplings of this tree are much used for hoop poles.

**SASSAFRAS.**

*Laurus sassafras.*

This interesting and valuable tree is found, but sparingly, in the southwestern parts of the state, and this seems to be its most northern limit. On account of its small size and scarcity, little account is made of the wood, but it is highly valued for its medicinal properties. For more than 200 years it has maintained its reputation as an excellent sudorific, and it is employed to advantage in cutaneous affections and chronic rheumatism. The bark of the roots contains the greatest quantity of the peculiar extract of this tree. The dried leaves and young branches contain a large amount of mucilage.

**THE TUPELO, OR SOUR GUM.**

*Nyssa multiflora.*

This tree, which is here usually called Poppy ridge, is found sparsely scattered through the southern and western parts of the state, but no where in large quantities. It grows to the height of near 50 feet, with a diameter of 15 or 20 inches. The limbs usually descend low upon the trunk, which continues of nearly uniform
size for some distance. The wood of this tree holds a middle place between the hard and soft wood trees. The most remarkable peculiarity of this tree consists in the arrangement of its woody fibres, which are so united into bundles and twisted and braided together, that it is nearly impossible to split it. Hence it is often employed for the naves of wheels, and other articles, which are liable to split when made of common materials.

---

**THE RED MULBERRY.**

*Morus rubra.*

Vermont is near the northern limit of the growth of this tree, and here it grows very sparingly. At the south it is said to attain the height of 60 or 70 feet, and the wood is employed for many useful purposes, but here neither its size nor its numbers render it of much consequence.

---

**HORNBEAM, OR BLUE BEECH.**

*Carpinus Americana.*

This tree is not common excepting in the western part of the state, where it is generally known by the name of Blue Beech. It seldom exceeds twenty feet in height or 4 or 5 inches in diameter. The bark is smooth and undivided, and sets very close to the wood, the surface of which is usually irregularly furrowed. The wood is white, compact and fine grained, but the tree is so small and rare that little account is made of it.

---

**IRON WOOD.**

*Ostrya Virginica.*

The body of this tree, while small, is much used for levers in rolling logs, and hence it is frequently called Lever Wood. It is also called Hop-Hornbeam, from the resemblance of the fruit to that of the hop. The growth of this tree is very slow, as may be seen by the great number of concentric annual layers contained in a tree of only a few inches in diameter. It never constitutes the principal part of the forest, but is thinly scattered among the other trees in almost all parts of the state. It seldom exceeds 40 feet in height or 10 inches in diameter. The wood is white, compact, fine grained, and very heavy. It is used for making the cogs of wheels, for mallets, and for various other purposes. When seasoned it makes the very best of fuel, but its slow growth and limited quantity prevents its being an object of much regard.

---

**RED BEECH.**

*Fagus sylvatica.*

The Red Beech is found in all parts of the state, and in some places is so much multiplied as to form almost entire forests of considerable extent. Its usual height when full grown is from 60 to 70 feet, with a diameter of 2 or 2½ feet. The wood is valuable for fuel and in the arts. That of the second growth in open lands is strong, compact, fine grained and heavy. As it is not liable to warp when well seasoned, it is very suitable for the backs of cards, and is generally chosen for that purpose. It is also used for shoe lasts, for the wood of joiners’ planes and other tools, and for the handles of various kinds of instruments. For fuel it is but little inferior to the sugar maple, if it be seasoned and kept under shelter from rains and moisture, but if exposed it is soon injured, and the sap wood soon rots. The fruit of this tree is usually abundant, and as swine eat it with avidity the early settlers of the state relied much upon beechnuts for fattening their hogs. As beech-nuts are injured by the fall rains, those which are designed for preservation should be gathered as soon as ripe, and should be thinly spread in a dry place till they are thoroughly seasoned. They are often eaten, but are not very highly esteemed. A rich oil may be extracted from the nut.

---

**THE WHITE BEECH.**

*Fagus sylvatica.*

The two kinds of Beech are distinguished chiefly by their wood and durability. In the White Beech the greater part of the tree is sap-wood and very per-
ishable, while in the Red Beech the sap
wood is thin, and the heart, or perfect
wood exceedingly compact and durable.
The White Beech also grows to a greater
height, and its trunk is freer from limbs
than that of the Red Beech.

CHESTNUT.

Castanea vesca, var. Americana.
The Chestnut in Vermont is confined
mostly to the south western parts, and
to the towns lying along the bank of Con-
necticut river in the counties of Wind-
ham and Windsor. The basis of the soil
in which it there flourishes is an argilla-
aeous slate. According to the journal of
Samuel Champlain, he found this tree
growing on the shore of the lake which
bears his name, in 1609. The wood is
durable, and where it exists in sufficient
quantities, it is used for posts and rails for
fences, for shingles, and for staves of dry
casks. For posts, trees from six to ten
inches in diameter are employed, and
they are generally charred on their sur-
face before they are set in the ground.
Chestnut rails are said to last more than
50 years. The wood being filled with air
snaps as it burns, and on that account is
not much esteemed for fuel; but coal
made of it is excellent.

THE WHITE OAK.

Quercus alba.
The growth of the White Oak is con-
finched principally to the southern and
western parts of the state, and even there
was never very much multiplied. The
original growth sometimes attained the
height of 70 feet, with a diameter of three
or four feet, but the old trees have been
nearly all cut down, and only a second
growth, which has sprung up since the
country was settled, now remains. The
wood of this tree is more valuable than
that of any other of the American oaks.
It is of a reddish white color, and is very
strong and durable. When perfectly sea-
soned it is much used by carriage makers,
and is preferred to any other wood for
the frames of coaches, waggons, and
sleighs, and also for the felloses, spokes
and waves of wheels. The wood of the
stocks of young trees is very tough and
elastic, and is susceptible of minute divi-
sion; and hence it is much used for bas-
kets, the hoops of sieves, and for whip,
pail and axe handles. It also makes the
best of staves for casks, and is the most
valuable wood for ship-building. The
bark of the White Oak is much used in
medicine on account of its astringent prop-
erties. It is taken internally in the form
of a decoction, or powder, for intermittent
fievers, and is applied externally to wounds
and ulcers as a styptic and antiseptic.
Inhaled in the form of an impalpable
powder, it is said to cure the phthisis in
its advanced stages. For medical pur-
poses the inner bark on small branches is
to be chosen.

RED OAK.

Quercus rubra.

This oak, though not very abundant
in Vermont, is more plentiful and widely
diffused in the state than the preceding
species. The wood is reddish and very
course grained, and is of little value com-
pared with that of the White Oak. It is
used principally for staves and heads of
casks. The bark is used in tanning leath-
er.

The other species of oak, mentioned
on pages 173 and 174, are found in Ver-
mont only in small quantities.

LARGE WHITE BIRCH.

Betula papyracea.

This tree is quite common, and often
attains the height of 60 or 70 feet. It is
often called Canoe Birch, from the circum-
stance of its bark often being employed
by the Indians in the construction of ca-
noes. They also manufacture the bark
into baskets and boxes. Divided into thin
sheets it has been used as a substitute for
paper. In new settlements large plates
of the bark of this tree were sometimes
used for covering the roofs of houses.
The wood of this tree is lighter, when
seasoned, and less valuable than that of
the Yellow Birch and Black Birch.
THE BLACK, or CHERRY BIRCH.

Betula lenta.

This tree is called Cherry Birch, from its resemblance to the wild cherry. It is also sometimes called Sweet Birch, or Spice Birch, on account of its agreeable aromatic smell and taste. It grows best in a deep loose soil, and sometimes reaches the height of 80 feet, with a diameter, at the bottom, of more than three feet. It is not so abundant as the following species, but the wood is more highly valued by the cabinet makers, being finer grained and susceptible of a higher polish. When freshly cut the wood has a light rosy hue, which deepens by exposure to the light. It is much used in the manufacture of bedsteads, tables, sofas, armed chairs, and a variety of other articles, and with age assumes very much the appearance of mahogany.

THE YELLOW BIRCH.

Betula excelsa.

The Yellow Birch is common in all parts of the state, generally preferring a rich moist soil. It ranks as one of our largest trees, often attaining the height of 70 or 90 feet, with a diameter of three or four feet. It is remarkable for the color and arrangement of its epidermis or outer bark, which is of a golden yellow color, and which frequently divides itself into narrow strips, rolled backwards at the ends and attached in the middle, giving to the tree a ragged appearance. The bark and young shoots have an agreeable aromatic odor and spicy taste. The wood of this tree is very valuable. It ranks next to the sugar maple in excellence as an article of fuel, and is used for various other purposes. It is sawed into joists, planks and boards, and is used by the cabinet maker for bedsteads, tables, and numerous other articles of household furniture. It is also made into yokes for oxen, and ox-sleds. The saplings are used for hoop-poles, and from these most of the brooms were made which were used by the early settlers. The bark is used in tanning leather. Russia leather is said to owe its peculiar odor, and its power of resisting moisture and the attack of worms and insects, to an oil used in currying, which is extracted from the paper-like bark of the birch. Hence its value for book-binding. The oil is obtained by heating the bark in closed earthen or iron vessels.

BUTTONWOOD, or SYCAMORE.

Platanus occidentalis.

The Buttonwood is usually found growing along the banks of streams and margins of lakes and ponds, and, although in Vermont, it does not, in magnitude, exceed some other trees, it is said in some parts of our country to grow to a greater size than any other tree in the United States. We have accounts of button wood trees in the western part of the state of New York and on the Ohio river, measuring more than 40 feet in circumference at the height of five feet from the ground. This tree, though generally known by the name of Buttonwood in New England, is called in other places by various other names. In Virginia it is sometimes called Water Beech. At the west it is frequently called Sycamore, or Plane Tree, and in Louisiana and Canada it bears the name of Cotton Tree. The wood of this tree in seasoning, becomes of a dull red color, and is susceptible of a bright polish. It is but little used by cabinet makers, in the form of boards, on account of its liability to warp, but it answers well for bedsteads, and requires only to be polished and varnished, without paint, to make a very neat article.

WHITE ELM.

Ulmus americana.

With the exception of the white pine, we have no tree which grows to a greater size, or which appears more graceful and majestic than the White Elm. This tree is found, though not very plentifully, in all parts of the state, and is sometimes seen towering to the height of 100 feet, with a diameter at the base of more than 4 feet. The wood is of a dark brown color, and is wrought for several valuable purposes. It is often sawed into planks, and has been considerably used for the naves of wheels. During a part of the year the bark of this tree is very easily detached, and this, after being soaked in
water and rendered supple by pounding, was formerly much used for bottoming common chairs. For fuel, the elm is inferior to several other kinds of wood, but its ashes are strongly impregnated with alkali, and no wood yields a greater quantity. The young of the elm is much admired, and much employed as a shade tree around our yards and dwellings, and seems to be preferable to the locust, as much as it thrives in all parts of the state, and is not, like the locust, liable to be destroyed by the Borer.

**RED, OR SLIPPERY ELM.**

*Ulmus fulva.*

This tree, though found in most parts of the state, is less abundant than the preceding species, and of less magnitude, seldom exceeding 60 feet in height, with a diameter of 2 feet. The wood is of a reddish color, and is less compact than that of the white elm. It makes excellent and durable rails, into which it is easily split, but this last property renders it unsuitable for the naves of wheels. It is, however, said to answer a good purpose for the blocks of pulleys. The inner bark of this tree is an important article of *materia medica*. Macerated in water it yields a thick and abundant mucilage, which makes a refreshing drink much used in colds, coughs and fevers. The bark, when dried and reduced to flour, is said to make excellent puddings.

**BUTTERNUT.**

*Juglans cinerea.*

The Butternut is common in most parts of the state, and is known in some places by the name of Oil-nut, which it derives from the oily nature of its fruit. It thrives best on a dark cold soil, and often measures three or four feet in diameter, although it seldom exceeds 60 feet in height. The roots of the Butternut usually extend horizontally, with little variation in size, and but a few inches below the surface of the ground, often to the distance of 30 feet or more, which makes it a troublesome tree, when growing upon or adjacent to lands designed for tilage. The wood of this tree is light, and of a reddish color, and, though it has little strength, it possesses, to a good degree, the property of durability. The timber is little used for frames of buildings, but is sometimes sawed into boards and clapboards. It is also used for posts in fences, for corn shovels, wooden dishes, troughs for catching the sap of the sugar maple, and for panels for coaches and chaises. For all these purposes it answers well, as it is not liable to split, and receives paint in a superior manner. The extract of the bark of this tree is used for a cathartic. Its operation is said to be sure, and unattended, in the most delicate constitutions, with pain or irritation.

**SHELLBARK HICKORY.**

*Carya ovata.*

This tree, though no where greatly multiplied, is by no means uncommon, particularly in the neighborhood of Lake Champlain. It is usually found on moist lands, and often about swamps and in places which are liable to be inundated in high water. The wood possesses the characteristic properties of the hickories generally, being very elastic and tenacious. It also possesses their common defect of soon decaying and being very liable to be eaten by worms. The wood is straight grained and easily split, and, being also easily wrought when green, is made into ax handles and whip handles, which are much esteemed on account of their smoothness, suppleness and strength.

**THE NORWAY PINE.**

*Pinus resinosa.*

The Norway Pine, though originally plentiful in some places in Vermont, was never so abundant as the following species, and, though a large and lofty tree, does not equal the white pine in size and height, seldom exceeding 3 feet in diameter or 80 feet in height. This tree is often called Red Pine and sometimes Yellow Pine from the color of its bark. The wood is fine-grained, compact, and on account of the resin it contains much heavier than that of the white pine, and for many pur-
poses is more valuable. It is employed in architecture in various ways and is much esteemed for floors in dwelling houses. It is becoming scarce. Leaves in twos.

**THE WHITE PINE.**

*Pinus strobus.*

The white pine is much the most lofty tree which grows in our forests and the most valuable for its timber. Dr. Williams states the height of this tree to be 247 feet,* but it is probable that a very few only have obtained that height in Vermont. The tallest trees which have fallen under our own observation have not exceeded 170 feet. While the pine forests were standing, trees measuring from 140 to 180 feet were not uncommon, and they have often measured more than 6 feet in diameter at the base.

This species of pine was originally very abundant in all the western parts of the state, particularly in the neighborhood of Lake Champlain, and was found in considerable quantities along the bank of the Connecticut and most of our smaller rivers. But in consequence of the indiscriminate havoc of our forest trees by the early settlers, and of the common use of this tree for timber, boards and shingles for buildings and other domestic uses, together with the great demand for it, for exportation, our forests of white pine have mostly disappeared, and boards and shingles of good quality are becoming scarce and difficult to be obtained. The leaves are in fives.

**THE PITCH PINE.**

*Pinus rigida.*

This pine is always found upon light sandy lands and seldom exceeds 50 or 60 feet in height. It is remarkable for the great number of its limbs, which usually occupy two thirds of the trunk and render the wood extremely knotty. A large proportion of the trunk consists of sap wood, and for architectural purposes it is much less valuable than either of the preceding species. When sufficiently free from knots it makes firm and durable floors, and for fuel it is much esteemed by bakers and by glass and brick-makers. From the knots and resinous stocks of this tree lamp black is manufactured. The leaves are in threes.

**DOUBLE SPRUCE.**

*Pinus nigra.*

This tree is found in all parts of Vermont, and is so greatly multiplied on many of our hills and mountains, as to constitute almost entire forests of considerable extent. The usual height of this tree is from 60 to 80 feet, with a diameter of from 1½ to 2 feet. It seems to prefer a cool gravelly or sandy soil, and is most common upon northern or northwestern declivities. It is found, though of diminutive size, on the very summits of our mountains, and to this tree, more than any other, are we indebted for the name of our state, Vermont, it being the most plentiful evergreen upon our mountains. The wood of the Double Spruce is distinguished for strength, lightness and elasticity, and is extensively used for frames of houses and other buildings. It is also sawed into boards and clapboards, which, though harder to plane and more liable to split in nailing, are, for many purposes, little inferior to pine, and for some purposes are preferred. It likewise makes good shingles. In the interior parts of the state houses, barns and other buildings are very often made entirely of spruce. The young branches of this tree, boiled in water, and the decoction sweetened with molasses or maple sugar, makes what is called spruce beer, which is said, in long sea voyages, to be a sure preventive of the scurvy. The wood is not of much value for fuel. It contains little resin, except what exudes and forms concretions in the seams of the bark, and is called spruce gum.

**SINGLE SPRUCE.**

*Pinus alba.*

This Spruce is much less plentiful in Vermont than the preceding species, to which, in most respects, it bears a strong resemblance, and is applied to the same uses.

---

*Hist. Vt. Vol. I. p. 87. The author of Memoirs of Dr. Wheelock, late president of Dartmouth College, states that he measured a white pine which grew on the plain where that College now stands, and found it 270 feet from the butt to the top. Memoirs p. 56.
THE SILVER, OR BALSAM FIR.

Pineus balsamea.

The firs tree flourishes best in a cold, moist, sandy loam, and hence it is most commonly found growing on the north side of our mountains and about the margin of cold springy swamps. It sometimes, though rarely, reaches 50 feet in height, and its diameter seldom exceeds 12 or 15 inches. Where this tree stands alone, and develops itself naturally, its branches, which are numerous and thickly garnished with leaves, diminish in length in proportion to their height, and thus form a round pyramid or cone of remarkable regularity and beauty. The wood is very white, but its texture is coarse and open. It is sometimes used for staves in making casks, and answers well for dry casks, but is not so good for holding liquids. It is also sawn into boards for making boxes, and is used for rafters, joists, &c., in frames. The balsam, for which this tree is somewhat celebrated, is obtained from the blisters or tumors on the bark. It may be collected with considerable facility with a teaspoon. For this purpose an incision is made in the lower part of the blister with the point of the spoon, and the pressure required in the operation causes the balsam to flow into the spoon, from which it is transferred to phials. The balsam is nearly colorless, has the consistency of honey, and is of an acrid penetrating taste. It is commonly known in this state by the name of fir balsam, but is said to be sold in many places abroad under the improper name of Balm of Gilead. It is of some celebrity as a medicine, particularly in pulmonary complaints and sprains of the chest and stomach, for which it is taken, a few drops at a time, internally. It is also in repute for its healing properties when applied to external wounds and sores.

THE HEMLOCK.

Pineus Canadensis.

The Hemlock is found in all parts of the state, and in most parts in abundance. It flourishes best in a sandy loam at the foot of hills and on lands slightly inclining. In such situations the trees are often from three to four feet in diameter. The size of the body of this tree is nearly uniform for about two thirds of its length. In very old trees the large limbs are often broken off four or five feet from the trunk by the weight of the snows lodged upon them, giving to the trees a decrepit and unsightly aspect. The wood of this tree, though abundant, is unfortunately coarse grained, and inferior to most of the other evergreens for architectural purposes. It is, however, extensively used for frames and joists of buildings, for the timbers and planks of bridges, for the floors of barns, for lining boards, lathe boards, &c. The logs are used for building dams, wharves and breakwaters, and they are bored and much used for aqueducts. The bark of the hemlock is extensively used in Vermont in tanning leather.

AMERICAN LARCH.

Pineus pendula.

This tree is generally known in Vermont by the name of Tamarack, but is sometimes called Larch, and sometimes Hackmatack. It seems to delight in a cold wet soil, and in this state it is most commonly met with in cold swamps. In the southern and eastern part of the state this tree is extremely rare, but in the western and northern parts it is much more common, and in some swamps is found in considerable quantities. A short distance further north, in Canada, it becomes still more abundant. With us this tree seldom exceeds 80 or 100 feet in height, with a diameter of about 2 feet; but to the north it attains a greater magnitude, and in the neighborhood of Hudson's Bay it is said to emulate our white pine, rising to the height of nearly 200 feet. This tree sheds its leaves in autumn, though its appearance in summer might lead one to suppose it to be an evergreen. The wood is strong and durable, and makes valuable timber for frames of buildings. It is also used for posts in fences, and for staves of dry casks. Although it snaps considerably, it is much superior to the evergreens for fuel.

MOUNTAIN ASH, OR MOOSEMISSA.

Sorbus Americana.

This beautiful little tree is very com-
common upon our hills and mountains, and by transplanting is found to thrive well in all parts of the state. It seldom exceeds 25 feet in height, or 4 or 5 inches in diameter. It is generally known by the name of Mountain Ash, but is not unfrequently called Moosemissa. No use is made of the wood, but the bark affords an agreeable bitter, and is considerably used as a tonic. But this tree is chiefly valued as an ornamental shade tree, and its beautiful white blossoms, its pinnated globrous leaves, and bunches of red berries, which remain upon the tree during the winter, make it much admired for that purpose.

WHITE CEDAR, or ARBOR VITAE.

Thuja occidentalis.

This tree is found growing only in swamps, and along the rocky banks of streams and ponds, and is universally known in Vermont by the name of White Cedar. It was originally very abundant in the northern and western parts of the state, and is still found in many places in considerable quantities. The wood of this tree is nearly white, with a slight tinge of red. It is very light, soft, fine-grained and somewhat odorous. For durability it ranks next, among our forest trees, to the red cedar, and is extensively used for posts and rails for fences.

RED CEDAR.

Juniperus Virginiana.

Red Cedar formerly existed in some quantities along the banks and islands of Lake Champlain, but on account of the eagerness with which it has been sought for posts and other purposes, it has now become exceedingly scarce. Trees were formerly found 30 or 40 feet in height and 10 or 12 inches in diameter, but few now remain which are more than 10 or 12 feet high, and their growth is so very slow that there seems to be little prospect of a supply by reproduction.

The perfect wood of this tree is of a bright reddish tint and hence it is called Red cedar. The wood is compact, fine-grained and very light, though heavier and stronger than the White cedar. It contains an essential oil, which exhales considerable odor, and which serves as a protection both against insects and moisture. The recent chips and splinters of this wood are often placed in drawers with woollen cloths and beneath carpets, and they are found to be a very sure protection against moths. The wood is also much used in making black lead pencils. But the quality which renders the Red cedar most valuable is its durability; and for this it excels every other wood found in the state. There are red cedar posts which have been standing in the common fences in Burlington and other places for 50 years, and which are now, excepting the mere surface, as sound as when set. These are eagerly sought out and preferred to new posts of any other kind, for fences, where great durability is desired.

HOOP ASH, or HACKBERRY.

Celtis occidentalis.

This tree is found very sparingly in Vermont. In favorable situations, at the south and southwest, it grows to the height of 70 or 80 feet, and with the disproportional diameter of not more than 18 or 20 inches. The wood is neither strong nor durable, but where plentiful, as it is easily split, it is much employed for the rails of rural fences.

For some notice of the Northern Cork Elm, Ulmus racemosa, and the Poplars, see page 174.

Shade Trees. There are few if any of the forest trees which we have described, which are not more or less employed for shade, or ornament, about our yards and dwellings; but there are some which seem to be much more suitable than others for this purpose. Among these are the sugar maple, the elm, and the moose-misson, or mountain ash. To the growth of these, the soil and climate of most parts of the state are well suited, and they are all transplanted without difficulty. The larch too makes a beautiful shade tree, and so do several of our evergreens; but their transplanting is attended with much more difficulty. The best time for transplanting trees generally is believed to be
in the spring, just before the appearance of the leaves.

Besides the native forest trees which have been used for shade and ornament, several exotics have been introduced for the same purposes. A little more than 30 years ago the Lombardy poplar, *Populus dilatata*, was brought into the state, and was, for a time, extensively propagated, and much admired. Its growth was extremely rapid, and the appearance of the young tree was very pretty, but it was soon found that these were its only recommendations, which were more than counterbalanced by several positive objections. The wood was found to be soft and brittle, and nearly useless for fuel or any other purposes. As the barren and fertile flowers of this poplar grow on separate trees, and as none but trees bearing barren flowers have been introduced into this country, no seed is brought to perfection, and being propagated wholly by shoots, its growth, though rapid, was soon found to be feeble and sickly. Before the trees attained any considerable magnitude, the top branches would begin to die and fall off, rendering them unsightly, and giving them, while young, the appearance of decrepitude and decay, and littering the grounds and walks with limbs and rubbish. These circumstances, and the disgusting worms bred among their foliage, gradually lessened them in the public estimation, and for many years past no pains have been taken to propagate them. Many of the old trees have been cut down, and those which remain are generally in a decaying, dilapidated condition, and the prospect now is that they will, in a few years, become extinct.

The locust tree, *Robinia pseudo-acacia*, is one of our most beautiful and agreeable shade trees, and is very much prized, particularly in the western part of the state. It thrives best on the light, warm soil, which was originally covered with forests of white pine, but either the soil or the climate of our mountain towns is unfavorable to its growth; and hence it is not often met with in the central parts of the state. Fears are now entertained that all our locust trees will be destroyed by the Borer.

**Fruit Trees.** For many years after the settlement of this state was commenced, very little attention was paid to the cultivation of fruit trees. Apple orchards, it is true, were early planted in many places, and in some cases a few plums, cherries and perhaps pears, but they were generally suffered to produce their natural fruit, and very little effort was made to improve it by pruning and cultivation. But for a few years past much more attention has been given to this subject, and many choice varieties of these fruits have been introduced and extensively propagated by grafting and budding.

**Apple.** *Pyrus malus.*—This is our most important and abundant fruit, and is found to flourish in all parts of the state. In the older parts the orchards became very extensive, the trees large, and immense quantities of apples were produced. These were mostly manufactured into cider, in consequence of which much more cider was made than could well be consumed, in its crude state, even when it was customary for all to drink it as freely, or more so, that water, and the price abroad did not warrant the expense of transportation. Distillation was therefore resorted to, and large quantities of cider brandy were manufactured. The farmers generally having large orchards could each make, without inconvenience, from half a barrel to two or three barrels of this liquor, and when they had it in their houses, as it did not seem to have cost them much, they felt themselves at liberty to use it very freely; and to this single circumstance may be traced the temporal and perhaps everlasting ruin of many of our previously thrifty farmers. This cause of ruin and misery was in the full tide of operation when the first general movement was made in New England on the subject of temperance.

But after the spell was broken, which had so long bound down all our people to the use, or acquiescence in the use, of distilled spirits, and it was perceived that these liquors were not only unnecessary, but hurtful as a common drink, our farmers began to perceive that those large portions of their lands which were covered with apple orchards were not only yielding them no profit, but that which, under their present management, was doing them a real injury. From this time many endeavored to turn their apples to a better account, by feeding them to their cattle, and hogs, and horses, and for these purposes they were found to be valuable, but caution was necessary, that they should not be fed in too large quantities at a time, especially when the fruit was hard and sour. Many, whose orchards were extensive, cut down large portions of them, that the lands might be more profitably employed in the production of something else. At present our people appear more anxious to improve their fruit by grafting or inoculating choice varieties upon the trees they already have, than to enlarge their orchards; and their are few countries which are capable of
producing a greater variety of fine apples than Vermont.

The *Pear Tree* does not grow so well in the northern and central mountainous parts of the state, but it flourishes in the southeastern and western parts, where many choice varieties are cultivated and bear well. A few *Quinces and Peaches* are raised, but very little attention has been paid to their cultivation. That as good peaches may be raised in Vermont as in any other place, we think will hardly be disputed by any who ate of those which grew in our own garden in Burlington during the past and present year. Our remarks respecting the pear tree will apply also to the *Plum*. In the northern parts of the state, the native, or Canada *Plum* is much cultivated. It bears plentifully, and the fruit is tolerable. Our plum trees generally are very uncertain bearers. After bearing profusely one year they often pass several years without producing any fruit. *Cherries* flourish well, and several varieties are cultivated.

The *Siberian Crab Apple* is cultivated in the northern parts of the state, where it flourishes well, and bears abundantly. With sugar this fruit makes an excellent marmalade.

*Nuts*. These are the walnut, chestnut, butternut, beech-nut, oak-nut or acorn, and hazel-nut. Of walnuts we have three kinds, but the pignuts are much the most common. The shell bark hickory is found in some parts, but is not very abundant. The chestnut thrives only in the southern part of the state. Butternuts are common in most parts, and some years they are produced in very great abundance. It is esteemed a luxury by many, and in plentiful years large quantities are gathered and dried. See page 215. The beechnut is the most plentiful nut found in the state, and it abounds in all parts. When the country was new the early settlers depended principally upon this nut for fattening their hogs. But it was in many places as necessary that they should be attended by a guard to protect them against the original proprietors, the bears, as it was that the first settlers should be guarded against the attacks of the Indians. See page 212. The hazlenut grows on a shrub four or five feet high; and, though quite common, but little account is made of it. The above are all indigenous, and grow in a wild state without cultivation. *Acorns* too were formerly plentiful in many parts of the state, and these, like the beechnut, were for swine and bears a favorite article of food.

*Berries*. Vermont produces a very considerable variety of berries, both wild and cultivated, and many of them are highly serviceable, not only for desserts, but as articles of food. One of the most important of these is the *current*, of which we have four species. Of these the red, white, and black current are largely cultivated in gardens, but the two former are most esteemed, and are much eaten, stewed or made into pies when green; and when ripe they are eaten raw, or in pies, or are preserved in sugar, and their juice mixed with clean sugar at the rate of one pound of the latter to a pint of the former, and boiled from 15 to 20 minutes in a tin or brass kettle, makes an exquisite jelly, which may be kept in glass vessels for years without difficulty. The black current has a peculiar musky taste and odor, and, though liked by some, is not so generally esteemed. Black currents are found in a wild state in our forests, and red currents are also found growing wild upon our mountains, the taste of which is much less agreeable than that cultivated in gardens.

*Whortleberries*. Of the various kinds, are produced in great plenty in different parts of the state, particularly on the pine plains in the neighborhood of lake Champlain. In plentiful years, the quantities of these berries offered for sale in our villages along the western part of the state are very considerable. In 1841, which was remarkably productive in these berries, the quantity brought into the village of Burlington between the 25th of June and the 1st of September, could not have fallen much, if any, short of 200 bushels.

We have three kinds of *raspberries*, the red, black and white, all of which grow wild. The two latter are much improved by cultivation, and are considerably cultivated in gardens. The red raspberry is very abundant on most of our hills and mountains. *Gooseberries* are found growing wild in all parts, but the fruit is generally small. Several choice foreign varieties have been introduced into our gardens, where they are easily cultivated and brought to a high degree of perfection. They are a luxury, which, with very little trouble, every family might enjoy.

*Blackberries*, of two or three kinds, are common, and they are universally regarded as the most wholesome and delicious wild berry found in the state. A variety of this berry is occasionally found the color of which is a delicate yellowish white. It is sometimes cultivated in gardens, and, contradictory as the terms may seem, several have been able to assert, without contradiction, that they could en-
tertain their visitants with a dessert of white black-berries.

The barberry bush grows well in most parts of the state, but so little use is made of the berry that no effort is made to multiply it. Two kinds of cranberries, the high and the low, are common in many of the swamps, and preserved in sugar they make an agreeable and wholesome sauce. Of strawberries there are several kinds. The wild, or woods strawberry, though a pleasant fruit, is not found in sufficient quantities to be an object of much regard. The common field strawberry is diffused over the whole state, and in its season affords considerable quantities of delicious fruit, though it seldom grows to a large size. Several varieties of foreign strawberries are cultivated in gardens. Some of these grow to a great size, and with proper attention a small plot of ground may be made to yield a very large quantity of choice fruit. The fox and frost grapes grow wild in most parts of the state, and several exotic grapes are successfully cultivated in gardens, and bear well. The large purple grape endures our climate and ripens its fruit without protection, and this is undoubtedly the most profitable for general cultivation. The more choice varieties must either be husked or buried to preserve them through the winter, and many of them require protection and artificial heat, in order to bring their fruit to maturity. In addition to the above, we have the hobbleberry, the mulberry, the checkerberry, the partridge berry, and some others which are eaten, and several kinds, as the sumac, elder, juniper, &c., which are used in medicine or the arts.

Medicinal Plants.—The native vegetables of Vermont already contribute somewhat to the Materia Medica of the country, and when the medicinal properties of our plants become better known, it is probable that the list of those which deserve to be employed in the healing art will be greatly increased. We are of the number of those who look with much more confidence to the vegetable than to the mineral kingdom, for antidotes to the various diseases and ills which flesh is heir to. Not that we would go to the lengths of some of our name, and banish all mineral substances from our pharmacopeia, but, being fully persuaded that for removing a great majority of diseases, the remedies derived from the vegetable kingdom are not only more effectual, but far more safe than those derived from the mineral kingdom, we would gladly see the medicinal properties of our plants more thoroughly investigated, their reputed virtues canvassed, and their proper places assigned them among the articles of our materia medica.

In the preceding account of our forest trees, we have briefly mentioned the medicinal purposes to which the parts of several of them are applied. We had intended in this place to notice a few of the many herbs and roots which are, or have been, of repute for their medicinal virtues, but we have not room. We would, however, remark that the Ginseng, Panax quinquefolia, was the first medicinal root which attracted much attention in this state, and is the only one which has been to any considerable extent an article of exportation. This root had long been regarded in China as a panacea, and was supposed to be indigenous only in that country and Tartary, till 1720, when it was discovered by the Jesuit Lafitau, in the forests of Canada. Such was the demand for the root in China, at that period, that it soon became a considerable article of commerce. Upon the settlement of this state the ginseng was found to grow here in great plenty and perfection, and it soon began to be sought with eagerness for exportation. For many years it was purchased at nearly all the retail stores in the state, and was sent to the seaports to be shipped to China. Those who dug the root sold it in its crude state for about 2 shillings or 31 cents per lb., and it was so plentiful in some places that digging it was a profitable business. The root is a mild, pleasant, and wholesome bitter, but it has never ranked very high as a medicine in this country, and its exportation and the clearing of the country has rendered it scarce.

Flowering Plants. This state is particularly rich, considering its northern situation and mountainous surface, in beautiful flowering plants. Several of these have already been noticed in the observations preliminary to the preceding catalogue. Among our most singular flowering shrubs may be mentioned the Witch Hazel, Homemelis Virginica. This shrub puts forth its modest yellow blossoms usually in October, after the leaves have been killed by the frost, but the seed is not matured till the following year.

Poisonous Plants, which are natives of Vermont, are not numerous. Enough, however, exist to render caution necessary in gathering herbs, either for food or medicine. A few poisonous plants have also been introduced, and to some extent naturalized. Of these may be mentioned the poison hemlock, which may be seen growing in many places by the roadsides.
CHAPTER VIII.

GEOLGY AND MINERALOGY OF VERMONT.

When we commenced our undertaking four years ago, we had little doubt that there would be a Geological Survey of the state, under the patronage of the government, in season to enable us to embrace the results of it in the present work. In consequence of this expectation, we have devoted less attention to the geology of the state than to the other departments of our natural history; and, a survey not having been undertaken, as we anticipated, we must content ourselves for the present with only a few general remarks on these interesting subjects. Enough is already known to make it certain that our state ranks among the first in the Union in mineral resources, and by private and individual enterprise something has already been done towards turning these resources to account, as may be seen by reference to our account of Strafford, Bennington, Plymouth, and some other towns in part third. The few remarks which we shall offer will be presented under the heads of Rocks, Metals, and Minerals.

Rocks.

The ranges of rocks in this state, for the most part, extend through the state in lines parallel to the principal range of the Green Mountains. The greater part of the rocks are of primitive formation. The ranges, commencing on the west side of the state, according to Prof. Eaton, are nearly in the following order: 1. Old Red Sandstone in an interrupted range; 2. Graywacke; 3. Transition, or Metaliferous Limestone, alternating with Transition Argillite; 4. Transition, or Calcareous Sandstone; 5. Transition Argillite; 6. Primitive Argillite; 7. Sparry Limestone; 8. Granular Limestone; 9. Granular Quartz containing hematite iron ore and manganese, and lying at the foot of the Green Mountains on the west side; 10. Hornblende Rock; 11. Gneiss, with alternating layers of Granite; 12. Mica Slate, constituting the middle ridge of the Green Mountains, and extending, in many places, a considerable distance down the eastern side. Most of these ranges of rocks extend through the whole length of the state; On the east side of the Mountains the geological features are not so well defined, nor so well known. Although there are here indications of ranges nearly parallel with those on the west side, they are frequently interrupted and jumbled together; the different rocks often being arranged in alternating layers. The principal ranges of rocks in the central part of the state are nearly as exhibited in the following diagram of a vertical section passing from east to west, through Camel's Hump:

![Diagram](image)

References:
1. Lake Champlain.  
2. Camel's Hump.  
3. Montpelier.  

- a. Sandstone.  
- b. Argillaceous slate.  
- c. Graywacke Sandstone.  
- d. Limestone.  
- e. Slates, Graywacke, Argillaceous, &c.  
- f. Mica Slate.  
- g. Quartz, Taconite Slate and Chlorite.  
- h. Argillaceous Slate.  
- i. Granite.  
- j. Lime.  
- k. Argillaceous Slate.

Granite. This rock shows itself very sparingly in the Green Mountain range, and on the west side of the mountains hardly exists at all, except in small rolled masses. On the east side of the mountains it occurs in many places in Windham and Windsor counties. In the northern part of Orange county, the southeastern part of Washington and southwestern part of Caledonia county, it constitutes the principal rock in scarp. From this great granite region was obtained the material for building the State House. (See Part III, p. 9.) Orleans county abounds in huge granite boulders, which make excellent building stone.

Gneiss. This occurs in many places along the summits of the Green Mountain range and in the counties of Windham and Windsor, where it serves a good purpose for walls, under-pinnings, &c.

Mica Slate. This constitutes almost the entire middle range of the Green Mountains from Massachusetts to Cana-
ROCKS, METALS AND MINERALS.

...da, and is met with more or less abundantly in all the counties on the east side of the mountains. It is of little value as a building stone, excepting for wall fences, but is found in many places suitable for covering stone bridges, for flagging stone, &c. In Halifax and some other places it is found of a quality suitable for common grave stones.

Argillaceous State. Several considerable ranges of this slate are found in Vermont extending from south to north. It is abundant along Connecticut river, and in Windham county it is extensively quarried at Dunmore and other places for roof and writing slate. A range of this slate extends north from White river through Montpelier, which, at Berlin and some other places, affords slate of a very good quality. A dark colored glazed variety of this slate extends along the eastern margin of Lake Champlain, the seams of which are filled with calcareous spar.

Lime. The range of granular limestone, which enters the state at Pownal, and extends almost directly north to Canada, is the most important in the state. This range affords excellent marble, which is extensively wrought in many towns in the counties of Bennington, Rutland and Addison. Very beautiful marble is also found at Swanton. Throughout all the western parts of the state limestone, for the manufacture of lime of the best quality, is abundant. On the east side of the mountains, the best for the manufacture of lime is probably at Plymouth, near the head of Black river. (See Part III, p. 140.) Some of this limestone is found to receive a very good polish as it has been wrought to some extent for marble. The other most important localities are at Whitingham and in the southeastern part of Caledonia county. The lime on the east side of the mountains is not only more limited in quantity, but is darker colored, and otherwise inferior to that on the west.

Talcose Slate. This rock forms an interrupted range from Whitingham, on Massachusetts line, to Troy on Canada line. In this range are extensive beds of excellent steatite, or soap stone, which is, in many places, wrought into fire places, stoves, aqueducts, &c. The most important localities are at Grafton, Plymouth, Bridgewater, Bethel, Morerton and Troy. Talcose slate also abounds on the west side of the mountains in the county of Lamoille, and the eastern part of Franklin county.

Serpentine. Nearly in connection with the Talcose range, on the east side of the mountains, this rock shows itself in many places;—most extensively at Cavendish near Black river, and at Lowel near the source of Missisco river. At the former place, its connection with the limestone and steatite forms that most beautiful variety of marble called Verde Antique. (See Part III, p. 48.) At the latter place it is found beautiful precious serpentine, and several varieties of amianthus and asbes-tos.

Metals.

Iron ore, in the form of oxides, is found in greater or less quantities in almost all parts of the state. The most important beds of this ore which have been opened on the west side of the mountains are at Bennington, Tinnom, Pittsford, Chittenden, Brandon, Monkton and Highgate, and on the east side of the mountains at Troy and Plymouth, for an account of which, see part third, under the respective names, particularly the latter. Sulphur of iron is also abundant in many places. See Stratford, in part third.

Manganese is abundant in connection with the iron ore at Plymouth, Bennington, Chittenden, &c., and has already become a considerable article of exportation.

Lead ore has been found in small quantities at Thetford, Sunderland, Morristown, and some few other places. There is some prospect that the vein at Morristown may prove valuable. It is situated upon the top of a large hill, in the seam in talcose slate, the strata of which are nearly vertical, and extend from north to south. The seam at the surface of the rock, which is bare for some distance, is perhaps 12 inches wide, and can be traced north and south several rods. This seam is filled with a substance which seems to be mostly quartz, in which the sulphur of lead, or galena, is scattered, being in masses from the size of a pin-head to that of a man's fist. The seam, which has been opened to the depth of several feet, is found to increase in width downward, and to become richer in ore, but whether it will repay the expense of working is at present problematical.

Copper ore is found sparingly at several places. At Stratford, where it has been found most plentifully, it has been smelted for the copper. (See Part III, p. 166.) Silver is said to exist in a small proportion in the lead ore, but has been found here in no other connection.

Gold has been found in the lower part of Windham county, but in no other part of the state. In 1826 a lump of native gold was found in Newfane weighing 8 ounces, and in Somerset it has been found in small particles in connection with talcose slate.
Minerals.

We shall close this short chapter by indicating some of the principal localities of interesting minerals, many of which will be still further noticed in part third, under the names of the towns in which they are situated.

Actinolite.—Windham, Grafton, Newfane, Brattleboro', Norwich—the latter very beautiful.

Agaric.—Lyon, Groton, Manchester.

Aphanites.—Lyme, Newfane, Ludlow.

Amianthus.—Veybridge, Mount Holly, Lowell, Barton.

Argillaceous Slate.—Common.

Ashes.—Mount Holly, Lowell, Troy, Agate.—Charlotte, Chester.

Bitter Spar.—Grafton, Bridgewater, Lowell.

Blende.—Orwell.

Calcereous Spar.—Vergennes, Shoreham, &c.

Calcereous Tusia.—Clarendon, Middlebury, Hubbardton, Manchester, Orwell.

Carbonate of Lime.—Common.

Chaledony.—Newfane.

Chlorite.—Grafton, Windham, Bethel, &c.

Chrysophase.—Newfane.

Copper, (Carbonate Green).—Bellows Falls, (Sulphuret,) Strafford, Waterbury.

Copperus.—Strafford, Shrewsbury.

Cyanite.—Grafton, Bellows Falls, Norwich.

Diallage.—New Haven.

Dolomite.—Jamaica.

Epidote.—Middlebury, Chester, Berkshire, &c.

Feldspar.—Townshend, Thetford, Monkton, &c.

Petit Limestone.—Shoreham, Bridport, &c.

Flint.—Orwell.

Fluorite.—Putney, Rockingham.

Garnet.—Bethel, Bridgewater, Norwich, &c.

Graphite, Plumbago, or Black Lead.—Hancock, Charlotte.

Hornblende.—Jericho, Ludlow, &c.

Hornstone.—Middlebury, Shoreham, Salisbury, Bennington, Orwell.

Jasper.—Middlebury, in rolled masses.